



2020/2021

**DRAFT INTEGRATED
DEVELOPMENT PLAN
REVIEW**

DRAFT

Table of Contents

FOREWORD BY HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR	13
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	14
1.1 WHO ARE WE?	14
1.2 DEVELOPING THE ILEMBE IDP	17
1.3 DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	18
1.4 MUNICIPAL VISION.....	19
1.4.1 LONG TERM DEVELOPMENT VISION IRSDP 2050	19
1.5 ILEMBE STRATEGIC PLAN	20
1.6 HOW DO WE MEASURE OUR PERFORMANCE?	22
1.7 SPATIAL STRUCTURE OF THE ILEMBE DISTRICT	22
CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	24
2.1 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	24
2.2 NATIONAL PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES	25
2.2.1 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (NSDF) AND THE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (PSDF).....	25
2.2.2 INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (IUDF)	25
2.2.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDG)	26
2.2.4 THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2020	27
2.2.5 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK	29
2.2.6 BACK-TO-BASICS APPROACH.....	30
2.2.7 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2020	31
2.2.8 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP).....	32
2.2.9 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA).....	33
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	34
3.1 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS	34
3.1.1 POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLD PROFILES.....	34
3.1.2 GENDER PROFILE	35
3.1.3 AGE PROFILE	37
3.1.4 RACIAL PROFILE	38
3.2 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.....	39
3.2.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT.....	39
3.2.2 HIERARCHY OF PLANS.....	39
3.2.3 MUNICIPAL SPLUMA IMPLEMENTATION	40
3.2.2 LAND RESTITUTION AND LAND CAPABILITY	41
3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	44
3.3.1 THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE	44
3.3.2 PROMOTING INTEGRATED PLANNING.....	44
3.3.3 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT	45
3.3.4 FRESHWATER BIODIVERSITY (HYDROLOGY).....	51
3.3.5 HERITAGE OBJECTS / SITES WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY.....	55
3.3.6 PRESSURES AND OPPORTUNITIES RELATED TO BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT	55

3.3.6	COASTAL MANAGEMENT	55
3.3.7	WASTE MANAGEMENT	57
3.3.8	MINING WITHIN THE DISTRICT	59
3.3.9	AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT	60
3.3.10	RESPONDING TO IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE	60
3.3.11	TOWARDS THE GREEN ECONOMY	62
3.3.12	STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)	63
3.3.13	ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND AWARENESS PROGRAMMES	63
3.3.14	SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	64
3.4	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	64
3.4.1	<i>MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY</i>	64
3.4.2	RISK ASSESSMENT	65
3.4.3	<i>RISK REDUCTION & PREVENTION</i>	65
3.4.4	<i>RESPONSE & RECOVERY</i>	66
3.4.5	<i>FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS</i>	66
3.4.6	<i>DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS</i>	67
3.5.4	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT	76
3.6	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS	81
3.6.1	WATER & SANITATION	81
3.6.2	PROPOSED WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS FOR ILEMBE REGION	89
3.6.3	WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT	91
3.6.4	ENERGY	93
3.6.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	93
3.6.6	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	95
3.6.7	SWOT ANALYSIS	97
3.7	LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	97
3.8	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	123
3.8.1	BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS	123
3.8.2	EDUCATION PROFILE	125
3.8.3	HEALTH PROFILE	126
3.8.4	SAFETY, SECURITY AND JUSTICE ISSUES	131
3.8.5	NATION BUILDING & SOCIAL COHESION	135
3.8.6	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS	135
3.8.6.1	PROGRAMMES FOR WOMEN	136
3.8.7	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	136
3.9	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	137
3.9.1	CAPITAL FUNDING TO ADDRESS SERVICE DELIVERY	137
3.9.2	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)	140
3.9.3	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	143
3.10	GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS	143
3.10.1	NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES	143
3.10.6	DISTRICT INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES	146
3.10.7	MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES	149
3.10.8	OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES	150
3.10.9	STATUS OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS	152
3.10.10	MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT	153
3.10.11	MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS	153
3.11	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS	154
3.11.2	MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES (MHS)	157
3.1.1.3	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS	158
3.11.4	KEY FINDINGS	158

CHAPTER 4: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES	161
4.1 STRATEGIC BLUEPRINT	161
4.2 VISION	162
4.3 STRATEGIES	163
CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC MAPPING & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT.....	165
5.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	165
5.1 SUSTAINABLE USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES	165
5.1 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT	166
5.1.3 FRESHWATER BIODIVERSITY (HYDROLOGY).....	174
5.1.4 HERITAGE SITES WITHIN THE DISTRICT.....	181
5.1.4 COASTAL MANAGEMENT	181
5.1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT	184
5.1.6 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT	187
5.1.7 RESPONDING TO IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE	188
5.1.8 TOWARDS THE GREEN ECONOMY	190
5.1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND AWARENESS PROGRAMMES.....	191
5.1.9 SECTOR PLANS.....	195
5.1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MATRIX	199
5.2 STRATEGIC MAPPING	200
5.2.1 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	200
5.2.2 PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS	200
5.2.3 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK.....	203
5.2.4 ILEMBE REGIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IRSDP).....	204
5.2.5 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF).....	209
CHAPTER 6: ILEMBE BUSINESS UNIT PLANS.....	216
6.1 MONITORING EVALUATION AND SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT.....	217
6.2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	218
6.2.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	220
6.3 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	226
6.3.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	227
6.4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	233
6.4.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	233
6.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT.....	242
6.5.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	245
6.6 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	248
6.6.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	251
CHAPTER 7	261
FINANCIAL PLAN.....	261
7.1 OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPAL BUDGET.....	261
7.1.1 THREE YEAR MUNICIPAL BUDGET	261
7.1.2 OPERATING REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	262

7.1.3	REVENUE GENERATION	264
7.1.4	SCM - LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT	267
7.1.6	SUMMARY OF AG REPORT AND RESPONSES	268
7.1.7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK (CIF)	269
CHAPTER 8		269
SECTORAL ALIGNMENT		269
8.1	SECTOR DEPARTMENTS MTEFs	270
CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE		270
9.1	ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	271
9.2	ILEMBE ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SYSTEM	271
9.3	ILEMBE SCORECARD AND SDBIP	272
CONCLUSION		275
LIST OF ANNEXURES		276
ANNEXURE A: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK.....		276
ANNEXURE B: DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....		276
ANNEXURE C: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT SECTOR PLAN.....		276
ANNEXURE D: LGSETA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT		276
ANNEXURE E: MASTER WATER AND SANITATION PLAN		276
ANNEXURE F: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN		276
ANNEXURE G: FINANCIAL VIABILITY/SUSTAINABILITY (FINANCIAL RATIO'S).....		276
ANNEXURE H: MUNICIPAL FRAUD RISK REGISTER		276
ANNEXURE I: CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK		276
ANNEXURE J: SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....		276

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: 5 PILLARS.....	19
FIGURE 2: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS.....	26
FIGURE 3: PILLARS OF BACK TO BASICS	30
FIGURE 4: MSCOA LIFECYCLE	33
FIGURE 5: DISTRICT GENDER PROFILE	36
FIGURE 6: HIERARCHY OF SPATIAL PLANS.....	39
FIGURE 7: MUNICIPAL SENIOR MANAGEMENT:.....	72
FIGURE 8: ENTERPRISE ILEMBE STRUCTURE.....	74
FIGURE 9: ILEMBE DPSS ORGANOGRAM	75
FIGURE 10: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	109
FIGURE 11: STRATEGIC THRUSTS.....	109
FIGURE 12: PRINCIPLES OF THE TOURISM STRATEGY	110
FIGURE 13: PILLARS OF THE VUTHELA PROGRAMME	115
FIGURE 14: BURDEN OF DISEASE PROFILE.....	130
FIGURE 15: BATHO PELE PRINCIPLES.....	144
FIGURE 16: DISTRICT IGR STRUCTURES	147
FIGURE 17: SUMMARY OF THE COMMUNITY INPUTS SOLICITED DURING THE 2019/20 BUDGET ROADSHOWS	154
FIGURE 18: ILEMBE’S STRATEGIC BLUEPRINT.....	161
FIGURE 19: MISSION STATEMENTS	162
FIGURE 20: SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREAS	184
FIGURE 21: STAGES OF A WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	185
FIGURE 22: PILLARS OF THE ILEMBE IRSDP	204
FIGURE 23: IRSDP FOCUS AREAS OVER THE SHORT, MEDIUM, LONG TERM PHASES.....	207
FIGURE 24: SPATIAL STRATEGIES.....	209
FIGURE 25: ILEMBE ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SYSTEM OPMS	271

LIST OF GRAPHS

GRAPH 1: POPULATION GROWTH 2001 TO 2016.....	34
GRAPH 2: ILEMBE GENDER PROFILE.....	36
GRAPH 3: AGE PROFILE.....	37
GRAPH 4: RACIAL PROFILE.....	38
GRAPH 5: PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE WITH ACCESS TO QUALITY PIPED WATER.....	81
GRAPH 6: ACCESS TO INTERNET.....	95
GRAPH 7: ACCESS TO A CELL PHONE.....	96
GRAPH 8: ACCESS TO A LANDLINE TELEPHONE.....	96
GRAPH 9: EMPLOYMENT PER INDUSTRY.....	100
GRAPH 10: ILEMBE SECTORAL CONTRIBUTION TO GVA.....	102
GRAPH 11: ILEMBE POVERTY HEAD COUNT.....	103
GRAPH 12: ILEMBE POVERTY INTENSITY.....	103
GRAPH 13: HOUSEHOLD INCOME.....	106
GRAPH 14: ILEMBE DISTRICT EMPLOYMENT SPLIT.....	107
GRAPH 15: ORIGIN OF VISITORS TO ILEMBE.....	111
GRAPH 16: TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITORS.....	112
GRAPH 17: EDUCATION LEVELS.....	125
GRAPH 18: 2019 GRADE 12 RESULTS.....	126
GRAPH 19: HEALTH CARE FACILITIES.....	127
GRAPH 20: SAPS CRIME STATS 2016-2017.....	134

LIST OF MAPS

MAP 1: OVERVIEW OF ILEMBE REGION.....	15
MAP 2: TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES IN ILEM.....	16
MAP 3: LAND RESTITUTION AND REDISTRIBUTION.....	42
MAP 4: LAND CAPABILITY MAP.....	43
MAP 5: VEGETATION TYPES IN COMMUNITIES.....	46
MAP 6: PROTECTED AREAS.....	51
MAP 7: RIVER CLASSES.....	53
MAP 8: FRESHWATWER ECOSYSTEM PRIORITY AREAS.....	54
MAP 9: ACCESS TO WATER IN THE DISTRICT.....	86
MAP 10: ACCESS TO SANITATION IN THE DISTRICT.....	87
MAP 11: PUBLIC AND PRIVATE DEVELOPMENTS WITHIN ILEMBE.....	94
MAP 12: ILEMBE CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS.....	167
MAP 13: THREATENED ECOSYSTEM.....	169
MAP 14: PROPOSED STERWADSHIP WITHIIN THE DISTRICT.....	171
MAP 15: ETHEMBENI SITE FOR ALIEN CLEARENCE.....	172
MAP 16: KWADUKUZA SITE FOR ALIEN CLEARENCE.....	173
MAP 17: INYONI WETLAND SYSTEM.....	173
MAP 18: COASTAL ACCESS POINTS.....	183
MAP 19: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONES.....	196
MAP 20: PROVINCIAL SDF.....	201
MAP 21: PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS.....	202
MAP 22: KZN SDF.....	203
MAP 23: ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY REGIONAL SPATIAL PLAN.....	208
MAP 24: ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK.....	215

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	21
TABLE 2: ILEMBE RESPONSE TO SDG'S	27
TABLE 3: 2020 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS PRIORITIES	29
TABLE 4: ILEMBE'S RESPONSE TO THE 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES	30
TABLE 5: DGDP OBJECTIVES.....	32
TABLE 6: POPULATION GROWTH COMPARISON (2001 - 2011 - 2016).....	35
TABLE 7: HOUSEHOLD STATISTICS.....	35
TABLE 8: STATE OF MUNICIPAL SPLUMA READINESS.....	41
TABLE 9: BIODIVERSITY SUMMARY INFORMATION PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	48
TABLE 10: ENDANGERED ECOSYSTEMS	49
TABLE 11: PROTECTED AREAS.....	50
TABLE 12: WATER RESOURCES WITHIN ILEMBE DISTRICT.....	52
TABLE 13: ESTUARIES WITHIN ILEMBE	56
TABLE 14: STATUS OF WASTE MANAGEMENT WITHIN ILEMBE DISTRICT	58
TABLE 15: WASTE COLLECTION/DISPOSAL IN THE DISTRICT	59
TABLE 16: RECORD OF SAND MINING IN THE DISTRICT.....	60
TABLE 17: RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE	62
TABLE 18: SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS.....	64
TABLE 19: DISASTER MANAGEMENT INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY	65
TABLE 20: DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT	67
TABLE 21: POWERS & FUNCTIONS	71
TABLE 22: BREAKDOWN OF STAFF COMPLEMENT.....	73
TABLE 23: EAP 2017/18	78
TABLE 24: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT SWOT	80
TABLE 25: ILEMBE WATER & SANITATION BACKLOGS	84
TABLE 26: WATER DEMAND PROJECTIONS	88
TABLE 27: SANITATION DEMAND PROJECTIONS	88
TABLE 28: ENERGY SOURCE USED BY HOUSEHOLDS	93
TABLE 29: TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING	93
TABLE 30: SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT.....	97
TABLE 31: EMPLOYMENT LEVELS	104
TABLE 32: UNEMPLOYMENT RATES	104
TABLE 33: YOUTH UNEMPLOYMENT RATE.....	105
TABLE 34: NATIONAL SCHOOL NUTRITION PROGRAM	108
TABLE 35: TOTAL VISITORS TO ILEMBE 2018/2019	110
TABLE 36: VUTHELA PROGRAMME ACTIVITIES	117
TABLE 37: ENTERPRISE ILEMBE PROJECTS.....	120
TABLE 38: LED SWOT	122
TABLE 39: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ROAD SHOW SCHEDULE.....	124
TABLE 40: COMMUNITY PRIORITY NEEDS	124
TABLE 41: ANNUAL TRENDS DEATHS AND PATIENT DAY EQUIVALENT	128
TABLE 42: CRIME STATISTICS IN ILEMBE	133
TABLE 43: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT.....	137
TABLE 44: 3-YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS.....	137
TABLE 45: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE IN 3 YEARS.....	138
TABLE 46: BORROWING ARRANGEMENTS WITH BANKS.....	140
TABLE 47: SUMMARIZED INVESTMENT REGISTER AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2017.....	140
TABLE 48: FINANCIAL SWOT	143
TABLE 49: IGR FORUMS	148
TABLE 50: IDP STRUCTURES.....	150

TABLE 51: SECTOR PLANS	153
TABLE 52: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE SWOT	158
TABLE 53: KEY FINDINGS FROM SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	160
TABLE 54: ILEMBE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	164
TABLE 55: HYDROLOGY	174
TABLE 56: WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN	180
TABLE 57: HERITAGE SITES PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	181
TABLE 58: STATUS OF COASTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES.....	182
TABLE 59: STATUS OF IWMP PER MUNICIPALITY	185
TABLE 60: CATEGORIES OF RECYCLABLE MATERIALS.....	186
TABLE 61: WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES	187
TABLE 62: PROGRAMMES RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE.....	188
TABLE 63: PROGRAMMES RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE.....	189
TABLE 64: RENEWABLE ENERGY PROGRAMMES	191
TABLE 65: RENEWABLE ENERGY PROGRAMMES	194
TABLE 66: PROJECTS FROM THE ILEMBE EMF.....	198
TABLE 67: ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MATRIX	199
TABLE 68: ILEMBE ALIGNMENT TO THE NDP GOALS.....	206
TABLE 69: TERMINOLOGY FOR NODAL DEVELOPMENT	210
TABLE 70: PROPOSED CORRIDORS IN SDF.....	211
TABLE 71: DEVELOPMENT TRIGGERS	212
TABLE 72: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	220
TABLE 73: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	228
TABLE 74: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	230
TABLE 75: CAPITAL PROJECTS.....	232
TABLE 76: LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	234
TABLE 77: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTION PLAN.....	247
TABLE 78: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	260
TABLE 79: MUNICIPALITY BUDGET MTEF	262
TABLE 80: SUMAARY OF BUDGET 2020/2021	262
TABLE 81: SUMMARY OF DEPT. INCOME AND EXPENDITURE.....	263
TABLE 82: SUMMARY OF INCOME & EXPENDITURE.....	264
TABLE 83: DEBTORS PAYMENT RATION.....	267
TABLE 84: SUMMARY OF DEBTORS BY AGE & VALUE	267
TABLE 85: B2B STATUS OF ILEMBE FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES.....	274

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

B2B	-	Back-to-Basics Approach
CIF	-	Capital Investment Framework
COGTA	-	Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
DAFF	-	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DBSA	-	Development Bank of South Africa
DEA	-	Department of Environmental Affairs
DGDP	-	District Growth and Development Plan
DGDS	-	District Growth and Development Summit
DMC	-	Disaster Management Centre
DOE	-	Department of Education
DOHS	-	Department of Human Settlements
DOT	-	Department of Transport
DWS	-	Department of Water and Sanitation
ECD	-	Early Childhood Development
EDTEA	-	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
EIA	-	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	-	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	-	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	-	Expanded Public Works Programme
EXCO	-	Executive Committee
FY	-	Financial Year
GE	-	Gender Equity
GIS	-	Geographical Information System
HIV/AIDS	-	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ICLEI	-	International Council for Local Environment Initiatives
ICROP	-	Integrated Community Relief Outreach Programme
ICT	-	Information Communication Technology
IDP	-	Integrated Development Plan
IRSDP	-	iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan
IWMP	-	Integrated Waste Management Plan
KPA	-	Key Performance Area
KPI	-	Key Performance Indicator
KZN	-	KwaZulu-Natal
LED	-	Local Economic Development
LM	-	Local Municipality
MANCO	-	Management Committee
MEC	-	Member of the Executive Council (Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs)
MFMA	-	Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003
MIG	-	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MTEF	-	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	-	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
MWIG	-	Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant
NDP	-	National Development Plan
NSDP	-	National Spatial Development Perspective
PGDS	-	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PMS	-	Performance Management System

PMU	-	Project Management Unit
PPP	-	Public-Private Partnership
RDP	-	Reconstruction and Development Programme
R&R	-	Repairs and Renovations
SADC	-	Southern Africa Development Community
SEA	-	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SDF	-	Spatial Development Framework
SDG	-	Sustainable Development Goals
SDBIP	-	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SMME	-	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SONA	-	State of the Nation Address
SPLUMA		Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2016
TA	-	Tribal Authority
TBC	-	To Be Confirmed
WSDP	-	Water Services Development Plan

DRAFT

FOREWORD BY HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR



**HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR: CLLR
S.S GUMEDE**

It is once again a singular honour to present to the communities of iLembe the 2020/21 review of our Integrated Development Plan. This marks the penultimate review of our five year plan before the Local Government elections scheduled to take place during the latter half of 2021. The current Council is nearing the end of its term of office which certainly necessitates a reinvigoration of our development efforts to realize the commitments made to our communities in 2016.

This review coincides with the first year of Sixth administration following the National General Elections in 2019. The new administration has yet to avail the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework which will determine Provincial and National government's focus over the ensuing years. However, the pronouncement of the District Development Model will have a substantial impact on the functioning of our Municipality. This model will be further unpacked in the coming months and will undeniably shape the 2021/22 IDP process.

At the apex of our development priorities remains the equitable provision of water and sanitation services. A significant share of the Municipal budget will be accordingly appropriated towards this function. The provision of water and sanitation services is the core mandate of the Municipality and

remains a central pillar for the attainment of our 2030 development vision to be *"...a sustainable people-centred economic hub providing excellent services and quality of life"*. This IDP review exhibits the continued commitment of the Municipality to eradicate service delivery backlogs and provision of bulk infrastructure to support economic development and growth.

Maintaining a stable financial position for the Municipality has been a priority since the current Council assumed office in 2016. Concomitant measures have been taken in this respect, including, but not limited to, enforcing stringent expenditure practices informed by the Austerity measures policy and the Cost Containment Regulations. This IDP review will provide further details on the initiatives currently being implemented by the Municipality to attain fiscal stability.

Growing our economy and creating sustainable employment continues to be a priority, this also received emphasis from the State President in the State of the Nation Address and the Provincial Premier in the State of the Province Address. Our efforts in the district in this respect will be driven primarily through the District Economic Development Agency, Enterprise iLembe. The Municipality continues to participate in and benefit from support through the Vuthela iLembe Local Economic Development programme. This programme is now in its second year of implementation and provides valuable support to our municipalities.

Throughout the current term of office, the Municipality has sustained the credibility of its IDP, this is evidenced by the favourable assessments conducted by the MEC: Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in the successive IDP reviews. We nevertheless remain acutely aware that the true measure of the efficacy of our plans will be the material improvement in the lives of the community we serve.

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 WHO ARE WE?

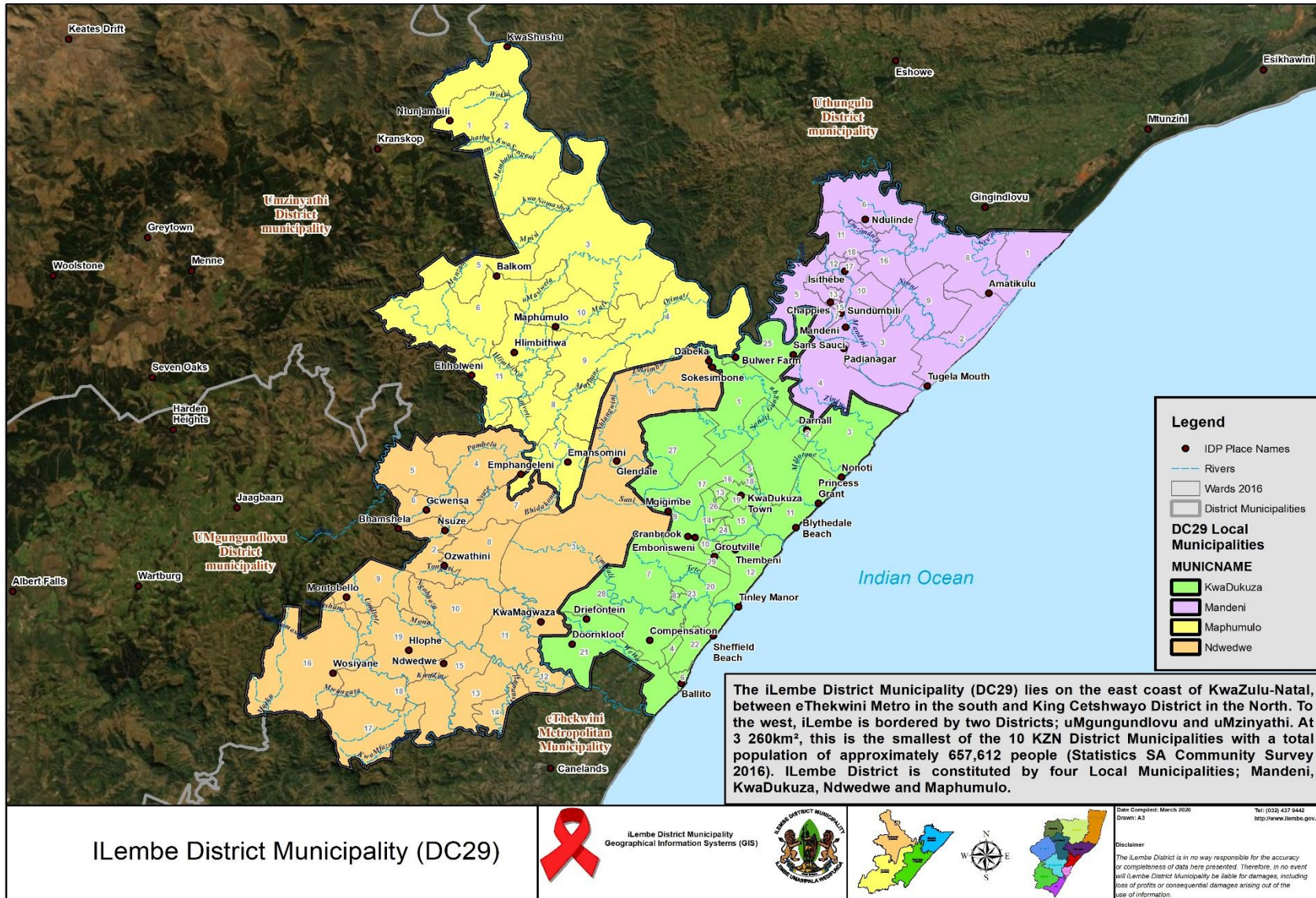
The iLembe District Municipality (DC29) lies on the east coast of KwaZulu-Natal, between eThekweni Metro in the south and King Cetshwayo District in the North. To the west, iLembe is bordered by two Districts; uMgungundlovu and uMzinyathi. At 3 260km², this is the smallest of the 10 KZN District Municipalities with a total population of approximately 657,612 people (Statistics SA Community Survey 2016). iLembe District is constituted by four Local Municipalities; Mandeni, KwaDukuza, Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. See map 1 for an Overview of the iLembe Region.

iLembe is located between two of Africa's busiest ports, Durban and Richards Bay, on the primary economic development corridor in the province, and is therefore well positioned not only to local, but also international markets, the King Shaka International Airport and the Dube Trade Port, just a few kilometres from the southern border of iLembe, have amplified what was already a prime investment destination. The District is made up of 45 TA areas where settlement is controlled by Traditional Authorities according to a traditional land tenure system, see Map 2. These TA areas cover approximately 63% of the total area of iLembe; where the Ingonyama Trust own the majority of the land within the municipality of Maphumulo, the lower reaches of Ndwedwe (69%), coastal and inland reaches of Mandeni (49%) and a small portion at the north west of KwaDukuza.

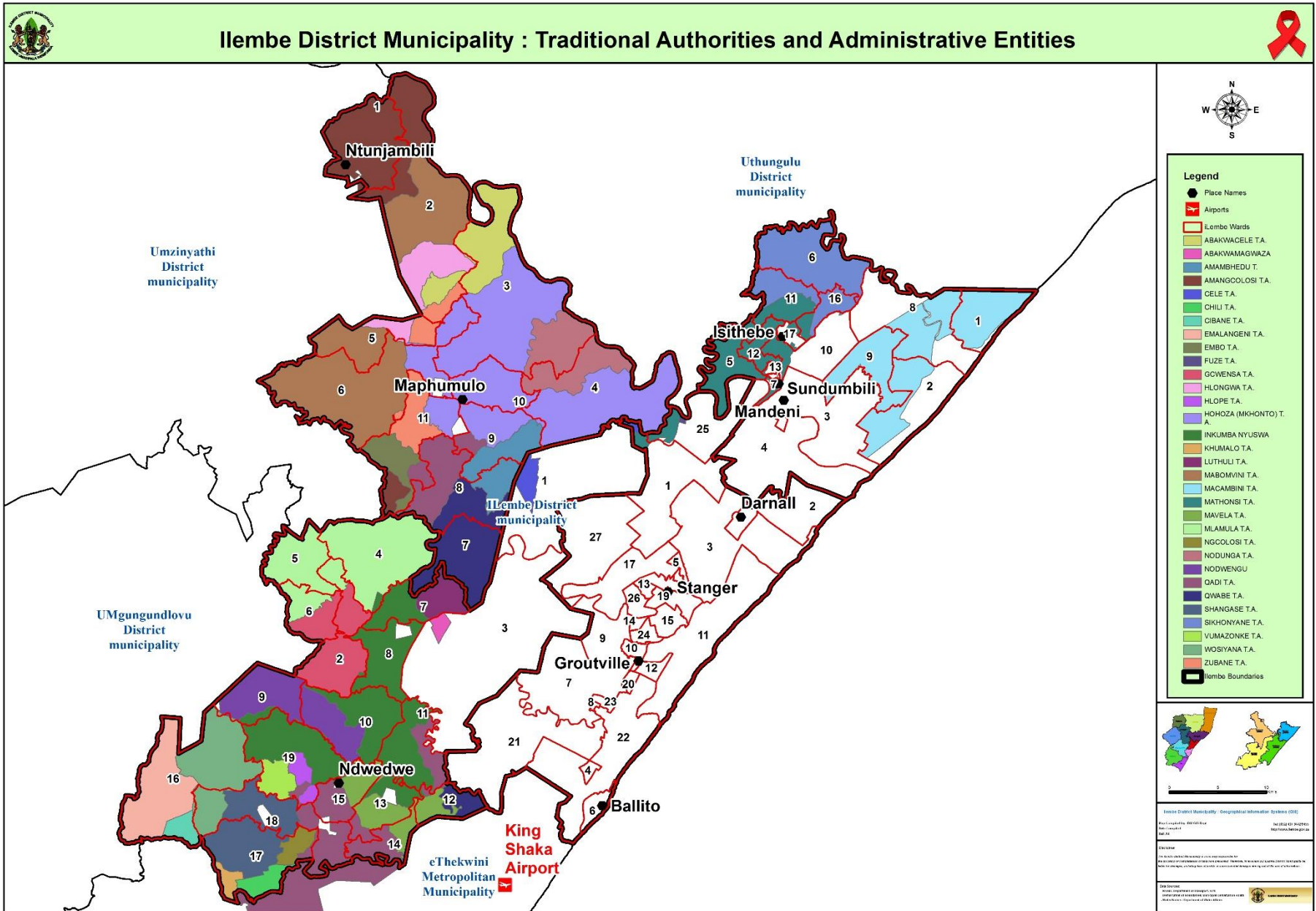
The northern areas of Ndwedwe, the central corridor of Mandeni and KwaDukuza Municipality are the commercial farming hubs of the District. The commercial farming areas of KwaDukuza, Mandeni and Ndwedwe (31% of the iLembe District) are mainly under privately owned sugar cane. Areas of urbanisation in the District comprise of KwaDukuza/Stanger, Mandeni, the Dolphin Coast and Nkwazi Land uses within these areas are typically urban mixed uses with high levels of infrastructural and service development and an adequate provision of social facilities and services to support the resident populations. Industrial development is concentrated in KwaDukuza, IsiThebe and Darnall, most notably the Gledhow and Darnall sugar milling operations at Stanger and the Sappi Paper mills at Mandeni.

Informal settlements with limited facilities or infrastructural services occur on the periphery of the developed areas and within the towns of iLembe. Village centres such as Maphumulo and Ndwedwe in the west, Nyoni and Mbizimbelwa in the north, comprise of commercial and service development in the rural areas. They largely exist in association with a magistrate's court, clinic, pension pay point, health, education and welfare office or similar state service. Wholesale commercial activities have expanded and these villages have emerged as supply centres and transportation hubs to the remote rural areas of iLembe.

Despite its strategic location, iLembe faces numerous economic challenges such as the high levels of poverty in the rural inland areas, which contrasts with rapid development along its coastal regions. The District has been proactive in developing Enterprise iLembe, a broad based institution aimed at facilitating local economic development in response to its challenges of high rates of unemployment and correspondingly high levels of poverty.



MAP 1: OVERVIEW OF ILEMBE REGION



MAP 2: TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES IN ILEM

1.2 DEVELOPING THE ILEMBE IDP

This document presents the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the iLembe District Municipality for the term 2017/18 to 2021/22. This is the fourth (4) generation IDP that the Municipality has developed since the establishment of local government in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Local Government Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998).

The IDP commenced in 2017/18 and in this, the 2020/21 IDP review, the Municipality is still committed to speedy service delivery, addressing poverty, the people's needs and job creation. The IDP review aims to further align the Local Municipalities' IDPs and ensure cross-sectoral integration and vertical and horizontal alignment in respect of national and provincial government initiatives, strategic directives, policies and procedures, including EPWP, within the context of the Credible IDP Framework.

For the purpose of the above-stated, iLembe 2020/21 IDP will undertake a comprehensive review and analysis of the iLembe District Municipality as an institution and the area under its jurisdiction. Specifically, highlighted economic and infrastructural backlogs, together with the developmental challenges. These serve as the baseline for municipal service delivery, monitoring and performance that the principal IDP (2017 - 2022) set out specific objectives and strategies to address these backlogs and challenges.

A Process and Framework Plan to guide the iLembe 2020/21 IDP review was considered and approved by Council on 12 September 2019. The Plan sets out comprehensively, the process of review, including timeframes for achieving certain milestones. It details responsibilities, methodology, mechanism for community participation and alignment with other stakeholders. The Local Municipalities' Process Plans play an important role in determining and influencing the budgetary processes within the context of the iLembe District IDP review.

Key Elements to be addressed in the 2020/21 IDP review:

- **Incorporation of comments from various Role Players:** The comments received, during the previous IDP consultation, from role players will be recorded, considered and incorporated where appropriate to contribute to the incremental improvement of the strategic nature of the IDP review.
- **Incorporate comments from Provincial MEC Panel:** The focus is on the strategic influence of the IDP that is the result of the comments received from the Provincial MEC panel on the previous 2019/19 IDP and the 2020/21 IDP will aim to address all the outstanding comments as far as possible.
- **Review and inclusion of new information:** This refers to historical information which might not have been available or accessible before, as well as, new statistical, strategic and research information available. As was before, the focus is not on generating a cumbersome volume of development information, but merely to evaluate and extract key information. The 2019/2022 Medium Term Strategic Framework outlines the strategic direction for National and Provincial government.
- **Alignment of Sector Plans:** The alignment of both district wide and municipal sector plans and other relevant research studies always forms part of the IDP review process, especially newly available plans which will be considered and incorporated.
- **Alignment of IDP with National and Provincial Programmes & Policies:** Through the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), the co-ordination of provincial departmental strategic plans and budgets have become increasingly important. The available Medium Term Expenditure Framework budgets from the various provincial departments will be incorporated within the IDP and budget as far as possible.
- **Greater emphasis on revenue enhancement:** Revenue enhancement must be a priority, and in response to the collection rate of the Municipality regarding the payment of services.

1.3 DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES

The development challenges and key issues that need to be addressed in the iLembe context revolve around the fact that the communities residing in the rural areas are more severely affected by poverty and service backlogs than the urban community.

The following infrastructural characteristics, issues and challenges impact on the future development of the iLembe District and need to be taken forward in the IDP review process:

- The provision of basic infrastructure is hampered by the topographic constraints, low densities and low affordability levels, particularly in rural and traditional areas.
- Service infrastructure in iLembe's urban areas needs upgrading and maintenance.
- Rural areas are severely affected by a lack of basic services and continued service delivery backlogs.
- Bulk water supply is a major constraint that affects the entire District and in urgent need of attention.
- 18.66% of the population still do not have access to clean water and obtain water from rivers and streams. This poses a health risk with further implications regarding the provision of social services.
- In the main urban areas have proper waterborne sanitation systems, but rural areas rely on pit latrines or no system at all. This places tremendous strain on the environment and poses a health risk.
- Refuse removal is limited to the urban areas. Dumping of refuse has become a major problem, particularly in denser rural settlements. This poses serious environmental problems and risks. Efforts are needed to increase people's awareness of the advantages of good waste management practices.
- Funding for bulk infrastructure remains a significant hindrance to the municipality's ability to execute its legislative obligations to citizens.
- High levels of unemployment and poverty
- Stagnant revenue base

1.4 MUNICIPAL VISION

The current Council assumed office in August 2016 after the local government election and opted to develop a new vision as follows:

“By 2030 iLembe District Municipality will be a sustainable people-centred economic hub providing excellent services and quality of life”

1.4.1 LONG TERM DEVELOPMENT VISION IRSDP 2050

The iLembe District Municipality, following comprehensive consultation with its constituent Local Municipalities, adopted its long term development plan, outlining a development trajectory to 2050. This plan is premised on a vision to create a “sustainable region” which is underpinned by the following five (5) pillars:



FIGURE 1: 5 PILLARS

1.5 ILEMBE STRATEGIC PLAN

Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act states that each municipal Council must, after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the Municipality. Considering this, iLembe District embarked on a process to review and refine its plans in the context of changing needs and new developments.

The initial Strategic Planning session took place on 24 - 27 October 2016, to reflect on the challenges, performance and progress of development initiatives of the previous term of office, consolidate implementation plans for projects, programmes and pave the way for crafting the new five year, 2017-2022 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) with its newly elected Council.

The second strategic planning session took place on 13 - 15 May 2019. The purpose of the Strategic Session was outlined to consider past performance, but in the context of developing future strategies to help guide the remaining course to year 2022. The session was attended by management and selected provincial departments.

The table below illustrates iLembe's 5 Year strategic objectives aligned to the 14 National outcomes, PGDS and iLembe's DGDP, as follows:

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT					
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	
MTI01	4:Decent Employment	1:Inclusive Economic Growth	Effective Governance, Policy and Social Partnerships	To establish an efficient and productive administration	
MTI02	Through Inclusive Economic Growth	2:Human Resource Development		To ensure a sustainable and healthy environment	
MTI03	5: A Skilled And Capable Workforce To Support An Inclusive Growth			9: Responsive, Accountable, Effective And Efficient Local Government	To provide and maintain an effective Document Management System
MTI04					To ensure effective governance through regular Council meetings
MTI05					To provide legal advice and ensure resolution of legal matters against and/or on behalf of the municipality
MTI06				To provide an innovative, effective and efficient Information and Communication Technology service.	
KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) & PLANNING					
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	
LED01	4:Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	1:Inclusive economic growth	A diverse and growing economy, promote social well-being	To improve co-ordination of LED in the District	
LED02		3:Human Community Development		To upscale Agriculture development in the district	
LED03				To capitalize on tourism potential of the District	
LED04	6:An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	5: Spatial Equity		To increase Manufacturing output within the district.	
LED05		6: Environmental Sustainability		To ensure job creation	
LED06				To create an ICT platform available to everyone	
LED07	7:Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all			To facilitate co-ordinated planning and development	

KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
BS01	8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life 9: Responsive accountable, effective and efficient local government system	1: Inclusive economic growth 4: Strategic Infrastructure	Equity of access A liveable region	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development
BS02				To ensure access to basic sanitation for domestic purposes and support local economic development
BS03				Monitor Siza Water concession contract
BS04				Create job opportunities through Infrastructure Project
KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
FV01	9: Responsive accountable, effective and efficient local government system	7: Governance and Policy	Effective governance, policy and social partnerships	To ensure sound revenue management
FV02				To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles
FV03				To ensure sound expenditure management
FV04				To procure quality goods and services in a cost effective, transparent, competitive, equitable and efficient manner within the policy framework
FV05				To maintain a clean audit opinion
FV06				To ensure sound and effective asset management
KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOMES	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
GP01	9: Responsive accountable, effective and efficient local government system	7: Governance and Policy	Promote social well-being, effective governance, policy and social partnerships & a liveable region	To strengthen partnership with various stakeholders through communicating municipal business
GP02				3: Human and Community Development
GP03	12: An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship			To ensure prevention and mitigation against disasters
GP04				To improve the quality of life within the district
GP05				To preserve our History and heritage
GP06				Compliance and good Governance
GP07				To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations.
GP08				To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient enterprise risk management systems and processes.
GP09				To improve the quality of life within the district
GP010				To ensure effective Organisational Performance Management

TABLE 1: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

1.6 HOW DO WE MEASURE OUR PERFORMANCE?

As prescribed in Section 40 of the Municipal Systems Act, iLembe District Municipality must create mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System (PMS) so as to measure, monitor, review, evaluate and improve performance at organisational, departmental, and individual employee levels. Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act further requires the Integrated Development Plan to be reviewed on an annual basis which should also encompass the review of key performance indicators and performance targets.

The organisational scorecard is submitted to the Executive Committee for consideration and review on a quarterly basis. The reporting takes place in October (for the period July to end of September) January (for the period October to the end of December), April (for the period January to end of March) and July (for the period April to the end of June). The review in January will coincide with the mid-year performance assessment as per Section 72 of the MFMA. This Section determines that the accounting officer must, by the of January of each year, assess the performance of the municipality and report to the Executive Committee via the Mayor on, inter alia, its service delivery performance during the first half of the financial year and the service delivery targets and performance indicators as set out in its SDBIP.

The iLembe District Municipality Key Performance Areas are aligned with those of National Government as follows:

- *Cross cutting – Environmental Management, Spatial Planning and Monitoring & Evaluation (Office of the Municipal Manager)*
- *Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development (Corporate Services)*
- *Basic Service Delivery (Technical Services)*
- *Local Economic Development(Enterprise iLembe)*
- *Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Finance Department)*
- *Good Governance and Public Participation (Corporate Governance)*

In doing so, the Municipality has clearly aligned identified challenges with key performance areas as an element of the Performance Management System which includes Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for Section 56 Management. The key performance areas are aligned under each directorate in Chapter 6 of the IDP.

1.7 SPATIAL STRUCTURE OF THE ILEMBE DISTRICT

The prevailing settlement structure is influenced by the existence of major commercial agricultural activities in the east, the existence of a series of east–west linkages and particular opportunities of the coast. The main urban and economic settlements of the District are located along the R102 and north-south rail linkage occurring in particular at the main intersections of R102 with the R614 and R74. This includes the development of Tongaat (located outside of the District) in the south, Groutville, Stanger, Darnall and Mandeni/Isithebe in the north.

Peri-urban settlements have emanated from the urban centres in the District with emerging rural settlements occupying many of the areas west of the commercial agricultural activities. The more inaccessible areas of the west are mostly occupied by a series of low density rural settlements. Coastal settlements situated in accessible areas, primarily in KwaDukuza and Mandeni, have until recently been relatively small and limited, but increased focus on tourism and associated residential accommodation has resulted in a substantial increase in these developments. Physical, social support services and facilities are, in general, mainly located in the urban centres, including the peripheral centres of Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. Smaller existing commercial and light industrial developments are largely of local significance.

Commercial agricultural activities take up the major portion of the District, substantially located in the flatter eastern parts of the District. Relatively minimal diversification has taken place and activities relate mainly to the growing of sugarcane. The majority of the agricultural developments in the western parts are traditional subsistence farming activities.

The following spatial characteristics, issues and challenges impact on the future development of the iLembe District and need to be taken forward in the IDP Process:

- Ranging from sea level to approximately 1000m above sea level, topographic conditions range from flat and softly undulating in the east to steep and fragmented in the west therefore having a significant impact on the existing and future development of the area.
- While the coast offers significant opportunities for tourism, the topographic conditions in the west include substantial areas of dramatic and scenic rural conditions that have largely remained unused.
- Topographic conditions influence road and rail linkages substantially.
- Movement and accessibility has a significant impact on the urban and economic development of the area with most of the development taking place in the vicinity of the major linkages in the east and along the coast.
- Since much of the remainder of the flat coastal band is utilised for commercial agriculture; semi-rural and rural settlements are largely confined to the western parts.
- Peri-urban development has taken place in the vicinity of major access corridors and economic development nodes.
- There is a substantial concentration of economic, commercial, manufacturing and industrial activities around the major linkages in the eastern part of the District.
- Significant settlement densification has taken place in the vicinity of major access roads and local nodes throughout the District.

*More information on the spatial restructuring of iLembe is discussed under **Chapter 5** of this document and expanded within the attached Spatial Development Framework 2015/16 at **Annexure A**.*

CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

This chapter highlights the strategic path way that guides the development plans for the current term of office. It is a strategic planning approach that iLembe is committed to aligning with national, provincial planning and policy directives as they relate to local government and the institutionalisation and implementation of iLembe District Growth and Development Plan 2030.

2.1 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Listed below are some of the principles that guide the direction of planning and development within iLembe District. These principles stem from different legislation and policy documents that have been developed at National and provincial level with a strong influence from international policy, as follows:

- Promoting Infill development and compaction of urban form(SPLUMA)
- Development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (SPLUMA, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households (NSDP)
- In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development/investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes (NSDP)
- Address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation (SPLUMA)
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilised (SPLUMA)
- Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development.
- If there is a need for low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity (“Breaking New Ground”: from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements)
- Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).
- The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS).

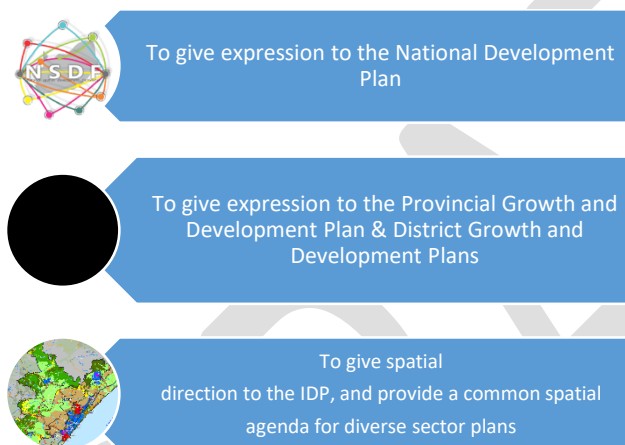
2.2 NATIONAL PLANNING AND POLICY DIRECTIVES

This section also seeks to highlight some of the international, national and provincial goals and priorities that the District is guided by and where it is relevant, what programmes respond to the different mandates brought forward.

2.2.1 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (NSDF) AND THE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (PSDF)

With the enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) in 2013, a new planning regime was introduced as a possible tool to effect spatial transformation. With this, SPLUMA now requires all three spheres of government to produce Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs). Sub-section 12(2) confirms that all three spheres must participate in each others' processes of spatial planning and land use management and each sphere must be guided by its own SDF when taking decisions relating to land use and development.

The broad strategic direction is articulated below;



2.2.2 INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (IUDF)

The IUDF is premised on the National Development Plan (NDP) and seeks to extend Chapter 8 – “Transforming human settlements and the national space”. In addition, it also responds to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular goal 11- “Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable”.

The IUDF seeks to foster a shared understanding across government and society about how best to manage urbanisation and achieve the goals of economic development, job creation and improved living conditions.

2.2.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDG)

At an International level, the Sustainable Development Goals are one of the many United Nations initiatives that guide constituencies on what standards to strive for in terms of people’s needs, the environment and other important factors. They serve as a successor to the Millennium Development Goals. They include 17 goals and 169 targets that capture the global aspirations for sustainable development. The municipality’s IDP is to some extent aligned with these goals that were adopted in September 2015. The National Development Plan and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, to which the iLembe IDP is aligned, have devised interventions that respond to the 17 goals. Council has reviewed the IDP that include strategies on how the municipality will be contributing to each of the Sustainable Development Goals between 2017 and 2022. Chapters 3 and 6, contains strategies and projects that link to the SDGs as they appear in the figure below.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS



FIGURE 2: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

SDGS	IDM RESPONSE
<i>SDG 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMME Support programmes by Enterprise iLembe • Operation Sukuma Sakhe interventions. • SCM policies amended to encourage local procurement
<i>SDG 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture</i>	<p><i>Various agricultural projects implemented by Enterprise iLembe including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small scale farmer support • National Schools Nutrition Programme; and • Hydroponic Tunnel projects.
<i>SDG 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote wellbeing for all ages</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects and programmes from the Department of Health included in Chapter 8; and • The municipality is implementing various sporting programmes aimed at youth, senior citizens and people with disabilities.
<i>SDG 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects and programmes from the Department of Education included in Chapter 8 • Implementation of the municipal bursary policy.
<i>SDG 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls</i>	<p><i>The municipality is implementing various gender equality programmes to empower women, such as:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of the Municipal Equity Plan • Take a Girl Child to Work Day initiative • Teenage Pregnancy Awareness Campaigns and

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Women's Parliament.</i> • <i>SCM policies amended to encourage procurement from women owned companies</i>
<i>SDG 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all</i>	<i>The municipality is implementing various water infrastructure projects to ensure availability of water, these are included in Chapter 6.</i>
<i>SDG 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eskom projects under Chapter 7.</i>
<i>SDG 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Enterprise iLembe programmes.</i> • <i>Infrastructure projects are implemented utilising EPWP principles</i>
<i>SDG 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Energy efficiency</i>
<i>SDG 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries</i>	N/A
<i>SDG 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable</i>	<i>The municipality, through water and sanitation infrastructure projects is facilitating the establishment of sustainable human settlements.</i>
<i>SDG 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The municipality is currently piloting a Recycling programme; and</i> • <i>Development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan.</i> • <i>Energy efficiency</i>
<i>SDG 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts</i>	<i>The municipality will be developing a Climate Change Response Strategy.</i>
<i>SDG 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development</i>	<i>The two coastal Local Municipalities, KwaDukuza and Mandeni have developed Coastal Management Plans.</i>
<i>SDG 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss</i>	<i>The District Municipality has adopted the Wetland Strategy and Action plan.</i>
<i>SDG 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.</i>	<i>The municipality has various measures in place such as:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy and Strategy</i> • <i>A functional external audit committee</i> • <i>A functional risk management committee etc.</i>
<i>SDG 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.</i>	<i>The municipality has partnered with various international organisations, including SECO (Switzerland) and ICLEI on economic development and environmental management programmes, respectively.</i>

TABLE 2: ILEMBE RESPONSE TO SDG'S

2.2.4 THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2020

The State of the Nation Address (SONA) is an opportunity for the President of the republic to take stock of the country's domestic and foreign situation and to chart a common direction that should be taken to enhance our effort to achieve a better life for all.

The President's Plan for the economy was quite comprehensive and covered all the major issues to be dealt with and listed five tasks that will underpin the efforts of Government in 2020; as follows:

COMMITMENTS OF 2020/2021 SONA	IDM's RESPONSE
<p><i>Accelerate inclusive economic growth and create jobs</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Youth unemployment</i> 	<p><i>The iLembe District Municipality, together with KwaDukuza and Mandeni local Municipalities are currently implementing a SECO funded project to support Local Economic Development. The objective of the assignment is to contribute to the improvement of the economic future of the iLembe district and the quality of life of its inhabitants, through sustainable growth of the local economy, and the creation of higher, better and more inclusive employment and income generating opportunities.</i></p> <p><i>The programme comprises a series of interventions to build capacity for the local area for economic activity, job creation and urban development. The programme was officially launched in November 2017.</i></p> <p><i>The Municipality has also commenced with the review of the LED strategy. This strategy will, among others, focus on improving the doing business environment which will result in increased investment into the area.</i></p> <p><i>In terms of youth unemployment, the following programmes have been initiated by Enterprise iLembe;</i></p> <p><i>Mandeni Youth Enterprise Park (YEP)</i></p> <p><i>The Mandeni YEP will be implemented through the corporate social investment initiative. The project aims to provide workstations for youth entrepreneurs. Project site has been identified and SCM processes are currently underway.</i></p> <p><i>Enterprise iLembe Business Incubator</i></p> <p><i>The EI business incubator was established in 2018 and is currently operational and fully functional. The facility assists to provide entrepreneurs and SMME's with business "start-up" processes.</i></p>
<p><i>Improve the education system and develop the skills that we need now and into the future</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Early childhood development and early school learning</i> - <i>More TVET college campuses</i> 	<p><i>The absence of a higher learning institution in the district has been a prevailing issue for a number of years. The family of municipalities together with the Department of Education have prioritised the establishment of TVET colleges, previously known as FET Colleges in the rural hinterland.</i></p> <p><i>In February 2019, the Maphumulo Local Municipality in partnership with Umfolozi TVET College opened the doors to the first institution of higher learning and training in the municipal area.</i></p>
<p><i>Land exprotriation</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Accelerate land redistribution</i> - <i>Expand agricultural production, and transform the industry.</i> 	<p><i>Manufacturing and agriculture were previously the two biggest employment sectors, but both have been experiencing a decline nationally. This accounts for iLembe's decline in employment being higher than that of KZN.</i></p> <p><i>In particular, the most recent "accounting irregularities" at Tongaat Hullets have left a further dire state in the sector. In February 2020, Tongaat Hullet confirmed the closure of the sugar mill located Darnall, which will cost the jobs of nearly 400 employees.</i></p>

	<p><i>The agenda for the sector is that of transformation, expansion, and growth (more specifically, for small scale farmers</i></p> <p><i>Through Enterprise iLembe, a number of farmers and cooperatives have been assisted in collaboration with the Department of Education with production inputs and extension services to grow vegetables for the National Schools Nutrition Programme (NSNP).</i></p>
<i>Development and expansion the District Development Model</i>	<p><i>“The district development model aims to accelerate, align and integrate service delivery under a single development plan per district or metro that is developed jointly by national, provincial and local government as well as business, labour and community in each district”</i></p> <p><i>The ilembe Family of municipalities, through the assistance of COGTA have commenced with the development of the model.</i></p>
<p><i>Measures to improve energy generation</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Renewable energy IPP</i> - <i>Supplementary power purchase agreements to acquire additional capacity from existing wind and solar plants.</i> - <i>Municipalities in good financial standing to procure their own power from independent power producers.</i> 	<i>Scoping for land fill site (waste to energy)</i>

TABLE 3: 2020 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS PRIORITIES

2.2.5 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

MTSF OUTCOMES	IDM RESPONSE
1. Improve the quality of basic education	Department of Education
2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Projects and programmes from the department of health included in Chapter 8; and The municipality is implementing various sporting programmes aimed at youth, senior citizens and people with disabilities.
3. All people in South Africa are and feel safe	South African Police Service
4. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	Department of Economic Development; Department of Trade and Industry; and Enterprise iLembe.
5. A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth	Projects and programmes from the department of Education included in Chapter 8; Implementation of the municipality’s Workplace Skills Plan; and Implementation of the municipal Bursary Policy.
6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	Projects and programmes by Eskom under Chapter 8; and Water and Sanitation Projects by the municipality under Chapter 6.
7. Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Various agricultural projects implemented by Enterprise iLembe, including: Small holdings farmer support; National Schools Nutrition Programme; and Hydroponic Tunnel projects.

8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	The municipality, through water and sanitation infrastructure projects is facilitating the establishment of sustainable human settlements.
9. A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	The Implementation plan contained in Chapter 6.
10. Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced	The Municipality has concluded the following Environmental plans: The Environmental Management Framework; Wetland Assessment Report; and Coastal Management Programmes (Mandeni and KwaDukuza).
11. Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	All Government Departments.
12. An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.	Governance projects included in Chapter 3 and 6.
13. Inclusive and responsive social system	Special projects that are included in Chapter 3.
14. Transforming and unifying the country	iLembe is implementing a number of programmes that foster social cohesion and nation-building, these include: SALGA Games; Golden Games; and Cultural Celebrations (uMkhosi weLembe, Eid, Diwali, etc.).

TABLE 4: ILEMBE'S RESPONSE TO THE 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

2.2.6 BACK-TO-BASICS APPROACH

“SERVING OUR COMMUNITIES BETTER!!”

The B2B programme outlines government's' plan of action to ensure a focused and strengthened local government by getting the basics right and together with other spheres of government, providing basic services efficiently and effectively and in a caring manner. The main goal is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

Government has enforced a back-to-basics approach for the country's 257 municipalities. The back-to-basics approach want to sure that robots work, making sure that potholes are filled, water is delivered, refuse is collected, electricity is supplied, refuse and waste management takes place in the right kind of way. Systems to allow national and provincial governments to monitor the performance of municipalities and ensure they respond to crises quicker would be put in place.

These key performance areas for the Back-to-Basics Approach are premised on the five pillars as follows:

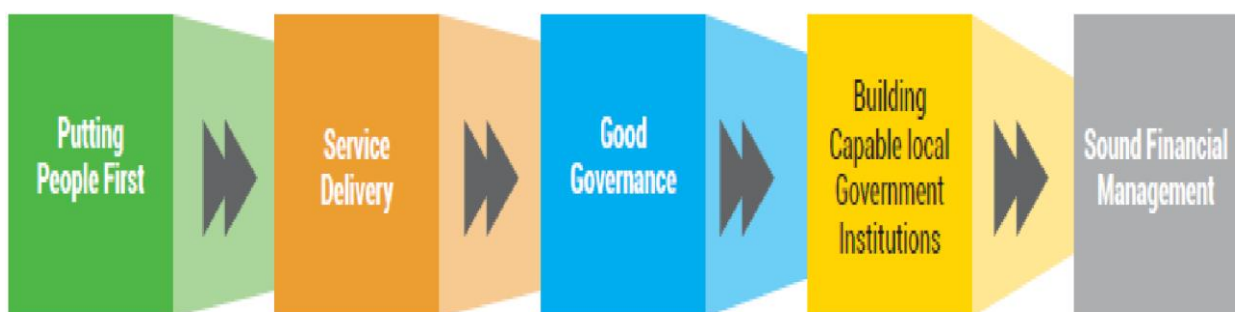


FIGURE 3: PILLARS OF BACK TO BASICS

The key performance indicators are assessed under each pillar on a quarterly basis. The programme is measured on an assessment that is main questions, scored and supplementary questions considered and the support plan that is implementation on progress. A 60/40 principle is applied in terms of scoring. The final results are categorised as functional, challenged and requiring intervention. Refer to Chapter 9 that illustrates the latest B2B status for iLembe family of municipalities.

2.2.7 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2020

The Premier of KwaZulu Natal Hon. Sihle Zikalala delivered the State of Province Address 2020, at the Royal Show Grounds, Pietermaritzburg on the 4th of March 2020. The Premier acknowledged the significance and responsibility of the Province and its government in combating the triple challenge of poverty, unemployment and inequality. The Premier acknowledged the challenges and triumphs of 2019 but spoke in a voice of urgency for the Province, government and all stakeholders to rally together to work towards a sustainable better future as envisioned in the National Development Plan.

The KwaZulu Natal State of the Province Address 2020 was underpinned by the theme and banner of, ***“Together, Creating our Common Future”***.

The Premier in his address strongly advocates for the improvement of service delivery in the Province and has initiated programmes to upskill public servants, monitor and audit skills of all senior officials in the government service sector in the call of making government work better, also echoed in the District Development Model.

With the economy of the country and province at a stagnant growth and the national unemployment rate at 29.1% the Premier emphasised the need for radical economic transformation and the prioritisation of education, skills training and job creation especial for the youth and disabled. The Premier further voiced the importance for government to curb wasteful expenditure and invest in building social cohesion.

Community development, health service delivery, schools safety and fighting against crime especially gender based violence need to be prioritised from the Provincial government level to the Local government level with the initiation of programmes, organisations and committees to mobilise, train and bring awareness. Talking to the rising substance abuse in the Province, in his address the Premier announced the construction of two treatment centres within the Ugu and Ilembe Districts to help fight this scourge.

Keeping to theme SOPA 2020, its message was further carried through in the various infrastructure projects that have been prioritised in the Province. There was additional emphasis on enterprise development, SMMEs integration and the need to attract more investment into the Province acknowledging the success of current investments made and their spinoffs but also with the urgent need for growth, the energy, tourism and property development, agriculture and agro-processing and manufacturing sectors are prioritised areas of investment.

The country and province having faced unforgiving droughts and floods of recent the Premier promoted the need for better service delivery and water interventions throughout the Province. As a result climate change was addressed and the Premier reiterated the need for efforts to mitigate against climate change but also the need for the Province to ensure all Disaster Management centres are well resourced and capacitated to react to emergencies should they arise.

The Premier pronounced the following as the new initiatives government should focus on during 2020 to 2021:

1. Job creation
2. Enhance the role of SMMEs
3. Building requisite skills for future industries
4. Social stability and the fight against crime

2.2.8 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (DGDP)

The iLembe DGDP provides a framework of ensuring the already adopted IDP vision is realized. This will be achieved through a series of goals, strategic objectives, and interventions. All of these are ultimately linked to a set of apex and primary indicators to measure the level of DGDP implementation.

In 2013, Council adopted the iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan (IRSDP), which essentially provided a blueprint for the District to become a “sustainable region” by 2050. It was therefore necessary that in developing the DGDP, the proposals contained in the IRSDP were considered.

To this end, there is alignment between the five pillars contained in the IRSDP and the six goals of the DGDP as follows:

<i>KZN PGDP GOAL</i>	<i>ILEMBE DISTRICT GOAL</i>
<i>Inclusive Economic Growth</i>	<i>A diverse and growing economy</i>
<i>Human resource development</i>	<i>Promote social well-being</i>
<i>Human and community development</i>	
<i>Strategic infrastructure</i>	<i>Provide equitable access</i>
<i>Spatial equity</i>	<i>A liveable region</i>
<i>Environmental sustainability</i>	<i>Living in harmony with nature</i>
<i>Governance and policy</i>	<i>Effective Governance, Policy and Social Partnerships</i>

TABLE 5: DGDP OBJECTIVES

As evident from the table above, essentially the aim of the DGDP is to ensure synchronization between the District goals and objectives and Provincial goals and objectives. The District goals are an informant to the strategic interventions/projects proposed in the DGDP. These interventions are key to the municipality’s ability to achieve its vision.

In the process of compiling the DGDP, the iLembe family hosted the District Growth and Development Summit. This was a multi-sectoral engagement to devise strategies and projects that would encourage economic growth in iLembe. The resolutions of the summit have been incorporated into the strategic objectives of the DGDP.

Due to the long term nature of this plan (2030 vision aligned to PGDS) it was essential that the interventions were expressed with short, medium, and long term horizons i.e. short term 2016-2020, Medium term 2021-2025, and Long term 2026-2030. A comprehensive copy of the DGDP is contained in the municipality website. The DGDP is attached as **Annexure B** for more details. The DGDP will be reviewed in the 2020/21 financial year.

2.2.9 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (mSCOA)

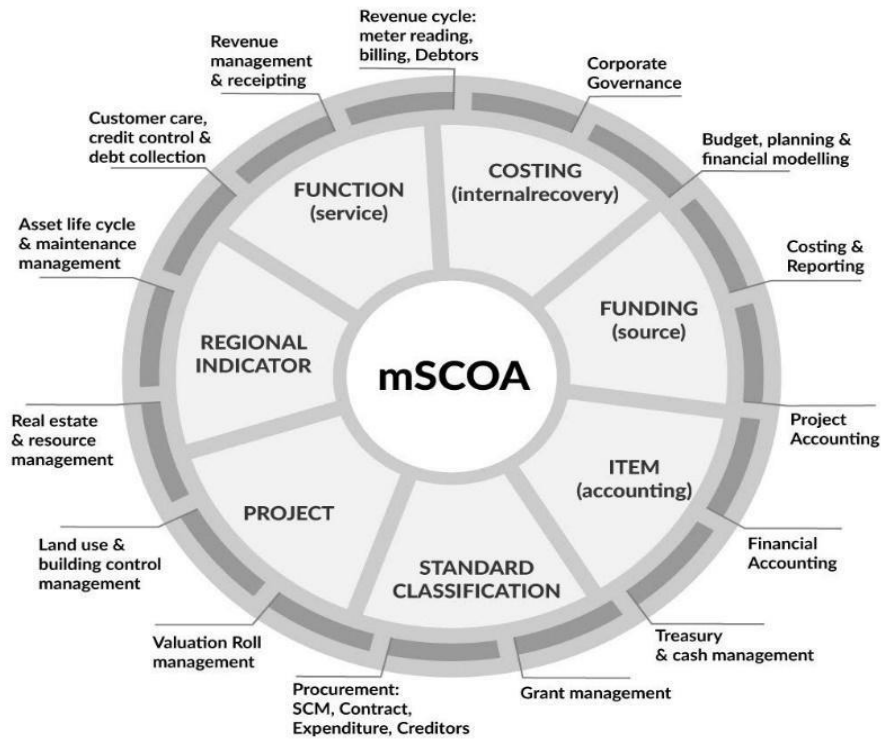


FIGURE 4: MSCOA LIFECYCLE

The Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) by the South African National Treasury has altered the South African municipal operating environment which is a National reform that has been promulgated by Gazette No. 37577 dated 22 April 2014.

MSCOA is a financial-reporting regulatory reform that came into full effect in South Africa on 1 July 2017. This reform represents a business-process-focused project that standardises all municipal accounting practices and reporting across the country. The regulation on mSCOA indicates that it affects all Municipalities and their entities. Ilembe Family of Municipalities have fully implemented mSCOA as of 1 July 2017.

The concept of mSCOA came about when Government realised the need for comparability of financial statements and reporting of different municipalities. MSCOA aims to strengthen the link between policy priorities, planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting.

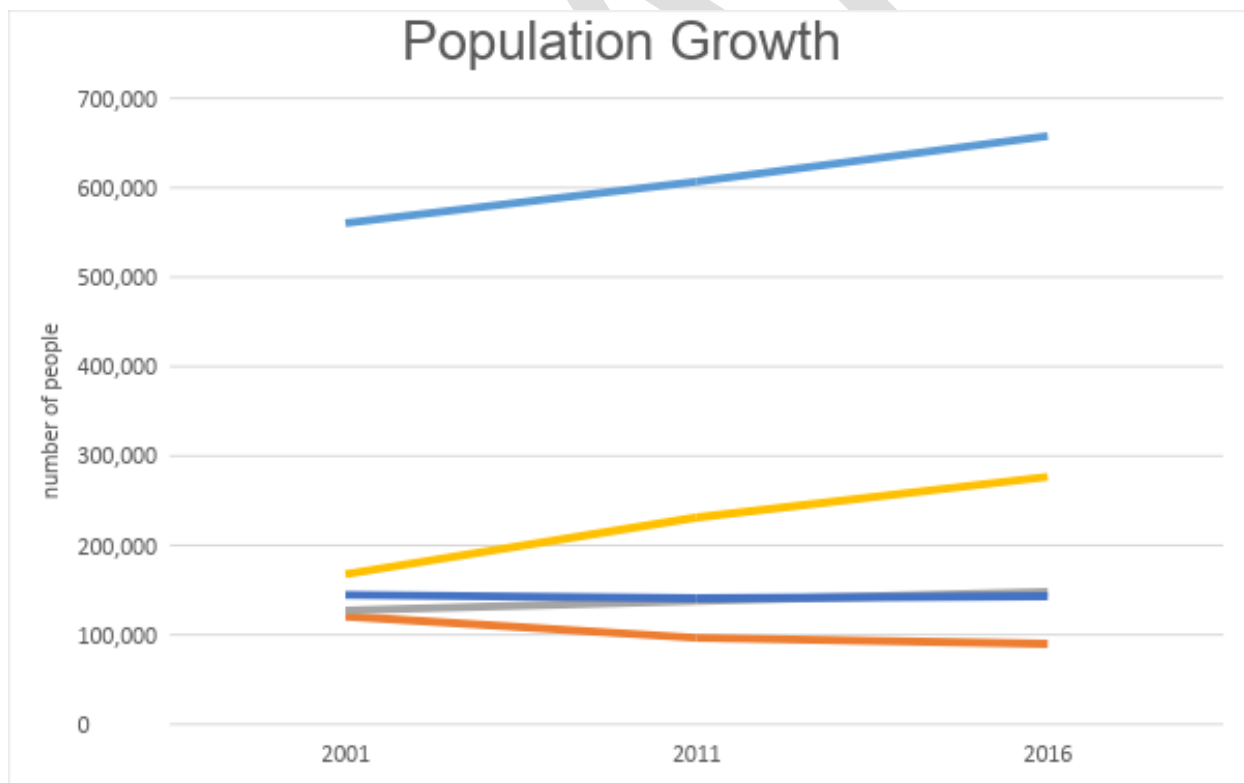
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

This chapter seeks to describe the prevailing conditions of development in the iLembe District Municipality using multiple sources of data information such as Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, Community Survey 2016) and the review of other credible sources of data. The detailed analysis relates to the demographics, spatial planning, environmental management, disaster management, municipal transformation and institutional development, service delivery, economic and social development, municipal financial management, good governance and public participation.

3.1.1 POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLD PROFILES

The recent Community Survey (2016) results show that the population in iLembe District has grown to 657,612 people and has been growing at 1.7% per annum from 2011 to 2016, this is shown in the graph and tables below. In contrast to the previous comparison of 2001 and 2011 results, where both rural municipalities of the district (Maphumulo and Ndwedwe) were seen to have a decrease in population, Ndwedwe is now experiencing an increase but Maphumulo remains on a downward trajectory as portrayed below. Table 3 further depicts how the rate of population growth has increased per annum in three of the four local municipalities of iLembe, the overall growth rate having increased from 0.8% per annum to 1.7% per annum.



GRAPH 1: POPULATION GROWTH 2001 TO 2016

STATISTICS SA CENSUS 2001, 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

<i>Municipality</i>	<i>Population Growth (% p.a. 2001-2011)</i>	<i>Population growth (% p.a. 2011-2016)</i>
<i>iLembe District</i>	<i>0.80</i>	<i>1.7%</i>
<i>Maphumulo</i>	<i>-2.21</i>	<i>-7%</i>
<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>0.81</i>	<i>1.4%</i>
<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>3.20</i>	<i>3.9%</i>
<i>Ndwedwe</i>	<i>-0.27</i>	<i>0.3%</i>

TABLE 6: POPULATION GROWTH COMPARISON (2001 - 2011 - 2016)

STATISTICS SA CENSUS, 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

According to the Community Survey 2016, the number of households within iLembe District has risen to 191,369 from 157,692 in 2011 and is now growing at 4.3% per annum. Households in KwaDukuza have grown at a fairly rapid rate of 6.0% per annum; despite a further decline in the population, the number of households in Maphumulo has risen slightly. One could speculate that the decline in population but with an apparent increase in number of households may be due to further decrease in the average size of households. As per the Community Survey 2016, the average household size in the District has decreased from 3.8 to 3.4 and the percentage of female headed households has risen from 45.8% to 47.1% which is above the national average of 41%.

<i>Municipality</i>	<i>Number (2016)</i>	<i>Household Growth (% p.a.) (2016)</i>	<i>Average Size (2016)</i>	<i>Female Headed % (2016)</i>	<i>Child Headed (2011)</i>	
					<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
<i>iLembe</i>	<i>191,369</i>	<i>4.3%</i>	<i>3.4</i>	<i>47.1</i>	<i>614</i>	<i>0.4%</i>
<i>Maphumulo</i>	<i>20,524</i>	<i>0.6%</i>	<i>4.4</i>	<i>61.6</i>	<i>115</i>	<i>0.6%</i>
<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>45,678</i>	<i>3.9%</i>	<i>3.2</i>	<i>51.1</i>	<i>167</i>	<i>0.4%</i>
<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>91,284</i>	<i>6.0%</i>	<i>3.0</i>	<i>39.1</i>	<i>113</i>	<i>0.2%</i>
<i>Ndwedwe</i>	<i>33,883</i>	<i>3.2%</i>	<i>4.2</i>	<i>54.6</i>	<i>218</i>	<i>0.7%</i>

TABLE 7: HOUSEHOLD STATISTICS

STATISTICS SA CENSUS, 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY, 2016

It is noted that the above population and household statistics fluctuations are implications of the socio-economic conditions prevalent in the different localities of iLembe. Section 3.7 further analyses the status quo of the economies of the different local municipalities, levels of poverty, employment/unemployment and also gives a view on what has been done to stimulate growth, especially in the field of LED. Chapter 6 further illustrates the projects that the different departments of the municipality will be undertaking in terms of service provision for the increasing population and households. Chapter 8 also contains programmes/initiatives that will be undertaken by the different government departments and State owned entities in response to the identified needs of the population.

3.1.2 GENDER PROFILE

The gender profile of the iLembe District population is typical of the trend prevalent throughout other district municipalities in KZN meaning that there is a greater number of females (341,926) residing in the area compared to males (315,686). Although the population has increased, according to the Community Survey of 2016, the gender ratio remains the same as previously highlighted in the 2011 Census.

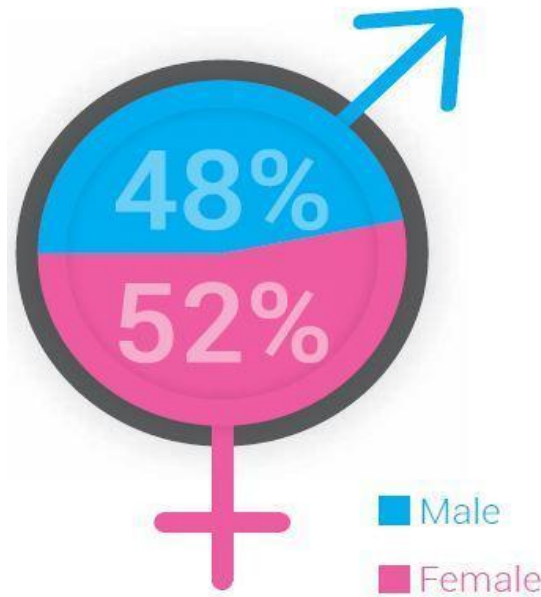
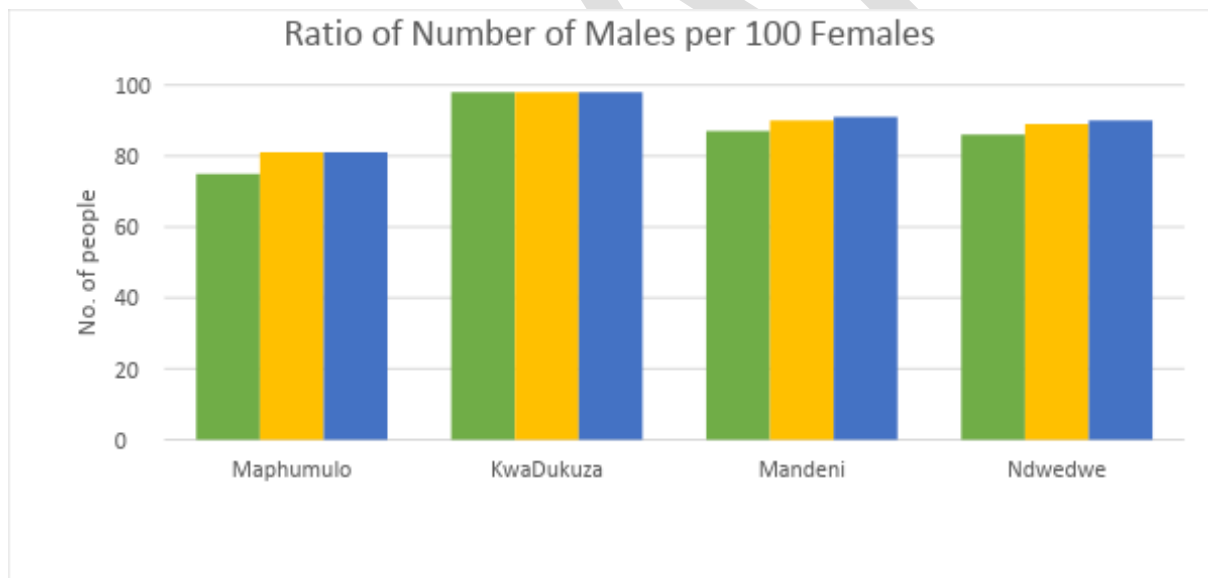


FIGURE 5: DISTRICT GENDER PROFILE

STATISTICS SA CENSUS, 2011 AND COMMUNITY SURVEY, 2016

The graph below displays the gender distribution within local municipalities. In iLembe, for every 100 females there are 92 males. KwaDukuza is the most even at almost an equal split between gender groups, whereas Maphumulo is the most uneven with only 81 males for every 100 females.



GRAPH 2: ILEMBE GENDER PROFILE

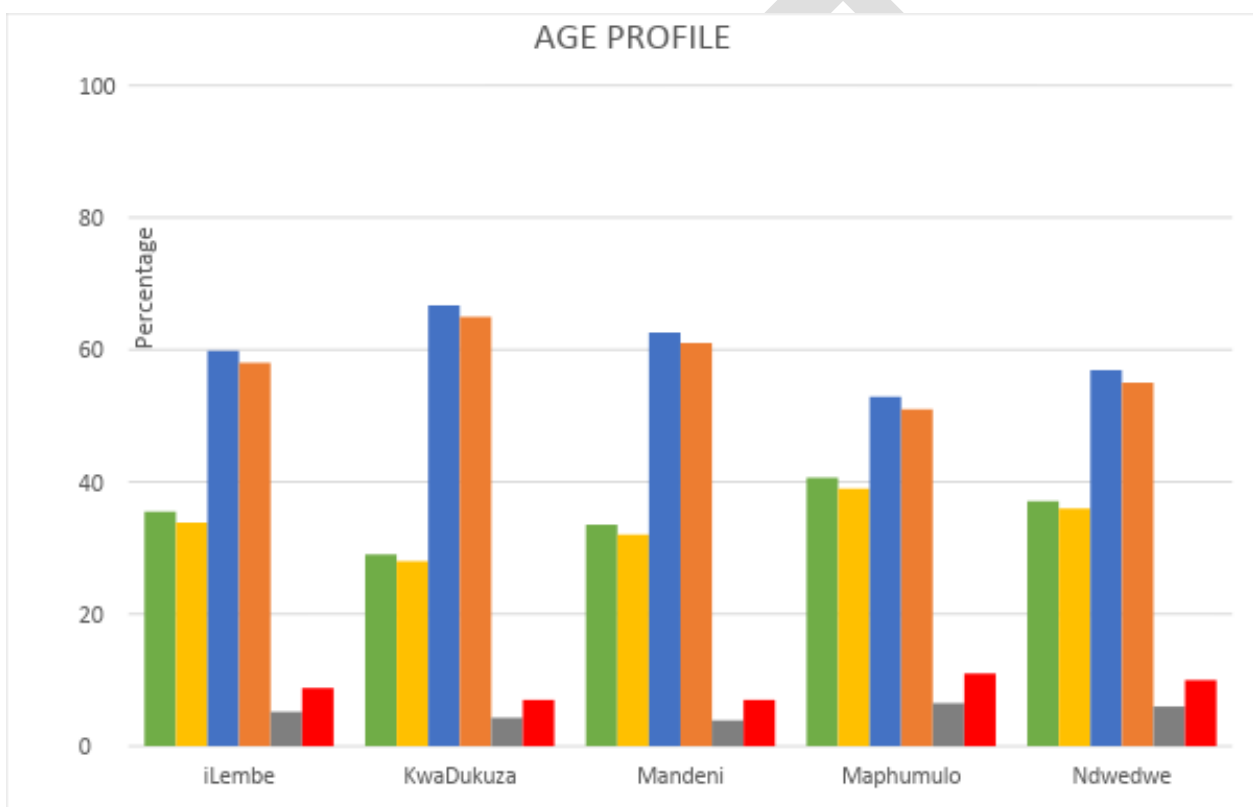
STATISTICS SA CENSUS, 2001, 2011 & 2016

Taking a glance at gender profiles of various municipalities across South Africa, it is evident that the more urban and rapidly growing municipalities such as eThekweni, City of Johannesburg, uMhlathuze, etc. have an even split in terms of gender. Taking the aforementioned into consideration, it is apparent that KwaDukuza is the most urban and fast growing municipality within iLembe with 98 males to every 100 females followed by Mandeni and Ndwedwe at 91 and 90 males per 100 females, respectively. Maphumulo seems to be lagging behind in terms of equality in numbers and is showing trends prevalent in rural local municipalities with low economic growth. **Section 3.8** illustrates the status quo of social development within iLembe and associated interventions, this section also highlights specific programmes targeting women of all ages. **Chapter 6** further highlights the plans and projects for the different population groups, specifically

gender issues, under Good governance and Public Participation within the objective of improving quality of life within the district.

3.1.3 AGE PROFILE

The graph below provides an indication of the age distribution within the district as recorded in 2011, compared with the results of the 2016 Community Survey. Within iLembe, 35,5% of the population is under the age of 15, KwaDukuza has the lowest percentage 29% and Maphumulo has the highest percentage of the population under 15 years at 40%. Throughout the district, it seems that all age groups under 65 years have decreased in percentage whilst the percentage of the age group of 65+ has risen. Compared to the other Local Municipalities of the district, KwaDukuza has the highest percentage of the working age group at 66,7% whilst Maphumulo has the lowest at 52,9%. The majority of people within the District are of working age, however the available employment opportunities are not adequate to absorb this high number- this will be further elaborated upon in the employment profile.



GRAPH 3: AGE PROFILE

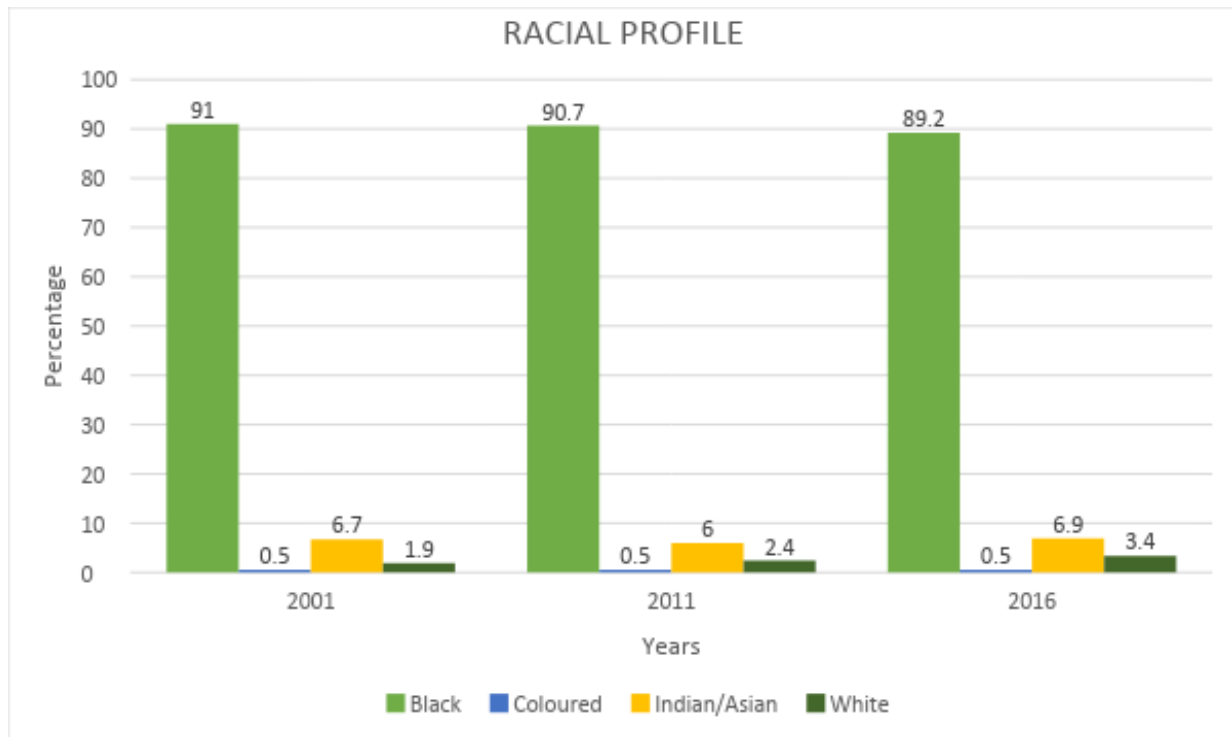
STATISTICS SA CENSUS, 2011 AND COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

Across the local municipalities, there has been a decrease in the number of children (under age of 15) and in considering the above graph in a holistic manner, it is apparent that iLembe has an ageing population. According to the Gale Group Inc., 2003, a society is considered old when the number of people over 65 exceeds 8 to 10 %, as it appears above. It is also stated that an aging population is an indication of low fertility rates and a decline in mortality of older people.

According to the United Nations, 2015, it is important to plan for increasing numbers of old people in terms of adapting the healthcare systems and pension systems as this is essential to achieving many of the SDGs in terms of achieving poverty eradication, ensuring healthy lives, promoting social protection, etc. **Section 3.8** elaborates on the initiatives the District is undertaking to assist vulnerable groups, **Chapter 6** contains projects to that effect and **Chapter 8** depicts government department’s projects for the District.

3.1.4 RACIAL PROFILE

The graph below displays the split of the population of the district by population group from 2001 to 2016. Within the District, the percentage of Black people has shown a slight decrease as the graph depicts that in 2001 the percentage was 91% and at present it is 89, 2% whilst the percentage of White people is steadily increasing from 1, 9 % in 2001 to 3.4% in 2016. Between 2001 and 2011 the Asian population declined slightly, however between 2011 and 2016, the percentage has shown an increase from 6 to 6.9%. The Coloured population remains constant at 0.5% of the population of iLembe District.



GRAPH 4: RACIAL PROFILE

Statistics SA Census, 2001 & 2011 and community survey 2016

In considering the graph above, it is apparent that iLembe is dominated by different races of people who subscribe to different customs and beliefs. Ilembe as an institution supports cultural events that take place within the District as part of promoting nation building and social cohesion, programmes to this effect are included in **Section 3.8**.

3.2 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

3.2.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

Ilembe District Municipality is strategically located along the Primary development corridor of the Province and between two strategic gateway points into the continent i.e. Durban and Richards bay Harbours. To the South of the District is the King Shaka International Airport (KSIA) and the Dube Tradeport. The Aerotropolis, to which the KSIA will be the nucleus, extends well into the jurisdiction of the District, particularly Ndwedwe and KwaDukuza Local Municipalities. Whilst the majority of urban development occurs in Mandeni and KwaDukuza, the towns of Maphumulo and Ndwedwe have been gazetted as formalised towns, which is now serving as a catalyst for economic investment in these areas.

The Ilembe District features sufficient unique selling points to prosper within its own niche market on the following basis:

- Pristine beaches and a relatively unspoilt natural environment, underscore the claim of being, “The Jewel of the Kingdom of the Zulu”.
- Centrally located to the Province’s other major assets, i.e. Game Reserves, St. Lucia World Heritage Site, the Berg, Battle Fields and Durban. This places this District within a two-hour drive from many of KZNs natural attractions and two World Heritage Sites.
- International and local recognition and interest in King Shaka and Zulu culture and history. This diverse and rich cultural heritage has potential for growing and broad international appeal.
- Strong cultural and historical links to India, the United Kingdom and Mauritius.
- A sub-tropical climate positions it as an all year round tourism destination.
- Unique quality of the District’s agricultural attributes of soil types, climatic diversity and rainfall.

3.2.2 HIERARCHY OF PLANS

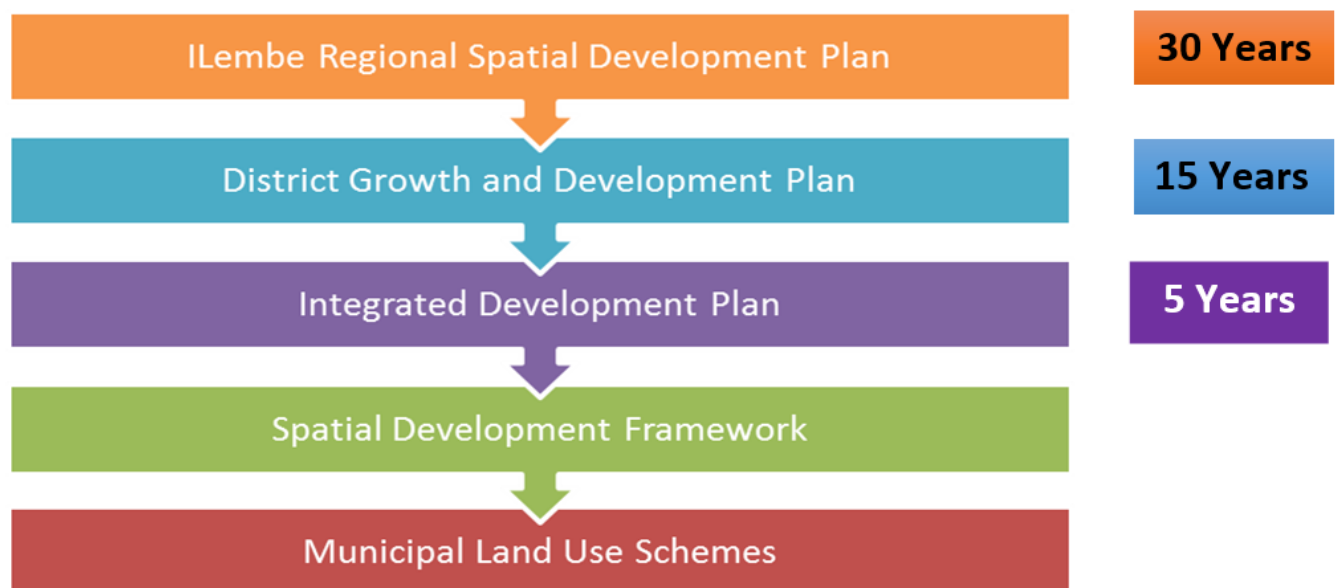


FIGURE 6: HIERARCHY OF SPATIAL PLANS

The District has developed a hierarchy of strategic spatial plans to guide and ensure sustainable development. The District plans serve as informants to infrastructure development and provide guidance to Local Municipal spatial planning. The diagram below depicts the package of municipal plans which are interconnected and necessary, as per legislation and policy, to optimise spatial and economic development.

The iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan is a plan with a 30 year development horizon and it is monitored and evaluated through the District Growth and Development Plan which is to be reviewed annually. The Integrated Development Plan then depicts the implementation of the goals set out in the IRSDP and the DGDP through municipal initiatives undertaken over 5 years. The SDF is a spatial translation of the IDP and the IRSDP and it informs the municipal Land Use Schemes within each of the local municipalities which will enable appropriate zoning of parcels of land for spatial and economic growth. Currently KwaDukuza is the only local municipality that has a “wall-to-wall” land use scheme for their area of jurisdiction and Mandeni is in the process of extending their recently consolidated land use scheme. Ndwedwe and Maphumulo are also in the process of formulating land use schemes to cover their entire areas of jurisdiction.

Despite having all the necessary plans in place, especially pertaining to the inland municipalities, there is still a huge gap in terms of the level of development and investment coming into the area. Ndwedwe and Maphumulo are lagging behind in terms of services offered in their town centres, which translates to lack of job opportunities within the municipalities and a lack of buying powers from locals. Whilst statistics indicate that Ndwedwe has seen an increase in population, Maphumulo has seen a decrease in population meaning that there has been substantial out-migration from the area. The people of Maphumulo are still reliant on KwaDukuza town for even certain basic needs, whilst people of Ndwedwe utilise KwaDukuza and Tongaat. **Chapter 5** of this document further delves into the aspects of spatial development and environmental management.

3.2.3 MUNICIPAL SPLUMA IMPLEMENTATION

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act was assented to by the President of the Republic in August 2013. The Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land use management. It essentially reinforces the provisions of the Constitution by ensuring that the function of planning, particularly decision making relating to development applications, vests with municipalities.

The implications are that all Local Municipalities have to establish Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) structures and relevant delegations need to be adopted. Appropriately qualified staff must also be nominated and appointed in the MPT, and procedures to ensure compliance with the Act must be put in place (Bylaw). Both the Joint MPT (Ndwedwe, Maphumulo, and Mandeni) and the MPT (KwaDukuza) are established and functional.

3.2.3.1 CATEGORISATION OF APPLICATIONS

In terms of section 35(3) of SPLUMA, a municipality must, in order to determine land use and land development applications within its municipal area, categorise development applications to be considered by an official and those to be referred to the Municipal Planning Tribunal. Accordingly, all participating municipalities have opted for schedule 5 of the SPLUMA Regulations. Moreover, the provisions of Authorised Officers and Municipal Development Administrators have been committed.

3.2.3.2 APPEAL AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 51 of SPLUMA, Municipalities are required to decide on the composition of their appeal authority whether it be the Executive Committee or an appointed external body. Accordingly, Mandeni, Maphumulo and

Ndwedwe LM have resolved to utilize their Executive Committees. KwaDukuza LM has opted to have two Appeal Authorities, the Executive Committee (EXCO) as well as a body comprised of external members only to deal with appeals when the EXCO is unavailable.

The table below provides a summarised assessment of municipal progress in the implementation of SPLUMA as follows:

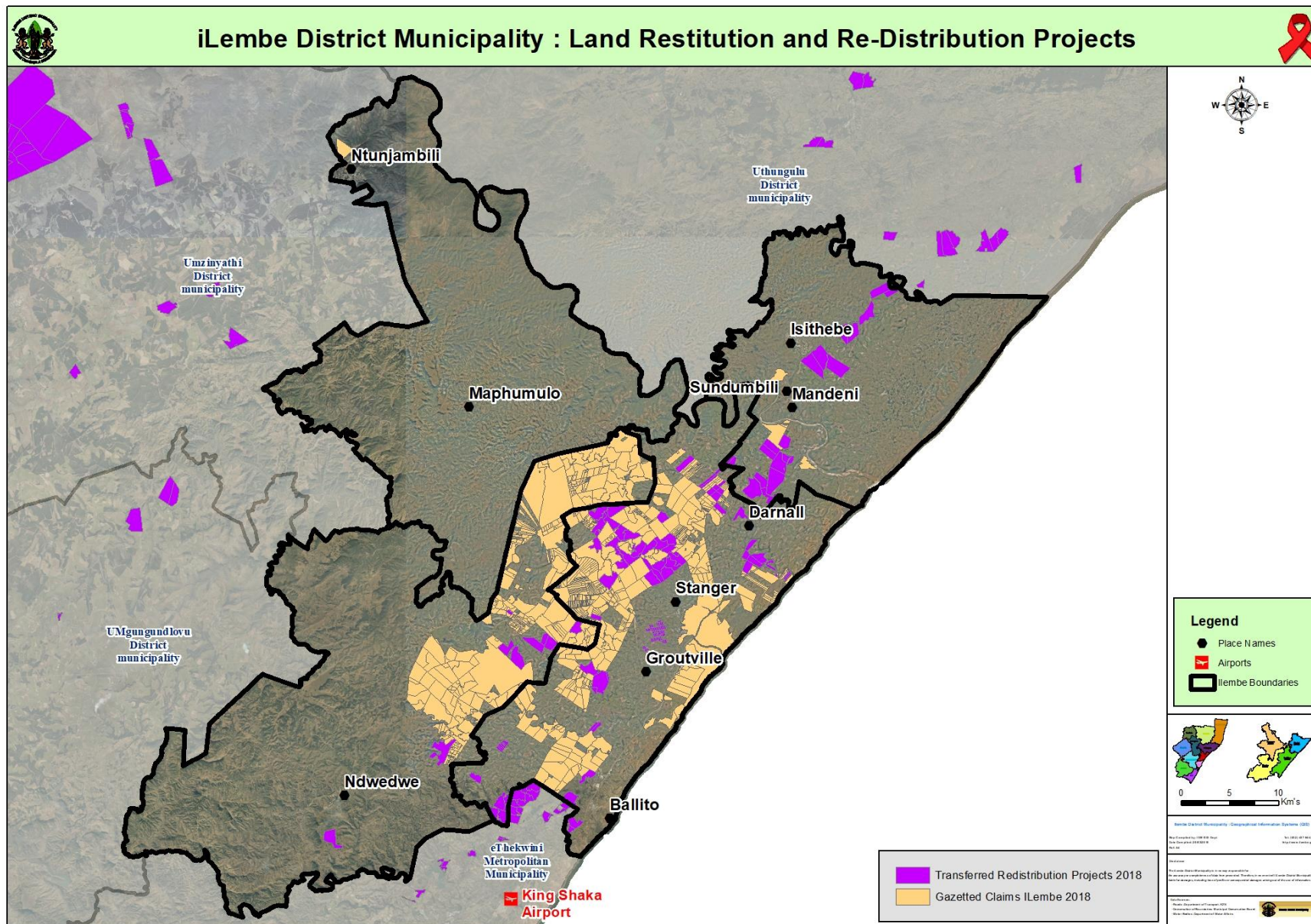
<i>MUNICIPALITY</i>	<i>FUNCTIONALITY OF J/MPT</i>	<i>BYLAW</i>	<i>DELEGATIONS</i>
<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>The Service Level Agreement was finalised and advertised.</i>	<i>Published in the KZN Provincial Gazette No. 1562, 4 December 2015</i>	<i>Adopted</i>
<i>Maphumulo</i>	<i>The JMPT is functional.</i>	<i>Published in the KZN Gazette No. 1563, 4 December 2015</i>	<i>Adopted</i>
<i>Ndwedwe</i>		<i>Published in the KZN Provincial Gazette No. 1631, 4 March 2016.</i>	<i>Adopted</i>
<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>MPT Functional.</i>	<i>Published in the KZN Provincial Gazette No. 1467, 13 August 2015</i>	<i>Adopted</i>

TABLE 8: STATE OF MUNICIPAL SPLUMA READINESS

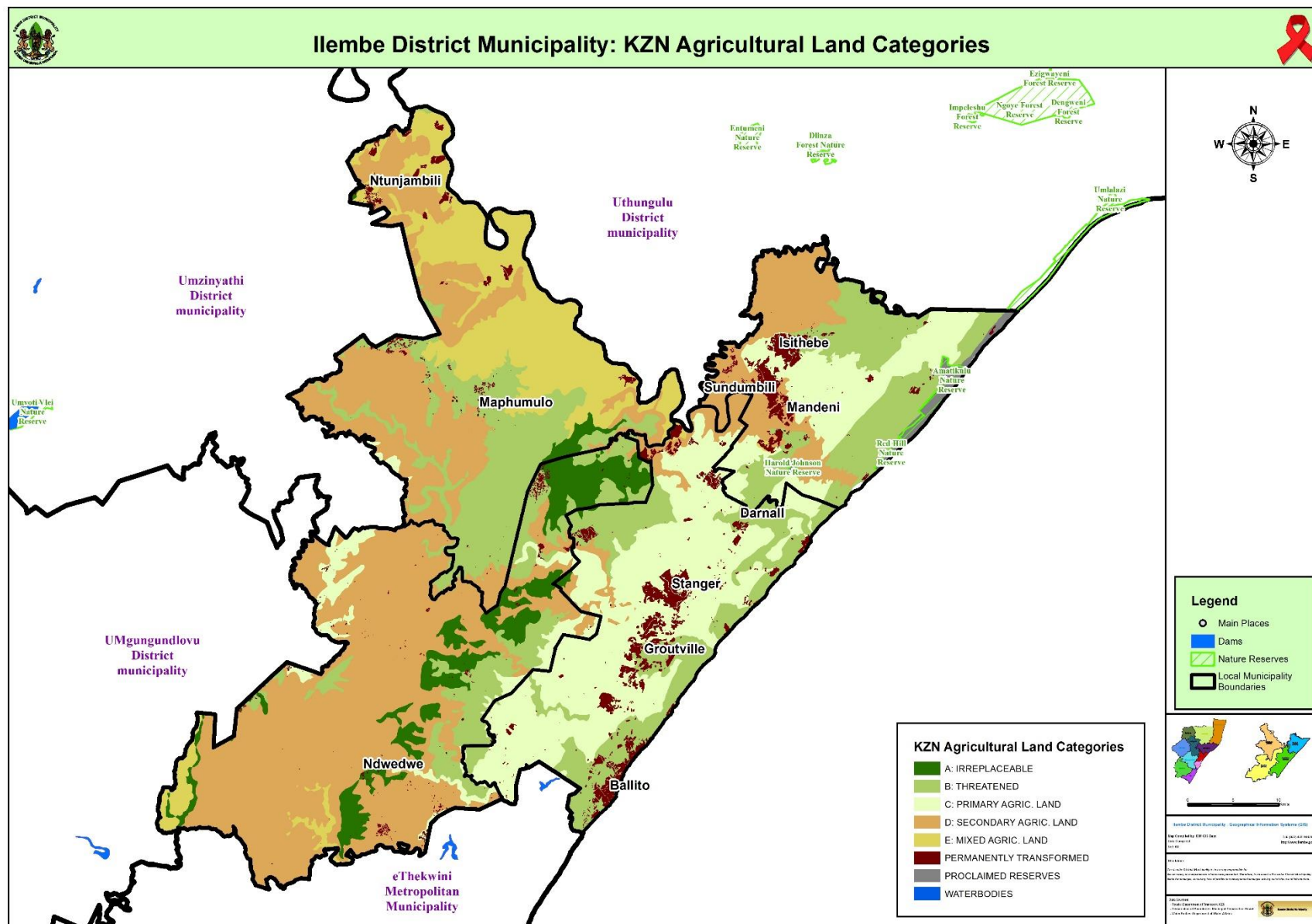
Further information on the spatial aspect of the District is contained in **Chapter 5** and in the **SDF** attached.

3.2.2 LAND RESTITUTION AND LAND CAPABILITY

Map 2 below is depicting the Land Restitution status within iLembe District with the majority of the depicted land parcels being Gazetted Restitution Land Claims and Map 3 depicts the Agricultural capability of land of iLembe District. When comparing the maps, it is evident that most of the land restitution claims are over the land with the highest agricultural potential therefore, the relevant departments need to support beneficiaries by offering the right skills and tools for them to run successful operations and contribute meaningfully to the agricultural sector of the Dis



MAP 3: LAND RESTITUTION AND REDISTRIBUTION



MAP 4: LAND CAPABILITY MAP

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

The iLembe District is one of the coastal Municipality and covers a large area within the KwaZulu Natal Province, of over 2000 km. The District incorporates a diversity of land uses, including residential, agricultural, natural open spaces, and coastal areas, as well as industrial and commercial areas. The growing needs of an increasing population have resulted in a growing demand for development and resulting impacts on the natural resources. Natural resources occurring within the iLembe District Municipality, include the vegetation types; rivers, wetlands; coastal resources; estuaries; biomes; freshwater ecosystem; coastal forest; etc. However, the Municipality is battling to manage these resources due to natural and human activities. Human activities causing problems include agricultural activities; human settlement and development; invasion by alien species; uncontrolled and unplanned rural settlements; sewerage links and management; illegal sand mining; air pollution from industries etc. Whereas natural activities impacting on natural resources include storms and floods, droughts and erosion leading to siltation of dams and rivers.

It is a responsibility of the Environmental Management unit, under the Planning and Integrated Development Plan, to encourage the management of these resources for benefit of both current and future generations in line with the objectives of the National Environmental Management Act of 1998.

3.3.1 THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

The structure responsible for the implementation of the environmental management programmes is the Environmental Management Unit, which is housed under Planning Section (see the attached organogram under institutional development and transformation). This unit has one Environmental Specialist, and one Environmental Officer and two vacant posts for Interns. The unit is also assisted by a Department of Environmental Affairs official under the Local Government Support, who has been deployed to the District on a full time basis.

3.3.2 PROMOTING INTEGRATED PLANNING

In order to meet the objectives of sustainable development it is critical to enhance systems for integrated planning which should include issues of effective governance and institutional structures. This should include the development of forums from National, Provincial, and District level. Currently the iLembe District is participating in the following structures as indicated in the table below.

STRUCTURE	OBJECTIVE OF THE STRUCTURE	STAKEHOLDERS	FREQUENCY
Planning Development Forum	To discuss wide range of issues affecting Planning and Environmental Management.	DEA, EDTEA, DCOGTA, DMR, DWA, and LMs	Monthly
District Municipal Coastal Committee	To discuss coastal management issues in line with the objectives of the Integrated Coastal Management Act	EDTEA, DWA, Mandeni and KwaDukuza LMs, NGOs, industries and conservancies	Quarterly
Provincial Coastal Committee	To discuss coastal management issues affecting the KZN Province as whole	DEA, EDTEA, DCOGTA, DMR, DWA, LMs	Quarterly
Provincial Renewable Energy Forum	The forum aims to develop a renewable energy programme and coordinates all renewable energy projects within the KZN Province	DEA, EDTEA, DCOGTA, DMR, DWA, SALGA, and LMs	Quarterly
District Disaster Management forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To discuss the Disaster Management issues within the District including the Local Municipality. ▪ To also align Disaster Management issues with the climate change programme, especially on the adaptation programme 	EDTEA, DCOGTA, and LMs	Quarterly
Ndwedwe Disaster Management Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To discuss Ndwedwe Disaster Management. ▪ To also align Disaster Management issues with the climate change 	Ndwedwe Municipality, iLembe District Municipality, DARD, South African Weather, CoGTA	Quarterly

	programme, especially on the adaptation programme		
Lower uMvoti Catchment Forum	To address water quantities, and quality issues within the District a Forum that is Chaired by Department of Water and Sanitation	EDTEA, DWA, LMs, NGOs, industries and conservancies	Quarterly
KZN Climate Change Compact	Discusses issues of climate change and impacts to the participating Municipalities	eThekweni, Ugu, King Cetshayo, uMgungundlovu, iLembe, uMdoni, KwaDukuza, SALGA, EDTEA	Quarterly meetings
Simunye Environmental Forum	Discusses Mandeni Environmental issues including coastal matters	DEA, EDTEA, DCOGTA, DMR, DWA, LMs	Quarterly meetings
iLembe District Environmental Management Forum	Discusses amongst other things the following subjects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Biodiversity & conservation management; ➤ Coastal management; ➤ Waste management; ➤ Water management; ➤ Climate change & air quality management; ➤ Growing the Green economy; and etc 	DEA, EDTEA, DCOGTA, DMR, DWA, LMs	Quarterly meetings

Furthermore, it is critical to align programmes aiming to achieve sustainable development, and should aim to ensure:

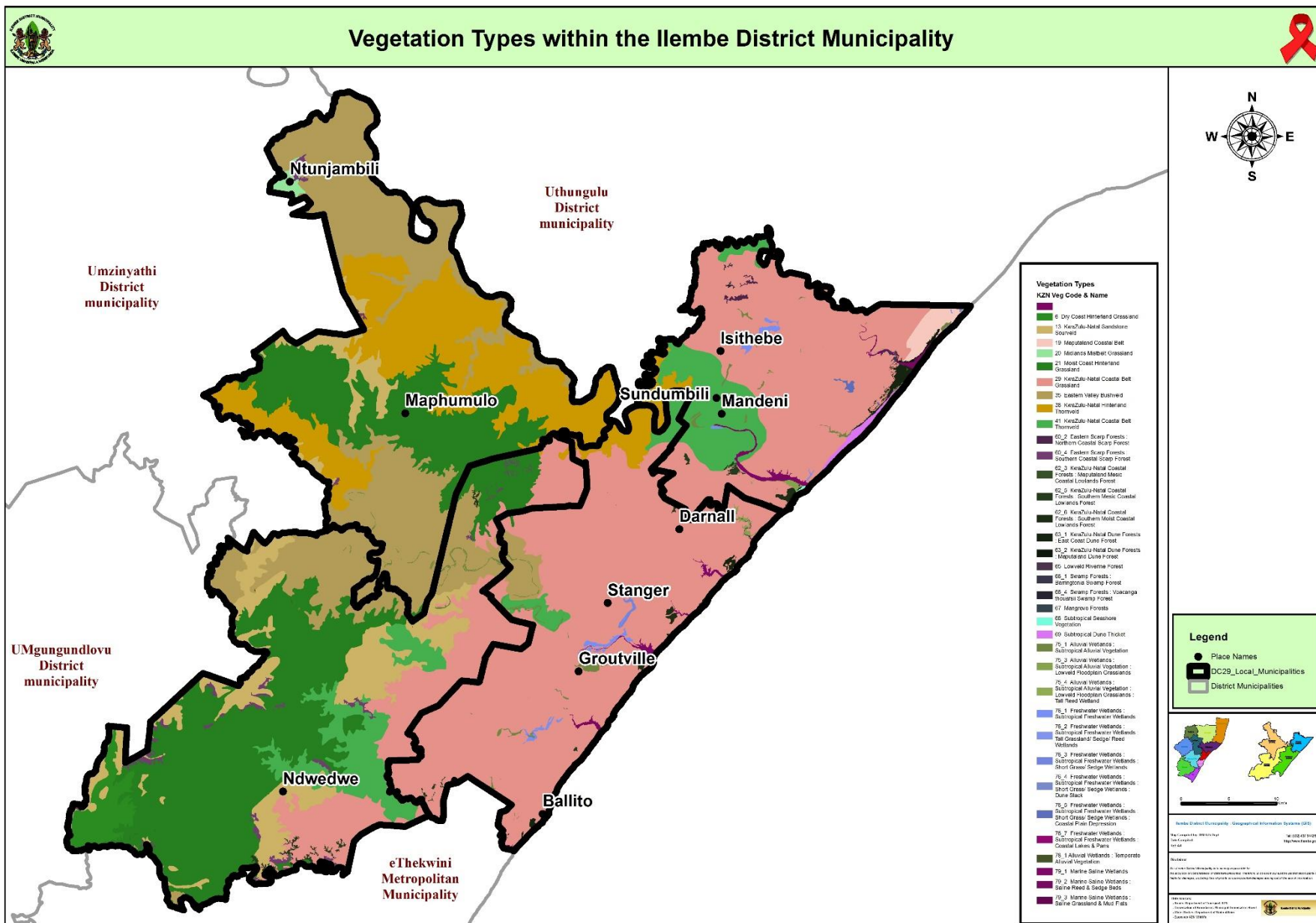
- a) The integration of environmental issues into municipal planning tool such as Spatial Development Framework, Integrated Development Plans, etc.;
- b) That decision-making is in accordance with NEMA principles and the Environmental Management Frameworks; and
- c) Municipal compliance with provincial environmental policies and implementation plans.

3.3.3 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

3.3.3.1 TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY

Terrestrial biodiversity can be defined as the variety of life forms on the land surface of the Earth. According to Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, Biodiversity located on land can be shown through the vegetation and threatened ecosystem information, as this provides for vegetation communities and the habitats provided for species within these communities.

The overleaf map illustrates vegetation within the District.



MAP 5: VEGETATION TYPES IN COMMUNITIES

The table below provides a summarised data on the District Biodiversity per the Local Municipality.

	MAPHUMULO MUNICIPALITY	MANDENI MUNICIPALITY	KWADUKUZA MUNICIPALITY	NDWEDWE MUNICIPALITY
Municipal Area	89 591 ha	58 226.3 ha	63 311 ha	115 743.8 ha
Remaining natural areas	71 984 ha (80.3%)	19 703.4 ha (33.8% of municipality)	6 322.5 ha (10% of municipality)	65 422.2 ha (56.5% of municipality)
Areas where no natural habitat remains	17 610.5 ha (19.7%)	38 013.9 ha (65.3% of municipality)	56 753.4 ha (89.6% of municipality)	50 316.8 ha (43.5% of municipality)
Biomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Grassland 719.8ha (0.8% of municipality) - Indian Ocean Coastal Belt 22338.9ha (24.93% of municipality) - Savanna 66532.4ha (74.26% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indian Ocean Coastal Belt 54050.4ha (92.83% of municipality) - Savanna 3749.8ha (6.44% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indian Ocean Coastal Belt 62385.3ha (98.54% of municipality) - Savanna 839.3ha (1.33% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indian Ocean Coastal Belt 47344.2ha (40.9% of municipality) - Savanna 68399.5ha (59.1% of municipality)
Vegetation Types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eastern Valley Bushveld 28936.8ha (32.3% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt 22339ha (24.93% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Hinterland Thornveld 12888.2ha (14.39% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld 3657.8ha (4.08% of municipality) - Midlands Mistbelt Grassland 665.2ha (0.74% of municipality) - Ngongoni Veld 20900.2ha (23.33% of municipality) - Scarp Forest 203.9ha (0.23% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eastern Valley Bushveld 3749.8ha (6.44% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt 46984.4ha (80.69% of municipality) - Maputaland Coastal Belt 5479.4ha (9.41% of municipality) - Northern Coastal Forest 1203.8ha (2.07% of municipality) - Subtropical Coastal Lagoons 284.3ha (0.49% of municipality) - Subtropical Dune Thicket 98.5ha (0.17% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eastern Valley Bushveld 839.2ha (1.33% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt 61500.9ha (97.14% of municipality) - Maputaland Coastal Belt 362.1ha (0.57% of municipality) - Northern Coastal Forest 298.8ha (0.47% of municipality) - Subtropical Coastal Lagoons 105.6ha (0.17% of municipality) - Subtropical Dune Thicket 117.9ha (0.19% of municipality) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eastern Valley Bushveld 10447.3ha (9.03% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt 46663.4ha (40.32% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld 9900.3ha (8.55% of municipality) - Midlands Mistbelt Grassland 178.3ha (0.15% of municipality) - Ngongoni Veld 47575.3ha (41.1% of municipality) - Scarp Forest 979.1ha (0.85% of municipality)
Threatened Terrestrial Ecosystems	<p><i>Critically endangered (2)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grasslands - 516.6ha (0.58% of municipality) - Umvoti Valley Complex - 15.2ha (0.02% of municipality) <p><i>Endangered (2)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld - 1931.4ha (2.16% of municipality) 	<p><i>Critically endangered (2)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grasslands - 16053.2ha (27.57% of municipality) - North Coast Forest Collective - 201ha (0.35% of municipality) <p><i>Endangered (1)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forest - 	<p><i>Critically endangered (5)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grasslands - 440.1ha (0.7% of municipality) - Interior North Coast Grasslands - 493.3ha (0.78% of municipality) - North Coast Forest Collective - 65.1ha (0.1% of municipality) - Northern Coastal Grasslands - 1527.4ha (2.41% of municipality) - Umvoti Valley Complex - 637.6ha (1.01% of municipality) 	<p><i>Critically endangered (4)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Eshowe Mtunzini Hilly Grasslands - 269.2ha (0.23% of municipality) - Interior North Coast Grasslands - 4948.5ha (4.28% of municipality) - New Hanover Plateau - 7951.1ha (6.87% of municipality) - Umvoti Valley Complex - 4294.3ha (3.71% of municipality)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ntunjambili Valley Complex - 773.2ha (0.86% of municipality) <i>Vulnerable (4)</i> - Eastern Scarp Forest - 111.8ha (0.12% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt - 19059ha (21.27% of municipality) - Midlands Mistbelt Grassland - 175.4ha (0.2% of municipality) - Ngongoni Veld - 14938ha (16.67% of municipality) 	<p>14.5ha (0.02% of municipality) <i>Vulnerable (1)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt - 529.2ha (0.91% of municipality) 	<p><i>Endangered</i></p> <p>None</p> <p><i>Vulnerable (1)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt - 3007.2ha (4.75% of municipality) 	<p><i>Endangered (1)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld - 3707.3ha (3.2% of municipality) <i>Vulnerable (4)</i> - Eastern Scarp Forest - 537.5ha (0.46% of municipality) - KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt - 11978.3ha (10.35% of municipality) - Midlands Mistbelt Grassland - 147.9ha (0.13% of municipality) - Ngongoni Veld - 22873.4ha (19.76% of municipality)
--	---	--	---	---

TABLE 9: BIODIVERSITY SUMMARY INFORMATION PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

3.3.3.2 THREATENED ECOSYSTEMS

Chapter 4, Part 2 of the Biodiversity Act provides for listing of species that could be grouped as threatened or protected species. If a species is listed as threatened, it must be further classified as critically endangered, endangered, or vulnerable including protected species. The table below provides details of endangered species within the District, which are discussed per each Local Municipality.

	KWADUKUZA	NDWEDWE	MAPHUMULO	MANDENI
Flora	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Barleria natalensis</i> <i>Diaphanathe millari</i> - Vu <i>Venonia natalensis</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Diaphanathe millari</i> - Vu <i>Kniphofia pauciflora</i> - Cr <i>Senecio exuberans</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Helichrysum woodii</i> <i>Senecio exuberans</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Barleria natalensis</i> <i>Diaphanathe millari</i> - Vu <i>Kniphofia pauciflora</i> - Cr <i>Senecio exuberans</i> <i>Vernonia africana</i> <i>Venonia natalensis</i>
Fauna	<p>Reptiles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Scelotes inornatus</i> (Legless Burrowing Skink) • <i>Bradypodion melanocephalum</i> (Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon) <p>Amphibian</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hyperolius pickersgilli</i> (Pickersgill's Reed Frog) E <p>Birds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Anthropodes paradise</i> Vu • <i>Balearica regulorum</i> Vu <p>Mammals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Philantomba monticola</i> - Blue duiker Rare <p>Invertebrates:</p> <p>Molusca</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Gulella aliceae</i> <p>Milipedes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Centrolobus fulgidus</i> • <i>Centrolobus richardi</i> 	<p>Reptiles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Scelotes inornatus</i> (Legless Burrowing Skink) • <i>Bradypodion melanocephalum</i> (Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon) <p>Amphibian</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hyperolius pickersgilli</i> (Pickersgill's Reed Frog) E <p>Birds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Anthropodes paradise</i> - (Blue crane) Vu • <i>Balearica regulorum</i> - (Crowned crane) Vu <p>Mammals</p>	<p>Reptiles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Scelotes inornatus</i> (Legless Burrowing Skink) • <i>Bradypodion melanocephalum</i> (Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon) <p>Amphibian</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hyperolius pickersgilli</i> (Pickersgill's Reed Frog) E <p>Birds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Anthropodes paradise</i> - (Blue crane) Vu • <i>Balearica regulorum</i> - (Crowned crane) Vu <p>Mammals</p>	<p>Reptiles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Scelotes inornatus</i> (Legless Burrowing Skink) • <i>Bradypodion melanocephalum</i> (Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon) <p>Amphibian</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hyperolius pickersgilli</i> (Pickersgill's Reed Frog) E <p>Birds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Anthropodes paradise</i> - (Blue crane) Vu • <i>Balearica regulorum</i> - (Crowned crane) Vu <p>Mammals</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Daratogonus zuluensis</i> <p><i>Insecta</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eremidium erectus</i> • <i>Parepistaurus eburneatus</i> • <i>Teriomima zuluana (Zulu Buff)</i> • <i>Whitea conniceps</i> 	<p>(Crowned crane) Vu</p> <p>Mammals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Dendrohyrax arboreus</i> – (Southern tree hyrax) LC <p><i>Invertebrates:</i></p> <p><i>Molusca</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Euonyma lymnaeiformis</i> • <i>Gulella euthymia</i> (Warty hunter snail) <p><i>Milipedes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Centrolobus tricolor</i> • <i>Doratogonus certulatus</i> • <i>Doratogonus falcatus</i> • <i>Doratogonus natalensis</i> • <i>Doratogonus rubipodus</i> • <i>Doratogonus peregrinus</i> • <i>Gnomeskelus spectabilis</i> • <i>Gnomeskelus tuberosus urbanus</i> • <i>Patinatius bideramus simulator</i> • <i>Spinotarsus glomeratus</i> <p><i>Insecta</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eremidium erectus</i> • <i>Odontomelus eshowe</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Dendrohyrax arboreus</i> – (Southern tree hyrax) LC <p><i>Invertebrates:</i></p> <p><i>Molusca</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Edouardia conulus</i> • <i>Euonyma lymnaeiformis</i> • <i>Gulella euthymia (Warty hunter snail)</i> • <i>Gulella separata</i> <p><i>Milipedes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Camericoproctus planidens</i> • <i>Centrolobus anulatus</i> – (<i>Forest millipede</i>) • <i>Centrolobus tricolor</i> • <i>Doratogonus certulatus</i> • <i>Doratogonus falcatus</i> • <i>Doratogonus natalensis (Natal Black Millipede)</i> • <i>Doratogonus rubipodus</i> • <i>Doratogonus peregrinus</i> • <i>Gnomeskelus spectabilis</i> • <i>Gnomeskelus tuberosus urbanus</i> • <i>Patinatius bideramus simulator</i> • <i>Spinotarsus destructus</i> • <i>Spinotarsus glomeratus</i> • <i>Spinotarsus maritzburgensis</i> <p><i>Insecta</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eremidium erectus</i> • <i>Odontomelus eshowe</i> 	<p>(Crowned crane) Vu</p> <p>Mammals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Dendrohyrax arboreus</i> – (Southern tree hyrax) LC <p><i>Invertebrates:</i></p> <p><i>Molusca</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Allawrenicus complex</i> • <i>Cochlitoma semidecussata</i> • <i>Edouardia conulus</i> • <i>Euonyma lymnaeiformis</i> • <i>Gulella alicae</i> • <i>Gulella barberae</i> • <i>Gulella separata</i> <p><i>Milipedes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Centrolobus fulgidus</i> • <i>Centrolobus richardi</i> • <i>Doratogonus falcatus</i> • <i>Doratogonus peregrinus</i> • <i>Daratogonus zuluensis</i> <p><i>Insecta</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eremidium erectus</i> • <i>Odontomelus eshowe</i> • <i>Parepistaurus eburneatus</i> • <i>Teriomima zuluana (Zulu Buff)</i> • <i>Whitea conniceps</i>
---	---	---	---

TABLE 10: ENDANGERED ECOSYSTEMS

3.3.3.3 ALIEN INVASIVE CLEARANCE PROGRAMME

Research indicates that invasive alien species are on the rise worldwide, including South African and specifically within the iLembe District. A number of alien invasive species have been identified within the iLembe District and the most common ones in the District are the *Blue Gum*, *Latana Camara*, *Chromolaena odorata* and Guava. Through the funding, received from ICLEI – Local Governments for Sustainability (International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives), an Invasive Alien Clearance Plan (IAP) was developed to assist the District to eradicate alien species that are ravaging the region. It is important for the District to upgrade this plan and use it to coordinate an alien control invasive programme, which will assist in responding to the objectives of Section 76 of the NEM: Biodiversity Act. This will allow eradication exercise to be more effective and focus.

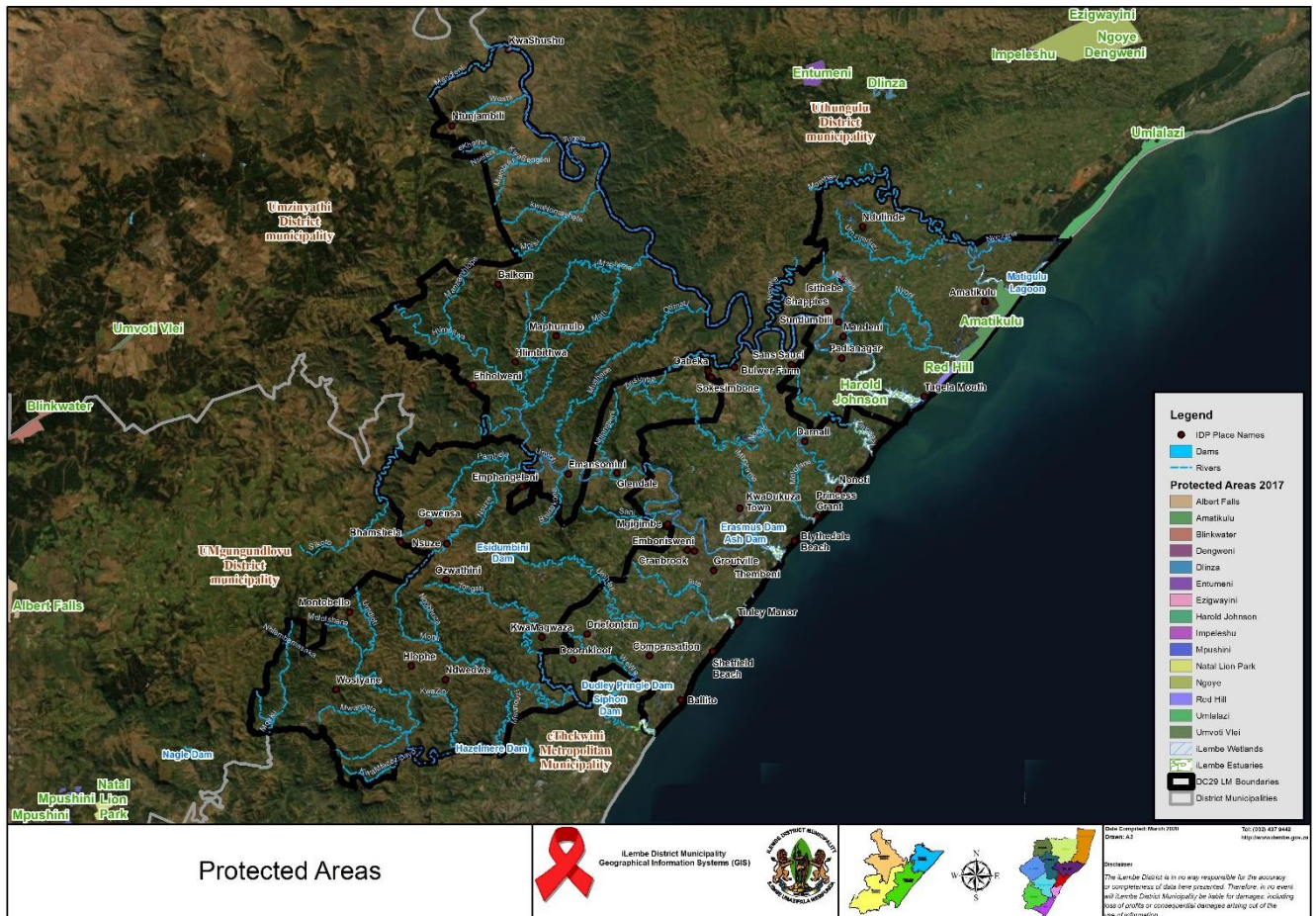
Studies show that the invasive Parthenium hysterophorus is spreading rapidly across KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga and North West. Unless urgent steps are taken to control this weed, it will invade croplands and game reserves, and interfere with animal and human health. In the future it will be very expensive to come up with a budget that will be able to deal with scourge of alien invasive species successfully.

3.3.3.4 PROTECTED AREAS

Various acts provide for the declaration of an area with conservation value as being of biodiversity or cultural importance and requiring protection. Such acts include: the National Forest Act, Mountain Catchment Act, World Heritage Convention Act, Marine Living Resources Act, Environmental Conservation Act, National Parks Act, and the various Provincial Conservation Ordinances and Acts. The NEM: Protected Areas Act came into effect to provide for the protection and management for all areas as per the requirements of the aforementioned pieces of legislation. The table below provides information on the areas.

Description	Name of area
Name of Protected Area	None
Protected Area Management Plan	None
World Heritage Site	None
Nature reserves (Stewardship and Ezemvelo reserves)	3 reserves covering 1816ha (3.6% of municipality) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Amatikulu Provincial Nature Reserve, 1476 ha (2.92% of municipality) - Harold Johnson Provincial Nature Reserve, 104ha (0.17% of municipality) - Red Hill Provincial Nature Reserve, 236ha (0.49% of municipality)
Protected Environment	(Amatikulu and Redhill are also referred to under the name Siyaya Coastal Park which includes Umlalazi NR- which is outside Ilembe)
Forest Wilderness Area	None
Marine Protected Areas	From the Zinkwazi to eSikhawini
Protected Area Expansion	None

TABLE 11: PROTECTED AREAS



MAP 6: PROTECTED AREAS

3.3.4 FRESHWATER BIODIVERSITY (HYDROLOGY)

The District is committed to managing the quality and quantity of its surface and ground water resources in an integrated manner in order to provide for basic human needs, flow requirements within and between catchments and water systems, the protection of human health and economic activity on a sustainable basis. Part 2 of the National Water Act (of the Act) the Minister, of Department of Water and Sanitation, is required to determine the class and resource quality objectives of all or part of water resources considered to be significant. The water resources within iLembe District are shown on the Table below.

	MAPHUMULO MUNICIPALITY	MANDENI MUNICIPALITY	KWADUKUZA MUNICIPALITY	NDWEDWE MUNICIPALITY
Freshwater Ecosystems	<p><i>Water Management Areas: 2</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU 35201.8ha (39.29% of municipality) - THUKELA 54389.1ha (60.71% of municipality) <p><i>Main Rivers:</i> Hlimbitwa, Mvoti and Thukela</p>	<p><i>Water Management Areas: 3</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU 3630.3ha (6.23% of municipality) - THUKELA 18328.5ha (31.48% of municipality) - USUTU TO MHLATHUZE 32106ha (55.14% of municipality) 	<p><i>Water Management Areas: 2</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU 62702.4ha (99.04% of municipality) - THUKELA 4216ha (6.66% of municipality) <p><i>Main Rivers:</i> Mhlali, , Mvoti, Nonoti, Thukela and Tongati</p> <p><i>Wetlands</i></p>	<p><i>Water Management Areas: 2</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU 113607.3ha (98.15% of municipality) - THUKELA 2136.8ha (1.85% of municipality) <p><i>Main Rivers:</i></p>

	<i>Wetlands</i> 41 covering 969ha (1.1%)	<i>Main Rivers:</i> Matigulu and Thukela <i>Wetlands</i> 550 covering 1170.7ha (2%)	316 covering 988.1ha (1.6%)	Mdloti, Mhlali, Mqeku, Mvoti, Nonoti and Tongati <i>Wetlands</i> 103 covering 230.9ha (0.2%)
--	--	---	--------------------------------	---

TABLE 12: WATER RESOURCES WITHIN ILEMBE DISTRICT

3.3.4.1 CATCHMENTS & MAIN RIVER SYSTEMS

A catchment is a basin shaped area of land, bounded by natural features such as hills or mountains from which surface and sub-surface water flows into streams, rivers and wetlands. Water flows into, and collects in, the lowest areas in the landscape. Identifying primary and secondary catchments and main rivers provides a broad picture of the natural water resources available. Spatial planning as well as controls within land use schemes must facilitate the required integrated land management approach to ensure the protection of these resources.

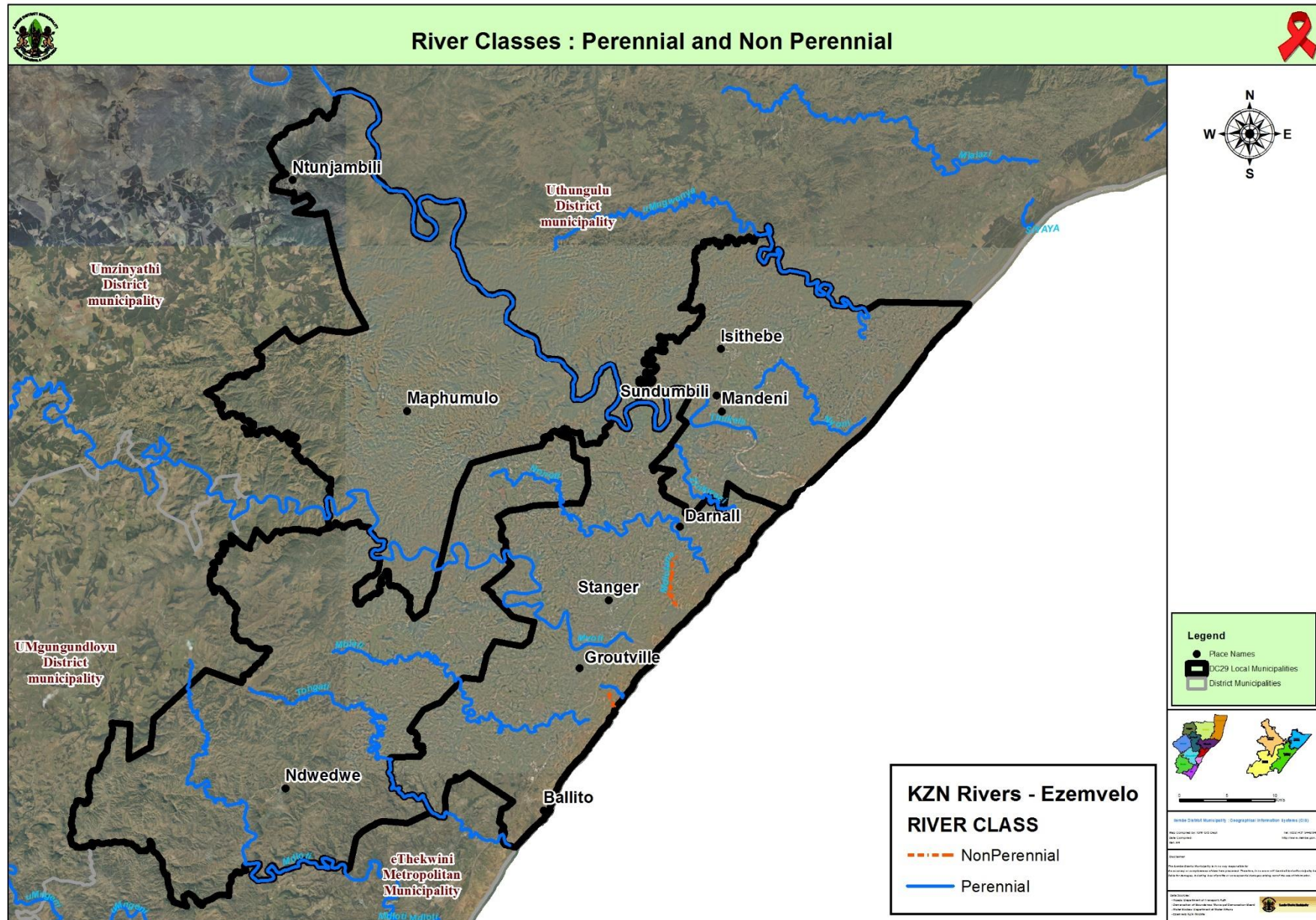
Since the District is responsible for the provision of water in the region, management of the catchment area is crucial. The uMvoti and uThukela Catchment is found within the District and is managed through the uMvoti Catchment Forum.

3.3.4.2 RIVERS

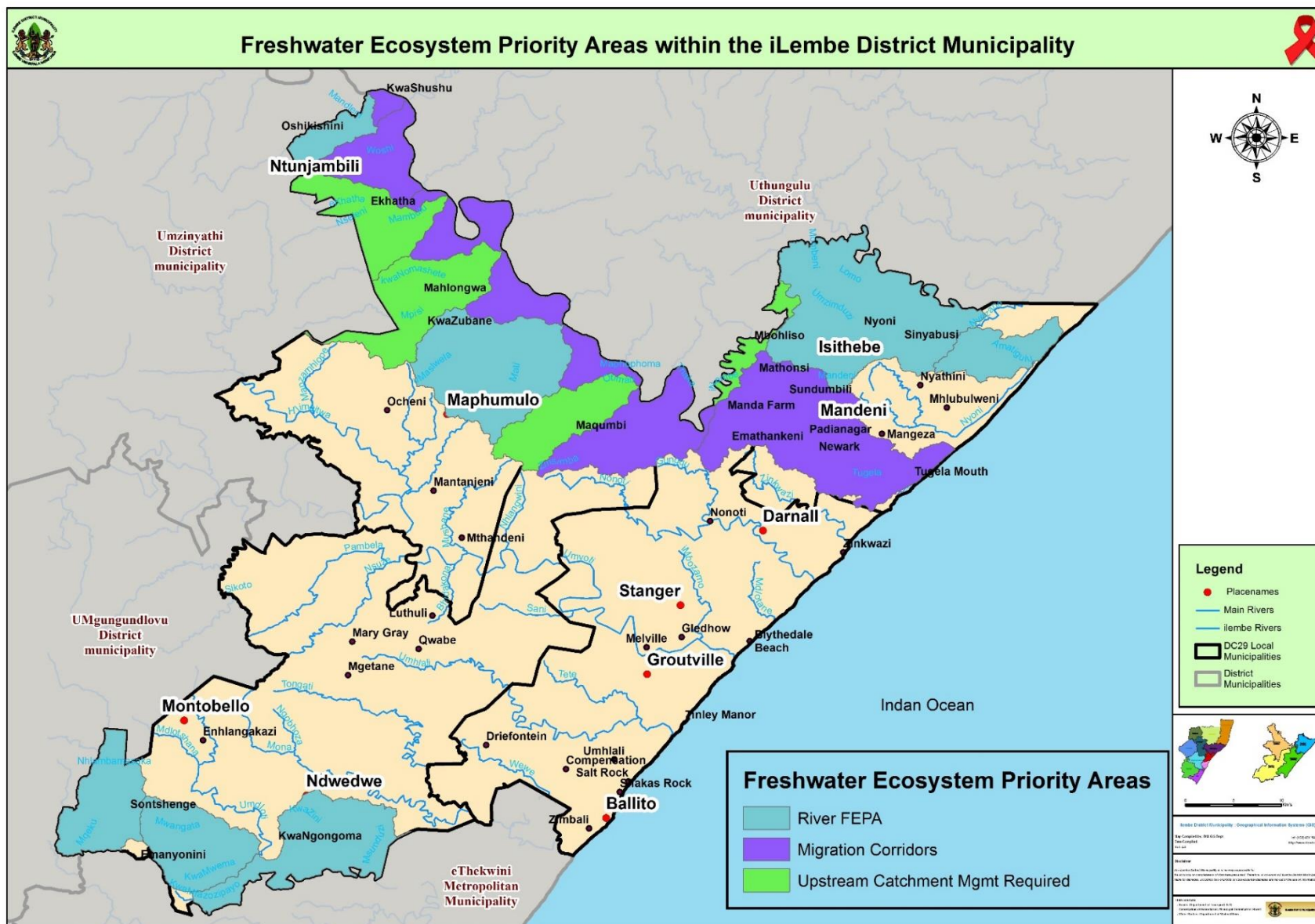
Research has shown that human activities have a great impact on ecosystems and biodiversity. The impact, of human activities, can be easily noticed within rivers which is lowest point of the landscape. Within the iLembe District, there are seven (7) main perennial rivers that is Tongathi, uMvoti, uMhlali, uMdlotane, Thukela, AmaTigulu, and Zinkwazi. There is also a number of small perennial rivers such as Mandeni, Msuthinja, Nyoni, Mavivane, Mnyundwini, Nsuze, Hlimbithwa, Coli, Mati River and others, all distributed within the four Local Municipalities of the iLembe.

Most of these Rivers are located either within the Industrial or residential areas and some within the agricultural dominated areas. Human activities impacting into these rivers varies dramatically, suggesting different intervention in order to improve their status. Common impacts are pollution from waste and agricultural activities, including industries, waste from industries and residential areas, carcasses dead animals from residential areas *etc.*

The District is aware of these challenges and looking for funding to address them. The overleaf map illustrates river classes within the District.



MAP 7: RIVER CLASSES



MAP 8: FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEM PRIORITY AREAS

3.3.5 HERITAGE OBJECTS / SITES WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

A total of 80 significant heritage resource points have been identified and mapped within the four local municipal areas (Mandeni, KwaDukuza, Maphumulo and Ndwedwe) comprising the District Municipality. The results of the mapping revealed that the greatest majority of the heritage resources consist of archaeological resources, pertaining to the Iron Age settlement of the area by black farming communities over the last 1500 years. These are concentrated on the deeper colluvial soils of the incised uMvoti and uThukela river basins, and along the coastal littoral adjacent to rocky shorelines. In addition, battle fields were also identified, especially in areas occupied by Africans.

Management of heritage resources contributes to the management of biodiversity management and is the largest contributor to the tourism sector as well. Thus leading to the improvement of the local economy.

3.3.6 PRESSURES AND OPPORTUNITIES RELATED TO BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

The Convention on Biological Diversity sets out five principal pressures on biodiversity, namely (i) Habitat loss and degradation; (ii) Climate change; (iii) Excessive nutrient load and other forms of pollution; (iv) Over-exploitation and unsustainable use; and (v) Invasive alien species. A large driver of these pressures is human activities that place on the environment to support human lifestyles. Below is a list of other possible impacts on the biodiversity with the District:

- Uncontrolled human settlement and ribbon development is transforming the natural vegetation;
- Overgrazing threatens natural vegetation integrity;
- Alien invader plants infestation is transforming natural vegetation;
- Lack of biodiversity information within tribal areas;
- Loss of sensitive sites due to mismanagement/ lack of appropriate protection;
- Impact of urbanisation on the sensitive dune and coastal forests; and
- Impact of urbanisation on estuary and riverine vegetation.

3.3.5.1 OPPORTUNITIES

Opportunities related to biodiversity that would need to be considered include the following:

- Job creation from alien clearing projects, including projects under the Working for Water Programme;
- Job creation from rehabilitation of degraded wetlands and other valuable ecosystems, including projects under the Working for Wetlands Programme;
- Eco-tourism from scenic, wildlife viewing, birding, nature trails; coast, beach;
- Contribution of Protected Areas to ecotourism and economy in terms of being a draw card;
- Ecosystem services derived from ecological infrastructure (intact functioning green systems that deliver services), which can contribute to flood and drought mitigation, protection of infrastructure, water purification, recreational activities, etc.;
- Protected areas already contributing to conservation of the biodiversity network and ecosystem services;
- Combination of land uses (agriculture and protection of biodiversity) on extensive grazing land that can also contribute to the conservation of the biodiversity network;
- Protection of biodiversity network and ecosystem services through municipal managed land; and
- Protection of network through the encouragement of stewardship via rate reductions, rebates, etc.

3.3.6 COASTAL MANAGEMENT

The iLembe District Coastal area is comprised of two coastal Local Municipalities which are KwaDukuza and the Mandeni Local Municipality. These two local authorities have a distinctly different characters, with KwaDukuza showing high levels of transformation and degradation as a result of extreme development pressure in the coastal zone and the predominance of commercial sugarcane cultivation. By contrast, Mandeni is characterised by more subsistence agriculture and less transformation of natural areas. A large percentage of the coastal area within the iLembe is characterized by commercial agriculture. The iLembe coastal zone is fed by over 8 estuarine systems, which are listed below, including the small streams and rivers entering the sea.

In order to better manage the coastal Resources, Municipalities are encouraged to develop plans such as Coastal Management Programmes, the Estuarine Management Plan, and the Coastal Access Point for the local people.

3.3.6.1 COASTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The iLembe Coastal Management Programme (CMP) has been not been finalised due to lack of finances. The iLembe District is currently in consultation with the Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries regarding the development of the CMP of the District.

The Mandeni and KwaDukuza have been completed and adopted their Coastal Management Programme. Both municipalities are currently implementing the recommendations from the CMP in line the National Guidelines and the Integrated Coastal Management Act.

3.3.6.2 ESTUARIES

Estuaries are areas where fresh water from rivers runs out into the sea and known as the River Mouth. Types of estuaries vary other estuaries periodically close off from the sea, some are close and some are open and close type of Estuaries. A list of estuaries found within the iLembe District and their type are listed below.

ESTUARY NAME	DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM	LOCATION
Matigulu /Nyoni	Open and Close estuary and in good condition	Mandeni Municipality
uThukela Mouth	Permanently Open Estuary and in a fair condition	Mandeni Municipality
Mdlotane	Temporarily - closed estuary, good condition	KwaDukuza Municipality
uMhlali	Temporarily closed estuary, in a fair condition	KwaDukuza Municipality
Mvoti River mouth	Open system good condition	KwaDukuza Municipality
Nonoti	Temporarily closed estuary, poor condition	KwaDukuza Municipality
Seteni	Temporarily closed estuary, fair condition	KwaDukuza Municipality
Zinkwazi	Temporarily closed estuary, fair condition	KwaDukuza Municipality

TABLE 13: ESTUARIES WITHIN ILEMBE

Generally, estuaries provide nursery areas for fish species, and other species found along the coast, as well as to deliver sediments that form and maintain beaches and provide nutrients for marine food webs.

3.3.6.3 THE STATUS OF THE COASTAL ACCESS POINTS

To develop a Coastal Access Strategy is the responsibility of the Municipality. There are two Coastal Municipalities within the District that is Mandeni and KwaDukuza Municipality. The Mandeni Municipality has completed the exercise of identification of the coastal access areas and busy consulting the affected parties. The KwaDukuza Municipality has also completed the exercise, however, a number of informal accesses were identified which are deemed unlawful in terms of the CMP.

3.3.6.4 THE PREPARATION OF THE SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA

Section 23 (3) of the Integrated Coastal Management Act, proposes that an area may be declared as a special management area only if environmental, cultural or socio-economic conditions in that area require the introduction of measures, which are necessary in order to more effectively. An area has been identified along the Ballito and has a potential of being declared as a Special Management Area.

3.3.6.5 COASTAL PROGRAMMES IMPLEMENTED WITHIN THE ILEMBE DISTRICT

3.3.6.5.1 BLUE FLAG PROGRAMME

As way of encouraging the management and protection Municipal coastal resources, the Mandeni and KwaDukuza Local Municipalities in collaboration with the Wildlife and Environmental Society of Southern Africa (WESSA) are implementing the **Blue Flag Beaches Programme** at Dokodweni and Blythedale beaches respectively. The designation of these beaches as “Blue Flag” will lead to, *inter alia*, the following benefits:

- a) Improving the management of water resources.
- b) Improved beach management by introducing life guards and security.
- c) Clean, safe beaches and well maintained facilities which will attract domestic and international tourists
- d) Increased business investment as the blue flag brand is an important driver for achieving high standards of cleanliness and security.

Through this programme the Wildlife and Environmental Society of Southern Africa (WESSA) has managed to create job opportunities of approximately 5 Beach Assistance to assist in the implementation of activities as developed per each Beach forming part of the Blue Flag Programme.

3.3.6.5.2 WORKING FOR THE COAST PROGRAMME

Through the EPIP Programme, the Department of Environmental Affairs is implementing the Working for the Coast programme which is a programme aiming at assisting coastal Municipalities to better manage coastal resources. The Department has approved the Business Plan to implement the Working for the Coast Program within iLembe District Coastline from March 2019 for a period of 24 months with an approved budget of R 8 650 000.00, which 2018/19 and 2020/21 financial . The approved deliverables are:

- a) Daily cleaning of coast and coastal catchments
- b) Clean blue flag beaches
- c) Clear dumpsites along the coastal areas including dunes
- d) Assist during disasters, e.g. oil spills
- e) Ensure Monitoring and compliance to policies
- f) Alien invasive clearing, and
- g) Education and awareness.

3.3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Section 156 (in conjunction with Schedule 4B and 5B) of the Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996), assigns cleansing and solid waste removal and disposal to Municipalities. To better perform this function, the NEM: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) came into effect, to amongst other objectives, to consolidate all polices and legislation governing waste in South Africa. Municipalities and other government institution are compelled to comply with a number of sections of the Act, which are discussed below:

Section of NEM: WA	Description	Status
Section 11	Section 11 of the Act compels institutions responsible for waste management to develop a tool to manage their waste, which is known as the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) .	The iLembe IWMP is currently being developed through the Vuthela iLembe LED programme. As part of the review, a scoping study for the establishment of a regional landfill site will be undertaken.
Section 10 (3)	For the National Department, Provinces and Municipalities to designate waste management officers (WMOs), to be done in writing, to ensure that there is constant communication between all three spheres of government on the implementation of the Waste Act	The iLembe is currently in the process of designating the Waste Management Officers.

TABLE 14: STATUS OF WASTE MANAGEMENT WITHIN ILEMBE DISTRICT

3.3.7.1 PROVISION OF WASTE SERVICES WITHIN THE DISTRICT

With regards to performing the Waste Services, the Local Municipalities, that is, in a case of the iLembe District, Mandeni, Maphumulo, KwaDukuza and Ndwedwe are responsible for the collecting, transportation and disposal. The management of the disposal facilities, such as the Transfer Stations and Landfill sites is the function of the District as per the Municipal Systems Act.

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) stipulates that standards are required in the provision of the waste services within the country and municipalities specifically, in order to "give effect to the right to an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being," and that this right be applied "uniformly throughout the Republic". Hence, the setting of National Domestic Waste Collection Standards was informed by the Constitution, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), the General Waste Collection Standards of Gauteng Province, the current international waste management standards and good practices in both developed and developing countries, the current waste collection practices in South African municipalities as well as stakeholder consultations.

It is imperative for the Municipalities within the iLembe to comply with these standards. The collection of waste within iLembe is depicted in the table below:

Local Municipality	Number of Households per Municipality	Number of households receiving waste collection services at least once a week	Number of households whose refuse is collected less than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish waste disposal	Other	Percentage of households with access to waste collection services (Columns 1 & 2)
Mandeni	45 678	11 107	269	6 644	26 740	733	185	24,90%
KwaDukuza	91 284	50 728	3 552	12 148	20 325	2 682	1 850	59,46%
Maphumulo	20 542	0	52	324	15 664	3 656	478	0,25%
Ndwedwe	33 882	312	70	1 527	29 379	1 817	395	1,13%

TABLE 15: WASTE COLLECTION/DISPOSAL IN THE DISTRICT

(COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016)

The table above illustrates a dire situation in terms of waste management within the District and as such the issue is taken very seriously by the District and the Local Councils hence the efforts to draft IWMPs to respond to such is currently underway. The Draft IWMPs of the Local Municipalities amongst other things, intends to provide the extension of waste management services to areas which are currently not serviced by Municipalities, notably in rural areas. It necessary to implement the recommendation as included in the implementation plan of the IWMP. There is a pressing need for the development of the District IWMP which will have to attempt to coordinate all the waste management activities within the region, including considering issues of waste recycling and disposal.

3.3.7.3 THE STATUS OF THE LANDFILL SITES WITHIN THE DISTRICT

The iLembe family of municipalities currently are relying on privately owned landfill sites for waste disposal, *i.e.* the Dolphin Coast Landfill site located at KwaDukuza and the Sappi Landfill site located within Mandeni Local Municipality, as well as King Cetshwayo Landfill site. It is the intention of this District Municipality to develop a public landfill site in the near future, since the operation of the landfill site is the mandate of the District. In light of the aforementioned a Scoping Report for identification of the District Landfill Site, is currently underway and seek to identify sites suitable for the District Landfill site.

Currently the Mandeni Municipality is disposing their waste at the King Cetshwayo District Municipality, which is quite expensive exercise if one include even transportation. The iLembe District notes this situation and is currently investigating the possibility of owning a landfill site within the District that will be managed and operated by the District.

3.3.8 MINING WITHIN THE DISTRICT

Mining within the iLembe District can be grouped into **quarry** and **sand mining**. Sand mining is mostly done within our river systems and the most affected rivers are uMvoti, uMhlali, uThongathi, AmaTigulu River, and UThukela River.

According to the Department Mineral and Resources database, very few mining permits have been issued along the abovementioned Rivers. However, a number of illegal sand miners are currently mining along the above-mentioned rivers, which presents a serious challenge to the District Municipality. The continuation of illegal activities will have detrimental impacts on the river systems, such as:

- a) Destruction of riparian habitat;
- b) Effects on floodplain functionality;
- c) Re-suspension of material leading to deposition in downstream estuarine environment, thereby changing estuarine benthic habitat;
- d) Influences on turbidity levels in estuarine waters, thereby affecting system productivity; and
- e) Influences the dynamics of littoral sand drift along the KZN coastline, thereby making the coastline vulnerable to flooding.

Quarry mining, within Mandeni, is mostly done by the Department of Transport. A number of sites have been identified and most are illegal. The Aggregate and Sand Producers Association of South Africa (ASPASA) has reported in December 2011, two quarry based operations within the iLembe District Municipality. These are Ballito Crushers in Ballito, Lafarge quarry in KwaDukuza and Umhlali quarry. Primary concerns with aggregate mining operations are dust emissions contributing to local air quality and river and ground water quality.

RIVER	ASSOCIATED ESTUARY	NO OF RECORDED SAND MINING OPERATIONS (MER, 2007)	COMMENTS
Tugela	Tugela mouth	3	Presence of large sandbanks presents potential for future sand mining activity
Zinkwazi		Nil observed	
Mvoti		8-10	Each operation has its own access, increased potential for erosion.
Senteni		Nil Observed	
Mhlali	Temporary open/closed estuary	4	
Thongathi		5	All located just east of the N2 bridge

TABLE 16: RECORD OF SAND MINING IN THE DISTRICT

3.3.9 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

“Air pollution” is listed in Part B of Schedule 4 of the Constitution as a function of municipalities. The main purpose for Air Quality Management is to manage emissions, from different sources around the that particular area, into the atmosphere, improving air and atmospheric quality through the implementation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEM: AQA), Act 39 of 2004 and other air quality management legislations, policies and systems at provincial level, and supporting Air Quality Management efforts at local, national and international levels. Municipalities influence air quality governance through the introduction of by-laws, which are legally enforceable within the municipality’s jurisdiction. Furthermore, the National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa has been published by the Minister in terms of Section 7 of NEM: AQA. The Framework binds all organs of state in all spheres of government, who must give effect to it when exercising a power or performing a function or duty in terms of this Act or any other legislation regulating air quality management.

Air-related health outcomes include acute respiratory tract infections (e.g. pneumonia), chronic respiratory diseases (e.g. asthma) and other lung diseases (e.g. tuberculosis). In 2007, outdoor air pollution was estimated to cause 3.7% of national mortality from cardiopulmonary disease, and 5.1% of mortality attributable to cancers of the trachea, bronchus and lungs in adults older than 30 years.

The National Department has identified air pollution ‘hot spots’ across the country that require special attention due to the high levels of air pollution. Although the District is not part of the three priority areas, which is Vaal Triangle Air-shed (including parts of Free State and Gauteng provinces), Highveld (parts of Gauteng and Mpumalanga Provinces) and Waterberg-Bojanala (parts of Limpopo and North West provinces), areas where SAPPi is located have been identified as problematic areas and needs attention. The iLembe District should Air quality management plans for these areas were to be implemented in order to improve air p pollution to acceptable levels.

3.3.10 RESPONDING TO IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE

The commonly anticipated impacts associated Climate Change in general include the following:

- a) Warming temperatures and increases in the number, duration and severity of heatwaves, which will lead to changes in the growth and distribution of plants, animals and insects; poleward shifts in the distribution of marine species; and increases in coral bleaching.
- b) Impacts on infrastructure such as electricity and transport networks.
- c) A warmer atmosphere containing more water vapour which will increase the intensity of the whole hydrological cycle, and change in precipitation patterns in time and space.
- d) The earth is expected to experience more variable weather than now, with a likelihood of more floods and drought, more intense hurricanes or typhoons, and more heatwaves

- e) The expected rise in global temperatures will affect human health, life styles, food production, economic activity, and residential and migration patterns
- f) Anticipated disruption in atmospheric circulation and storm patterns, humanity is expected to face a significant rise in global mean sea-level

Some of these impacts are already being experienced within the iLembe District in several areas, which then required of the Municipality to make effort in avoiding and adapting to possible climate change impacts. The iLembe District has hosted two **Climate Change Summits** in the years 2009 and 2014, respectively. A number of resolutions were taken during these summits. Some of these resolutions was for the District to: a) Undertake a Risk Assessments at a local level to assess risks to inform risk reduction strategies and planning, and b) undertake a Greenhouse Gas Inventory for the District (including local municipalities) to assist in developing Mitigation programmes, and to move the iLembe District Community to a low-carbon society. The progress on implementation on the other resolutions taken in 2014 can be summarised below:

RESOLUTIONS	ACTIVITIES	PROGRESS TO DATE
<i>The District to conduct a SWOT (PESTEL) analysis for both the District and Local Municipalities, with an intention to confirm the need to move towards a Low Carbon Society</i>	<i>Development of a Low-Emission Climate-Resilient Development Strategy (LECRDS) to include the following: a. Greenhouse Gas Inventory b. Vulnerability Assessment c. Technological assessment</i>	<i>The District, through the assistance of Department of Environmental Affairs, has managed to develop an Adaption Climate Change Strategy. For the Low-Emission Climate-Resilient Development Strategy a business plan, will be developed and be circulated to various institutions.</i>
<i>The District to understand all key issues that might have an effect on the transition towards low carbon society</i>	<i>Identification of key factors that might affect a transition to a low carbon society</i>	<i>To be covered by the Strategy</i>
<i>The District to develop a Climate Change Programme, which should be aligned with those of the Sector Departments both at a provincial and national level</i>	<i>The District to develop the following: a. Energy efficiency programme b. Alien clearance programme c. Waste recycling programme</i>	<i>To be covered by the proposed strategy</i>
<i>The District to develop a strategy for transition to Low Carbon Society which should take into consideration the existing policies and programmes.</i>	<i>Development of a Low-Emission Climate-Resilient Development Strategy (LECRDS) to include the following: a. Greenhouse Gas Inventory b. Vulnerability Assessment c. Technological assessment</i>	<i>To be covered by the Strategy</i>
<i>The District to develop a Capacity Building Programme, in partnership with key stakeholders, aiming at building community resilience on the impacts of climate change.</i>	<i>Development of a capacity building programme</i>	
<i>Ensure that there are no language barriers on issues of climate change. All communication should be facilitated in a language that is understood by the majority of local communities</i>	<i>Formation of the Climate Change Forum which will include all relevant stakeholders</i>	<i>The Environmental Management Forum has been established and part of its function is to discuss issues of climate change, waste management and other relevant issues</i>
<i>The District to establish IGR structures (District Climate Change Forum or Committee)</i>	<i>Formation of the Climate Change Forum which will include all relevant stakeholders</i>	<i>The Environmental Management Forum has been established and its operation is informed by the terms of</i>

		<i>reference, prepared in consultation with interested and affected parties.</i>
<i>The District to undertake: a. Risk Assessments at a local level to assess risks to inform risk reduction strategies and planning. b. Greenhouse Gas Inventory for the District (including local municipalities) to assist in developing Mitigation programmes.</i>	<i>Development of a Low-Emission Climate-Resilient Development Strategy (LECRDS) to include the following: a. Greenhouse Gas Inventory b. Vulnerability Assessment c. Technological assessment</i>	<i>Addressed above</i>
<i>The District to consider partnering with Research/ Scientific institutions and other international organizations involve in climate change dialogue</i>	<i>Identify a list of Scientific / Research institutions and organization to partner with</i>	<i>The District has worked with ICLEI on the preparation of Wetland Strategy and Action Plan aiming at management of Wetlands within the District. Technological Assessment Study was undertaken and roadmap for the implementation of the technologies has been developed with the help of the CTCN.</i>
<i>The District to prioritize the development of policies responding to climate change</i>	<i>Development of: a. Air Quality Management Plan, b. Climate Change Response Strategy c. Sugar Cane burning policy / regulation</i>	<i>Environmental Health is in the process of developing an Air Quality Management Plan. SCM processes are currently underway and appointment is anticipated to take place in June 2019.</i>
<i>The District to participate in all Climate Change events and activities at a provincial, national and international levels.</i>	<i>To attend the local, provincial and national fora dealing with climate change such as the following fora: a. Green economy b. Renewable energy c. VNAMA d. Energy efficiency e. Climate Change programme in Premier's Office f. Climate Change Compact</i>	<i>The District is currently participating in the following:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Green economy• Renewable energy• VNAMA• Energy efficiency• Climate Change programme in Premier's Office• Climate Change Compact

TABLE 17: RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE

3.3.11 TOWARDS THE GREEN ECONOMY

Our planet is facing challenges, emerging across the planet from climate change and the loss of species to desertification and land degradation, as well as extinction through habitat loss or change. The Rio 1992 Summit provided the world with the vision and important pieces of the multilateral machinery to achieve a sustainable future. This can be only realized if the environmental and social pillars of sustainable development are given equal footing with the economic one: where the often invisible engines of sustainability, from forests to freshwaters, are also given equal if not greater weight in development and economic planning.

Towards a Green Economy is aiming at addressing poverty and delivering on Sustainable Development Goals. In order to realize this direction it is critical to make effort in greening certain sectors of the economy in order to shift development and unleash public and private capital flows onto a low-carbon, resource-efficient path. Such sectors are: Agriculture, Fisheries, Water Management, Forest Management, Biodiversity Management, Renewable Energy, Energy Efficiency, Waste Management, Tourism and Management of Buildings in cities.

UNEP defines a green economy as one that results in “improved human well-being and social equity, while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities” (UNEP 2010). In its simplest expression, a green economy is low-carbon, resource efficient, and socially inclusive. In a green economy, growth in income and employment are driven by

public and private investments that reduce carbon emissions and pollution, enhance energy and resource efficiency, and prevent the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services.

It is critical for the iLembe District to understand sectors to assist the Municipality in growing the Green Economy thus maximising economic opportunities associated with the Green Initiatives.

3.3.12 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)

Several tools do exist that can be used to manage the environment. Such tools include, Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA), Environmental Management Plans (EMP), Environmental Management Systems (EMS), Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). These tools have different areas of application but are also partly overlapping, which might cause confusion.

According to the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000) the Municipal Council is required to compile a SEA as part of the Spatial Development Framework for the Municipal Integrated Development Plan. The iLembe District has completed its Environmental Management Framework (EMF), as required by the Environmental Impact Assessment regulations (2004), written in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). EMF is a tool to guide development initiatives from an environmental perspective, that is, the main driver behind the development of the EMF is the need to provide environmental support for decision makers in the municipality.

Therefore it can be concluded that SEA is similar to the EMF in terms of purpose. Hence the iLembe District has finalised and approved the **iLembe Environmental Management Framework** which aim to promote sustainable development within the District. This framework has identified all environmental sensitive features and developed a framework, as management zones, upon which these features are to be managed for the benefit of future generations. The environmental management zones of the EMF takes into consideration in all decision-making processes including the development of other planning tools such Spatial Development Plans and Land Use Schemes. The EMF also caters for the Mandeni Municipality. The EMF provides a framework for environmental decision making by:

- a) Providing definite criteria for decision making;
- b) Providing an objective environmental sensitivity overview;
- c) Defining and categorisation of environmental, social and heritage resources, economic and institutional aspects;
- d) Identify sensitive areas spatially; and
- e) Formulating management guidelines.

3.3.13 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND AWARENESS PROGRAMMES

Environmental matters such biodiversity management and conservation, environmental compliance, Environmental Management Systems (EMS) and related concepts are often poorly understood by key stakeholders and role players within a giving area. It is then critical to constantly capacitate stakeholders to firstly dispel confusion on environmental matters and secondly to encourage common understanding on issues of managing natural resources.

At the heart of the capacity building and awareness program should be to encourage the protection and management of natural resources. Therefore, any capacity building and awareness program should attempt to improve the knowledge of the target audience on matters of environment. Hence capacity building can be defined as a way of building abilities (skills and attitudes), relationships (between role players) and values that will enable organizations, groups or individuals to improve their performance in achieving the known objectives.

A need assessment has been conducted within the District by the Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries in the previous years and have indicated the following:

- a) Lack of the dedicated environmental management units in most municipalities, resulting in Environmental functions placed within varying units of the municipal organizational structure;
- b) Availability of the budget to perform environmental functions within municipalities;
- c) Lack of understanding between Environmental health and Environmental management. Hence this lead to dependence on Environmental Health Practitioners to perform environmental management functions within municipalities;
- d) Environmental management is not regarded as service essential to improving quality of life, leading to no attention given to performing the function;

- e) Lack of general environmental awareness within the municipal structure leading to the lack of environmental management support being received from Municipality; and
- f) Lack of relevant Environmental management tools to guide environmental management within Municipalities.

It is then required of the iLembe District Municipality to develop an Education and Awareness Plan that is responding to the abovementioned findings challenges.

3.3.14 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate Planning capacity to deliver • Developed Strategic plans for DM & LMs • Sector Plans for DM & LMs • Established District level agency that provides effective business and investor facilitation and support to reduce regulatory burden. • Established institution or ‘body’ that acts as a broker for special projects. • Developed EMF for the management of environmental assets • Development of Environmental Policies through national for guidance • Cooperative governance between spheres of government 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inadequate planning to meet Provincial Targets • Inadequate financial resources to address spatial planning requirements • Lack of available data on Environmental assets of the District • Limited broadband • Fragmented spatial planning
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DM Located between 2 South Africa’s biggest ports • DM Located on provincial corridor one • Good soil conditions • Stable climate conditions • Located within 10km radius of Dube Trade Port • Single Geo-database for the district • Increase the number of protected areas • District has a large number of sites with conservation value • Preserve a sense of place 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate change • Inadequate and aging infrastructure • Environmental degradation • Loss of site of Conservation value • Biodiversity loss • Loss of dunes and coastal forests

TABLE 18: SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

3.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

3.4.1 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

Ilembe District Municipality has a functional District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) established in terms of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002, and it is situated in No 12 Haysom Road in KwaDukuza. There are various institutional measures that have been established to ensure compliance with disaster management legislation and policies.

<i>Institutional Measures</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
<i>Disaster Management Centre</i>	<i>Fully Functional</i>
<i>Human Resources (Personnel)</i>	<i>1 x Manager, 1 x Senior Disaster Management Officer: Risk Reduction, 2 x Disaster Management Officers. As per approved staff establishment, there are vacant positions of 1 x Administrative Assistant, 2 x Disaster Management Officers and 1 x Senior Disaster Management Officer: Operational need to be filled.</i>

<i>Physical Resources (vehicles)</i>	<i>3 x vehicles are available, but specialized (4x4) vehicles are required to be driven on rural terrain.</i>
<i>Disaster Management Framework Policy</i>	<i>It is available and aligned to both Provincial and National Frameworks.</i>
<i>Disaster Management Plan</i>	<i>2018/2019 and reviewed on an annual basis</i>
<i>Disaster Management Portfolio Committee</i>	<i>It is fully functional and meets on a monthly basis. The name is Economic Development, Planning, Health and Safety Portfolio Committee (EDP).</i>
<i>Disaster Management Practitioners Forum</i>	<i>It is fully functional and meets on a monthly basis.</i>
<i>Disaster Management Advisory Forum</i>	<i>It is fully functional and meets on a basis quarterly.</i>

TABLE 19: DISASTER MANAGEMENT INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

3.4.2 RISK ASSESSMENT

The District has taken an approach to review its Disaster Management Plan (developed in 2009) on a regular basis as required by the Disaster Management Act No 57 of 2002 (including the Disaster Management Amendment Act No 16 of 2015). Core to the review process are the comprehensive Ward Based Risk Assessments that are undertaken in various wards within the District and its family of municipalities. The latest review process also includes incorporations of the Climate Change impacts and other environmental related issues as required the latest Disaster Management Amendment Act No 16 of 2015. Other normal processes that get undertaken include detailed hazard, vulnerability and capacity assessments that normally culminate in spatial mapping of all known risks in all our local municipalities. During any summer season, some of the most common hazards that get identified include severe thunderstorms (that are often accompanied by heavy rainfall, lightning, strong winds and hail). Other identified hazards include structural fires and drought which has been recently declared as a Provincial Disaster in previous years. The district has also noted an increase in other hazards such as drownings and illegal electricity connections in some local municipalities. The high number of accidents in N2 and R102 was also noted with great concern. The development of King Shaka International Air Port has also increased the risk of aircraft crashes since there are more aircrafts that are crossing the district then before hence the high level preparedness is critical at all times.

3.4.3 RISK REDUCTION & PREVENTION

Upon completion of the Risk Assessment Process, the District also listed all identified risks which were then then prioritised with the aim of coming up with adequate Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) programmes. In ensuring prevention and mitigation against disasters, iLembe District has developed relevant Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) strategies that are implemented on an ongoing basis. Some of the Disaster Risk Reduction Strategies that have been developed by the District include (but are not limited to):

- Ongoing Community Awareness Campaigns and Capacity Building Programmes;
- Implement measures such as Fire Breaks and Wind Breaks in all identified areas.
- Implementation Of The Early Warning System (Weather and Climate);
- Implementation of Indigenous Knowledge Systems
- Protection and effective utilisation of Wetlands; and
- Installation of Lightning Conductors.
- Development and implementation of the Rural Fire Safety Rural Strategy;
- Development and management of a Rural Fire Master Plan (i.e Business Plan, Operational Plan)
- Consider incentive measures that are aimed to support suppliers in their activities to tackle electricity theft.
- Develop low level bridge management plan that include guidelines for minimum standards when building low level bridges.

- Develop and implement stormwater maintenance programme (in supporting the storm water management plan, with measurable deliverables KPI's etc)

3.4.4 RESPONSE & RECOVERY

As required by the disaster management legislation, the District continues to play a meaningful role towards disaster (incident) response, as and when incidents are reported. To ensure rapid and effective response to incidents, the District partners with other stakeholders (such as Local Municipalities) to conduct necessary assessments. Assessments are usually conducted to verify the extent of damages and also to determine the assistance required by affected communities. Once assessments are conducted, the District issues Relief Aid to ensure that affected communities are able to temporarily cope with the situation. Thereafter, as required by the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 (Act), Sector Departments are then engaged to fulfil their mandatory obligations in terms of recovery and rehabilitation. As required by the Act, iLembe District continues to prepare and implement Contingency Plans to ensure the high state of readiness during all seasons. Such Contingency are prepared before the beginning of each season with every disaster managements stakeholder expected to submits its Plan to the District Disaster Management Centre. The District has also developed Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) to ensure that clear responsibilities are set to various stakeholders with primary and secondary responsibilities.

3.4.4.1 OTHER INTERVENTIONS

- **INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION**

As required by the disaster management legislation, iLembe District Disaster Management Centre must act as a conduit and repository for information on disasters and impending disasters within our district. It is in this view that the District has a comprehensive Communication System as per Enabler 1 of the Disaster Management Framework. Currently the system is utilised log, capture and monitor all incidents that are reported within the district and its family of municipalities. All Disaster Management Practitioners conduct damage assessments with emphasis to ensure that spatial and geographical location of all identified hazards are well known throughout the District and its family of municipalities. The district continues to implement other conventional ways of communication and this includes emails, local newspapers, cell phones, social networks and reports.

- **EDUCATION, TRAINING, RESEARCH AND PUBLIC AWARENESS**

The issue of building disaster management capacity within the district is of utmost importance. It is in this view that the District continues to implement community awareness and capacity building programmes. The district has also adopted a strategy to partner and collaborate with other disaster management stakeholders to ensure that such programmes are implemented in an integrated manner. One of the main objectives of conducting community awareness campaigns is to ensure that communities exercise risk avoidance behaviour and take precautionary measures at all times.

3.4.5 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

The District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) is in a position to prepare and make budget allocations for the disaster management unit on an annual basis. Currently, budgets have been allocated accordingly to carry out the following key activities:

- Capacity Building Programmes;
- Community Awareness Programmes;
- Procurement of Emergency Relief Aid (Plastic Sheeting, Blankets And Food Parcels);
- Procurement of Emergency Relief Aid (Temporary Shelter);
- Review of the District Disaster Management Plan;

- Support to Local Municipalities and
- Installation of Lightning Conductors.

For specific programmes, the Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) and National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) allocate funding. Private organizations or individuals can also donate or sponsor disaster management related activities. The Disaster Risk Management Sector Plan is attached as **Annexure C** for more details.

3.4.6 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

	HELPFUL TO ACHIEVING THE OBJECTIVE	HARMFUL TO ACHIEVING THE OBJECTIVE
<i>Internal origin (attributes of the system)</i>	<p>Strengths</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Good management and institutional arrangement. ● Good monitoring and evaluation system ● Existence of required or relevant expertise. ● Availability of budget. ● Developed comprehensive programmes. ● Politically buy-in. ● Better understanding and integration of disaster risk management issues with the municipal departments and entities. 	<p>Weaknesses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Insufficient human resource (Staff) ● Lack of specialized vehicles (4X4) suitable for rural terrain. ● Lack of adequate human and financial resources in some Local Municipalities. ● Outdated disaster risk management plans in some Local Municipalities ● Lack of Fire fighting capacity
<i>External origin (attributes of the environment)</i>	<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Employment of more staff. ● Enhancement of the District Disaster Risk Management Centre. ● Securing of political buy-in especially in Local Municipalities. ● Sharing of best practices and capacity building obtained from other municipalities, PDMC, NDMC and other institutions. ● Regular review of disaster risk management plans for local municipalities 	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Lack of comprehensive understanding of disaster risk management amongst other stakeholders. ● Lack of cooperation from other sectors. ● Climate change impacts (Severe weather events). ● Damage to human life and property due to lack of fire fighting capacity.

TABLE 20: DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT

3.5.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

3.5.1.1 COUNCIL SITTINGS

The Council of the iLembe District Municipality consists of 32 Councillors, 13 of whom were directly elected to serve on the Council and 19 of whom were nominated by the Local Municipalities to serve on the District Council and membership is made up of:

- 22 African National Congress Councillors
- 6 Inkatha Freedom Party Councillors
- 3 Democratic Alliance Councillors and
- 1 Economic Freedom Fighters Councillors.

To ensure compliance with the legislative requirement, Ordinary Council Meetings sit at least quarterly. In addition thereto, to accelerate governance responsiveness and in order to meet compliance requirements in relation to such issues as Budget approvals, mid-term Budget Reviews, Adjustments Budgets, IDP Reviews, Annual Report and Annual Report Oversight reviews, the Council schedules Special Council Meetings which effectively result in the Council meeting almost once every month.

3.5.1.2 THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The iLembe District Municipality has established an Executive Committee consisting of five Councillors. Although the manner in which the composition of the Executive Committees should be determined is not prescribed by legislation, when establishing the Executive Committee the Council was mindful of the provisions of Section 160(8) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

In keeping with the requirements of that Section of the Constitution, the Executive Committee was constituted on the basis of proportional representation, giving the following membership:

- African National Congress: 4 Councillors
- Inkatha Freedom Party Councillors: 1 Councillor
- Democratic Alliance: 1 Councillor

The Executive Committee holds ordinary meetings twice per month with additional special meetings being convened as and when necessary.

3.5.1.3 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

The iLembe District Municipality has established four Portfolio Committees to assist the Executive Committee, these being:

- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Infrastructure and Technical Portfolio Committee
- Economic Development and Planning , Environmental Health and Safety Portfolio Committee
- Local Public Administration and Labour Relations Portfolio Committee.

The Portfolio Committees meet once a month and the recommendations of the Portfolio Committees are submitted to the meeting of the Executive Committee following the meeting of the Portfolio Committees.

3.5.1.4 Special Purpose Committees and Sub-Committees

The Council has also established a number of Special Purpose Committees and Subcommittees, including:

- Budget and Audit Steering Committee;
- Local Labour Forum;
- Rules Committee;
- Youth Sub-Committee;
- Task Team re Strike Action (Rapid Response Team);
- Gender Sub-Committee;
- Risk Management Committee; and
- Human Resource Development Sub-Committee.

Some of the special purpose Committees, such as the Task Team re Strike Action, only meet as and when necessary. The others meet on a regular basis to develop strategies and approaches to address challenges in connection with their specific areas of expertise.

3.5.1.5 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The iLembe District Municipality Council has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee. The Committee consists of 5 Councillors of the Municipality, who are not members of the Executive Committee. It also reports to the Council on any of the financial statements, develops the annual oversight report based on the annual report, initiates any investigation and performs any other function assigned to it by resolution of the Council.

3.5.1.6 FINANCIAL, RISK MANAGEMENT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The iLembe District Municipality has established a single Financial, Risk Management and Performance Audit Committee (Audit Committee) to perform the prescribed functions in terms of s165 -166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 as well as s45 of the Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000.

The Audit Committee operates under a Charter approved by the Council and submits reports on its activities to the Council twice annually. However, to improve communication between the Audit Committee and the Council, the Mayor and the Chairperson of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee have a standing invitation to attend all meetings of the Audit Committee. Council has established a municipal entity, Enterprise iLembe, to handle economic development matters in the District which has its own Audit Committee.

3.5.1.7 INTERNAL AUDIT CAPACITY AND FUNCTIONALITY

The Municipality has an Internal Audit Unit which operates in terms of an Audit Plan developed by the Financial, Risk Management and Performance Audit Committee. In the past the Internal Audit Unit has lacked the capacity to address all the matters contained in the Audit Plan and has relied on assistance from the Provincial Treasury to meet the requirements of the Audit Plan. However, the Municipality has made provision for a fully capacitated Internal Audit Unit that reports to the Office of the Municipal Manager.

3.5.2 POWERS & FUNCTIONS

<i>District Powers & Functions (Chapter 7, Section 156 Of Constitution)</i>	<i>Currently performed</i>	
	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>
<i>1. Integrated Development Planning</i>	✓	
<i>2. Bulk Water</i>	✓	
<i>3. Bulk Electricity</i>		✓

4.	<i>Bulk Sewerage Purification</i>	✓	
5.	<i>Solid Waste Disposal</i>		✓
6.	<i>District Roads</i>		✓
7.	<i>Regulating Passenger Transport</i>		✓
8.	<i>Airports Serving District</i>		✓
9.	<i>Health Services</i>	✓	
10.	<i>Fire Fighting</i>		✓
11.	<i>Control Fresh produce markets & abattoirs</i>		✓
12.	<i>Cemeteries & Crematoria</i>		✓
13.	<i>Tourism</i>	✓	
14.	<i>Public Works relating to the above</i>	✓	
15.	<i>Grants-receiving & distributing</i>	✓	
16.	<i>Impose, Collect taxes & levies</i>	✓	
17.	<i>Disaster Management</i>	✓	
18.	<i>Accountability</i>	✓	
19.	<i>Community participation</i>	✓	
20.	<i>Financially & Environmentally sustainable service delivery</i>	✓	
21.	<i>Equitable Access to Municipal Services</i>	✓	
22.	<i>Local Economic development</i>	✓	
23.	<i>Gender Equity</i>	✓	

24.	<i>Safe and Healthy Environment</i>	✓	
25.	<i>Performance Management Systems</i>	✓	
26.	<i>Incremental Improvement</i>	✓	
27.	<i>Air Quality Management</i>	✓	
28.	<i>Responsible Financial Management</i>	✓	

TABLE 21: POWERS & FUNCTIONS

3.5.3 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

The amended/reviewed staff establishment of the Municipality was adopted and approved by Council Resolution C346 of 30 May 2017. The amendments and review of the staff establishment was done to make the Municipal Staff Establishment to be aligned with the strategic directive of the new Council’s term of office, *i.e.* 2016 – 2021. However, given financial challenges and implementation of austerity measures, Council identified priority posts to be filled pending improvement of the municipality’s cash flow status. The Municipality’s organisational structure has five administrative components that are managed and headed by the Municipal Manager as follows:





ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY KZN DC29: MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

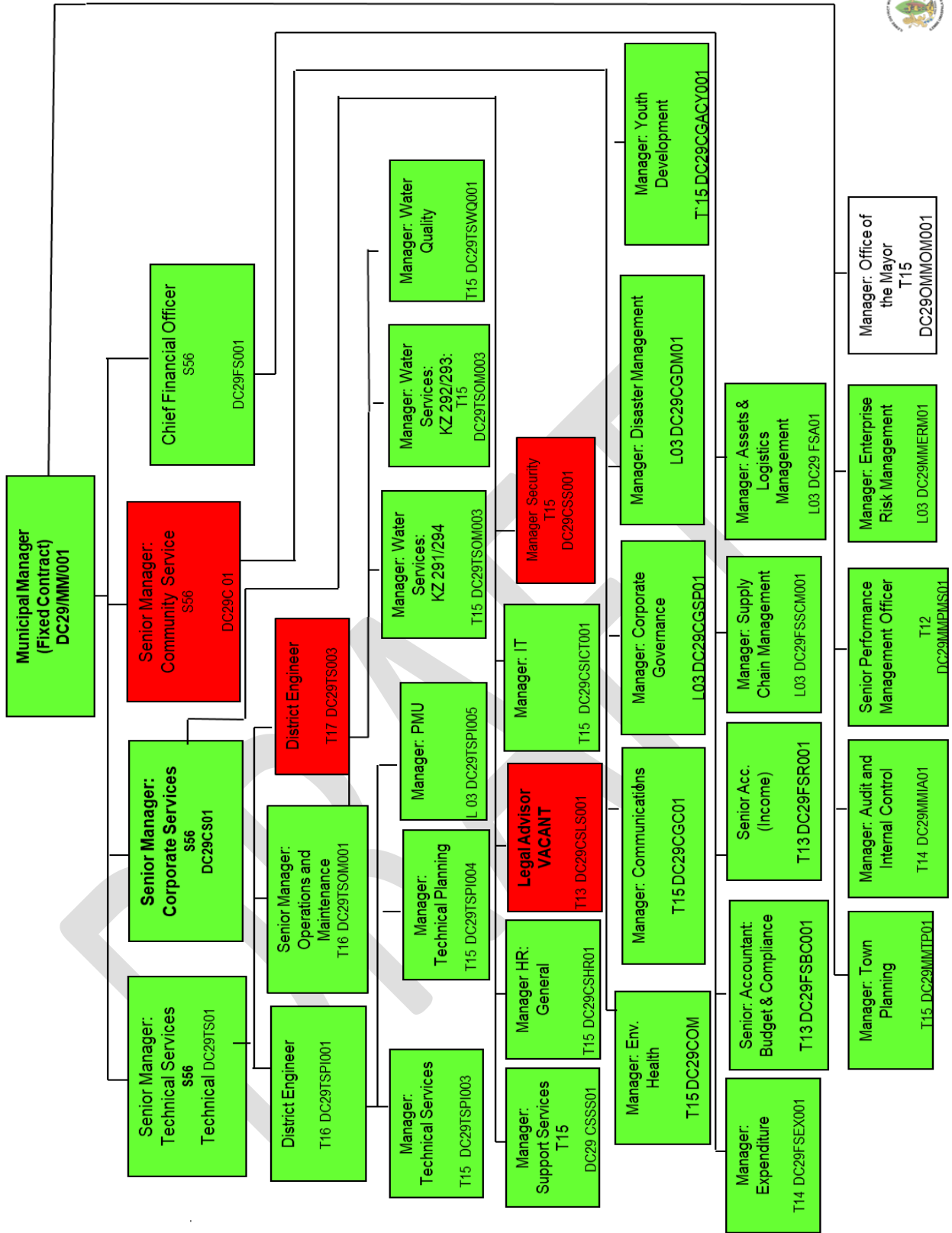


FIGURE 7: MUNICIPAL SENIOR MANAGEMENT:

The amendment/review of the staff establishment resulted with the creation of new posts which added to the number of vacant posts in the municipality. Given the prevalent financial constraints and consequentially considered austerity measures, Council resolved to progressively identify priority posts thus freezing certain non-priority posts pending improvement in the financial position of the iLembe District Municipality. The table below reflects the comprehensive consequential impact in the Council approved staff establishment.

ESTABLISHMENT	NUMBER OF POST	POST FILLED	SHARED SERVICE	FROZEN	POSTS PER DEPT	PRIORITISED POSTS	%
OMM	41	29	3	4	37	4	10.81%
CORPORATE SERVICES	89	50	0	29	60	12	20%
FINANCE	134	116	0	8	126	10	7.94%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	78	50	0	22	56	6	10.71%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	390	319	0	11	379	59	15.57%
TOTAL	732	564	3	74	658	91	13.83%

TABLE 22: BREAKDOWN OF STAFF COMPLEMENT

The approved staff establishment indicates that the Municipality has a total of 732 approved posts, 564 posts filled and 168 vacancies. The vacancy rate, given the Council prioritisation of posts as alluded to above, reduced to 13.83% as a result of terminations and austerity measures being implemented by the municipality. The recruitment process for the filling the vacant posts is underway. The post of the Senior Manager: Community Services remains vacant. The recruitment processes were initiated on two occasions, however, the preferred candidates were no longer available. The process has commenced once again.

3.5.3.1 ENTERPRISE ILEMBE ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

According to the MFMA 60(b): The Municipal Manager of iLembe District Municipality is the accounting officer of the municipality and provides guidance on compliance with this Act to political structures; political office bearers, and officials of the municipality and any entity under the sole or shared control of Promotions and Local Economic Development in the iLembe region. The iLembe District Municipality the municipality, namely Enterprise iLembe.

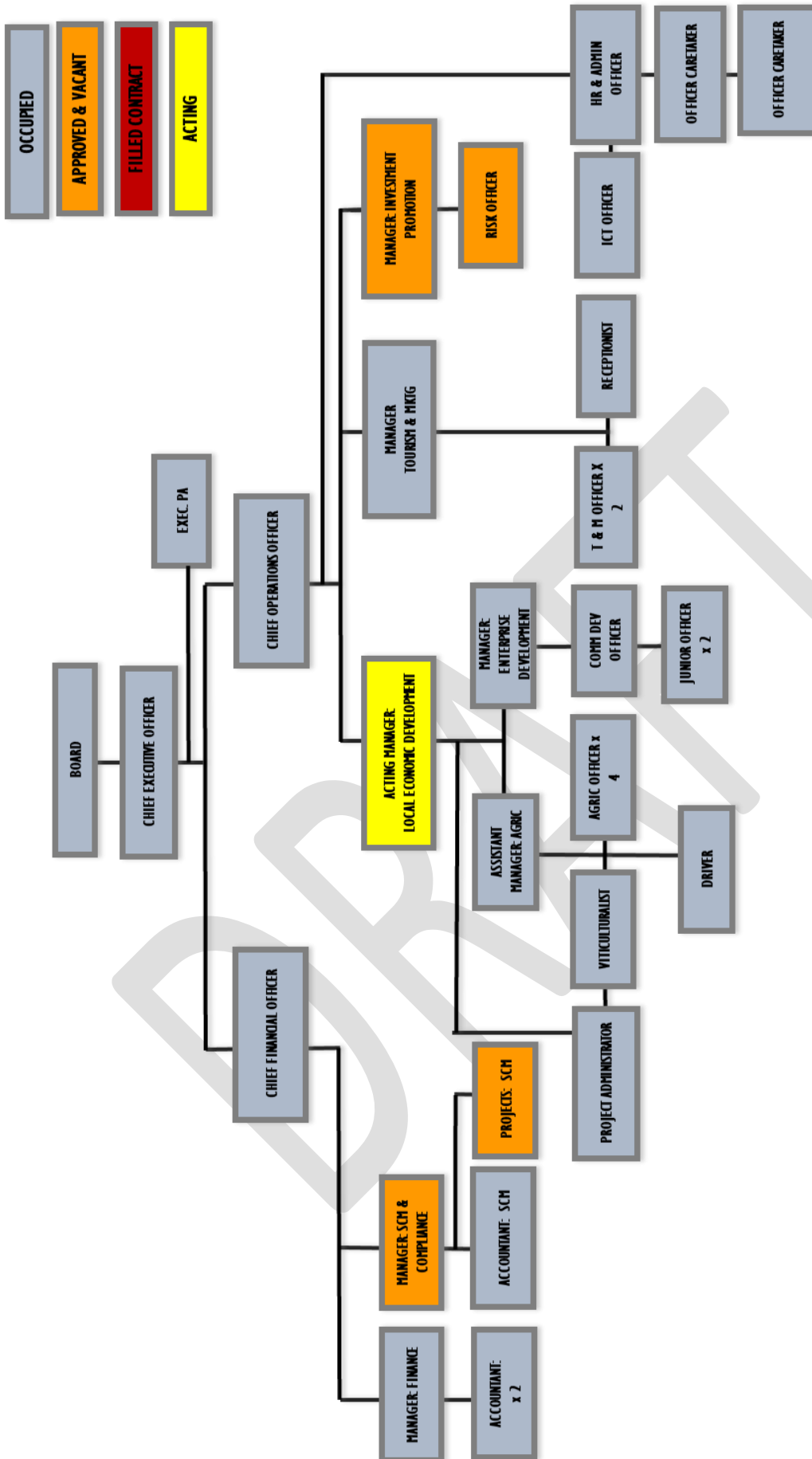


FIGURE 8: ENTERPRISE ILEMBE STRUCTURE

3.5.3.2 ILEMBE DPSS ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

The establishment of the DPSS function is to address the limitations for the development planning function between district municipalities and their constituent local municipalities. The smaller municipalities in the District have limited planning capacity and high turnovers of staff reported.

The aim is for municipalities to share services at District level in order to optimize limited resources and thereby enhance the quality of planning and development services provided in these areas. The revised Ilembe DPSS business plan was finalised and approved by the respective Municipal Managers at the Technical Support Forum held on the 19th June 2015. The revised model was influenced by the following changes and amendments:

- Withdrawal of KwaDukuza as a result of the absorption of the Chief and Senior Planner; and
- Absorption of the Senior Planner and Data Systems Administrator by Mandeni Local Municipality.

As a result, a new Senior Planner position to be hosted by Maphumulo and shared with Ndwedwe was introduced. Position was filled in April 2019.

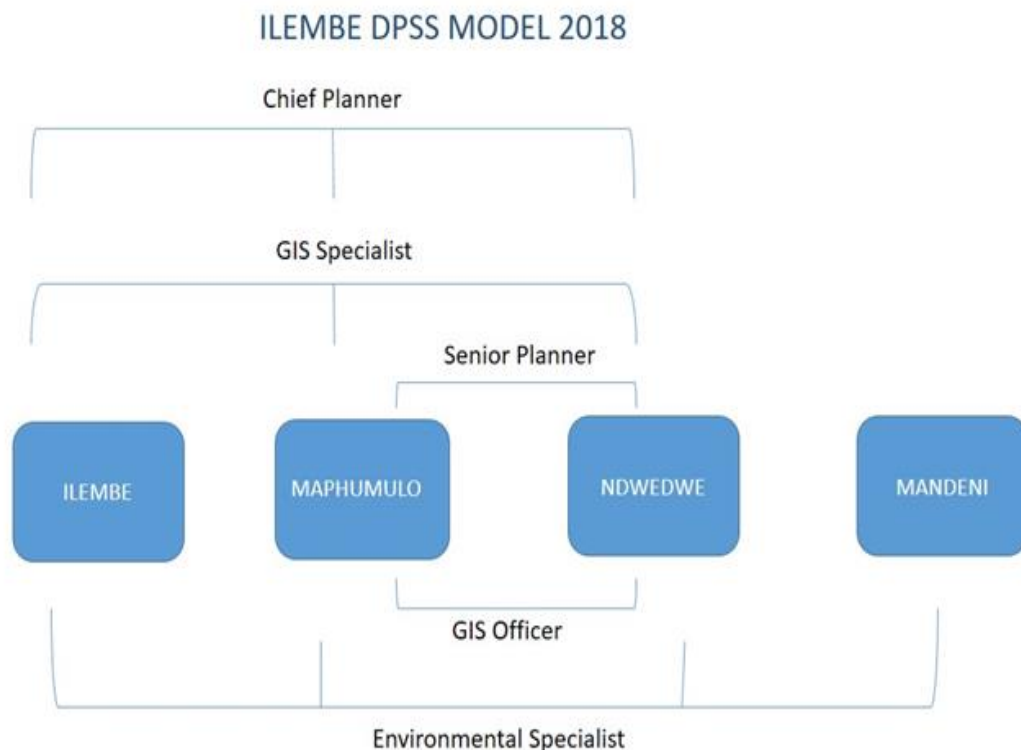


FIGURE 9: ILEMBE DPSS ORGANOGRAM

3.5.4 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

3.5.4.1 HR DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

iLembe Family of municipalities has adopted a district wide approach to enhance/review and/or develop and align human resource (HR) policies and practices. The district-wide implementation of the HR Strategy is underway through the review of existing Municipal Policies to align them, and the development of new ones to complement.

Currently the Municipality is in the process to review, amend and/or introduce the following four (4) policies to be adopted by 30 June 2020, as follows:

The HR Division submit for review, amendment, and introduction the following four (4) draft policies;

a) Amendments to the Overtime Policy.

Amendments done in order to ensure that the Policy is in line with the SALGBC Collective Agreement and the COGTA Regulations. The Policy had been adopted by Council on the 31 May 2010.

b) Fitness to Work and Medical Incapacity Policy

The policy is being introduced for consideration so that it can be implemented.

c) Workplace Sports and Recreation Policy

The policy is being introduced for consideration so that it can be implemented.

d) Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment Policy

The policy is a compliance matter and is introduced for consideration so that it can be implemented.

The following policies were amended in the 2017/18 financial year:

a) Acting Allowance Policy

Amendments done in order to ensure that the Policy is in line with the SALGBC Collective Agreement and the COGTA Regulations. The Policy had been adopted by Council on the 31 May 2010.

d) Municipal Essential Services and Minimum Services level Agreement and Policy Procedure

The policy was introduced in the financial year of 2014/2015 and was adopted on the 29 May 2015. The further review currently was necessitated by new developments of increased municipal staff and to comply with the SALGBC requirement of continuous review as prescribed by the Regulations.

e) Occupational Health and Safety Policy

The policy was reviewed to address policy gaps that compromised municipal responsiveness to creating and sustaining a safe and healthy working environment including taking into account the findings of the Department of Provincial Treasury's Occupational Health and Safety Management assessment Report – iLembe District Municipality (March 2017).

f) Human Resource Plan

The HR Plan was reviewed to address issues of alignment with the current IDP of the District.

The envisaged Municipal External Bursary Scheme Policy was reconsidered as unnecessary given the National Government introducing free education at tertiary institutions.

The Municipality has more than 20 policies in place and each of the policies is reviewed as and when necessary due to changes in legislation and any related authoritative framework, or implementation circumstances. The following policies were successfully reviewed and by Council on 28 June 2017 (Resolution: C352), as follows:

- The Employee Recognition Program Policy;
- The Municipal Assisted Study Scheme Policy; and
- The Performance Management System Cascading Policy Procedure.

3.5.4.2 EQUITY PLAN

The iLembe District Municipality has a 5 year comprehensive Employment Equity Plan which contains barriers, targets, and affirmative action measures which was adopted in June 2018 and submitted to the Department of Labour. On each and every annual basis, Employment Equity Plan reports have been consistently timeously submitted to the Department of Labour. As a consequence, iLembe District Municipality is considered for evaluation beyond compliance but in terms of progressive and incremental implementation of targets, affirmative action measures and elimination of barriers. The Municipality has a Recruitment and Selection Policy in place which was adopted in June 2016. This Policy is a key driver in the implementation of the Employment Equity Plan. The recruitment and selection Panel of the Municipality is always strongly advised to take every reasonable effort to appoint from the designated group. The procedure is to give preference to the most underrepresented group, taking into account the total number of positions at a particular occupational level. The action envisaged above shall be in line with the purpose of the *Employment Equity Act*. However, the above are influenced by responsiveness of appropriately qualified, experienced and skilled candidates in accordance with applicable legislative prescripts including Regulations.

The objective of the Plan is:

- To institute measures designed to create equal opportunity and fair treatment of the designated groups;
- To identify and remove barriers which prevent or hinder the advancement of designated groups;
- To eliminate all forms of unfair discrimination in the employment policies, practices and procedures of the municipality;
- To create a pool of skills and competencies to meet business objectives and challenges of the future;
- To accommodate the disabled, where possible;
- To develop and maintain supportive human resources policies and practices;
- To promote the equitable representation of designated groups at all occupational levels and categories.

3.5.4.3 RETENTION PLAN

The Municipality acknowledges the value of retaining staff especially employees with scarce skills and those who possess experience that is required for the Municipality to fulfil its objectives. The Municipality recognizes that in order for it to be able to retain staff, it is very important to create an environment that encourages staff not only to succeed in their jobs but also to grow and achieve their aspirations. The Municipality is currently involved in an exercise to identify the critical skills which must be prioritised in order to develop an informed scarce skills policy.

An **Exit Interview Questionnaire** was developed to ensure that the staff leaving the Municipality provide reasons which must be known and addressed. The results of the exit interview will also form part of the retention strategy, in order for the Municipality to institute appropriate corrective measures.

3.5.4.4 WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

The Workplace Skills Plan is developed and adopted on an annual basis and submitted to the LGSETA by 30 April in order to comply with Skills Development Act and to secure funding from the LGSETA to finance training interventions identified in the Workplace Skills Plan.

Skills planning is central to the improvement of the overall skills level of the Municipal officials as well as the unemployed in the iLembe District. The Municipality identifies what skills are required and develop strategies, tasks and schedules to ensure that we build those skills in order to deliver on our Integrated Development Plan objectives. A total of 67 beneficiaries including 05 Councillors in the following programmes:

- Municipal Finance Management Programme
- Water Wastewater Learner ship
- Plumbing Learner ship
- Councillor Development Skills Programme
- Computer Literacy
- Report Writing
- Various undergraduate and post graduate qualifications

Training areas covered a wide range of fields related to municipal administration and delivery of services. The Municipality conducted a skills audit exercise which was concluded in June 2017 in order to adequately plan and develop the critical training programmes that will sharpen the responsiveness of the Workplace Skills Plan.

3.5.4.5 EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

Employment assistance wellness programmes are in place and well-functioning. The EAP is largely preventative in nature focusing on both primary and secondary prevention. It is aimed to improve the individual wellness of employees which includes the promotion of physical, social, emotional occupational, spiritual, financial and intellectual wellness of individuals in the world of work:

- Create an Organisational culture conducive to wellness and comprehensive identification of psycho-social health risk;
- Support Work-Life Balance through flexible policies in the workplace to accommodate work, personal and family needs.

The Employee Assistance Programme within the Human Resources Management Component developed a 2018/2019 EAP Plan that was adopted by LLF and Council. The Plan intended to conduct various awareness programmes that were be scheduled as follows:

Event	Venue	Responsible Person
<i>Appropriate Therapeutic Interventions</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>SARS Visit</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>Health Screening</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>Wellness and Word Aids Day commemoration</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>capacity building initiatives aimed at Empowering Beneficiaries, Support and integrated therapy</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>Capacity Building Work and Play Programme</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>Consumer rights and financial Management</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>
<i>Workers Month Commemoration through Social Cohesion</i>	<i>iLembe Auditorium</i>	<i>HR Officer: OD, CM and Employee Benefits</i>

TABLE 23: EAP 2017/18

3.5.4.6 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS)

The Municipality is obliged to comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations 85 of 1993 and the Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act no. 130 of 1993.

The municipality has the Occupational Health and Safety Unit that is responsible for assurance of health and safety compliance. The OH&S Officer, has over the period of eighteen months been directly involved in various workplaces, with occupational health and safety issues in the Municipality. In the beginning, the Municipality seemed to be in contravention with the provisions of Section 8(1) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) which stipulates that the employer is obligated to provide and maintain a workplace that is safe and without risk to the health of their employees. This had resulted with employees being exposed to various occupational hazards leading to numerous incidents and accidents which could have been avoided.

The appointment of the HR Officer: Occupational Health and Safety and the adoption of the Occupational Health and Safety Policy, led to investigations, assessments and monitoring that were conducted in the various workplaces of IDM. The investigations, assessments and monitoring covered the following areas:

- a) Monitoring of corrective taken progress on previous health and safety reported issues,
- b) Identification of remaining and existing potential hazards and risk after corrective action,
- c) Determining the underlying causes and reasons for not correcting reported hazards and risk; and
- d) Recommended corrective action.

The outcomes of the investigations, assessments and monitoring that are constantly submitted through reports, mainly concentrate on two aspects, *i.e. unsafe act, and unsafe working condition*. The following can be reported as having been attended to:

- a) The election and formal appointment of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee,
- b) Training of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee,
- c) Development of the policy framework for OH&S, *i.e.* Draft Policy, OH&S Plan, and OH&S Checklist,
- d) Improvement in the supply of the toilets facilities accessories such as soap, toilet papers,
- e) Provision of first aid equipment for all plants,
- f) Improved housekeeping is improving at Depot level, particularly at KZ 293,
- g) Initiation of the implementation of Phase one of the Emergency Plan at the Department of Technical Services,
and
- h) Improvement in the supply and provision of the tools of trade to employees.

The information as listed above, is work-in-progress which reported regularly at MANCO, LPA, LLF, and Council.

3.5.4.7 ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK AND ICT STRATEGY

The object of the ICT Governance Framework and ICT Strategy, adopted by council in June 2018, is to provide an innovative, effective and efficient Information and Communication Technology service that enables the achievement of the municipality's objectives as set out in the IDP. The municipality will be implementing the ICT

Governance Framework and ICT Strategy based on prioritization of identified projects. Currently the municipality is in the process of implementing the Call Centre System and the Biometric Time & Attendance System.

Within this Strategy, the municipality will also be implementing innovative technological solutions in support of service delivery imperatives. These will include resource efficiency technologies in energy, Water and Broadband.

3.5.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

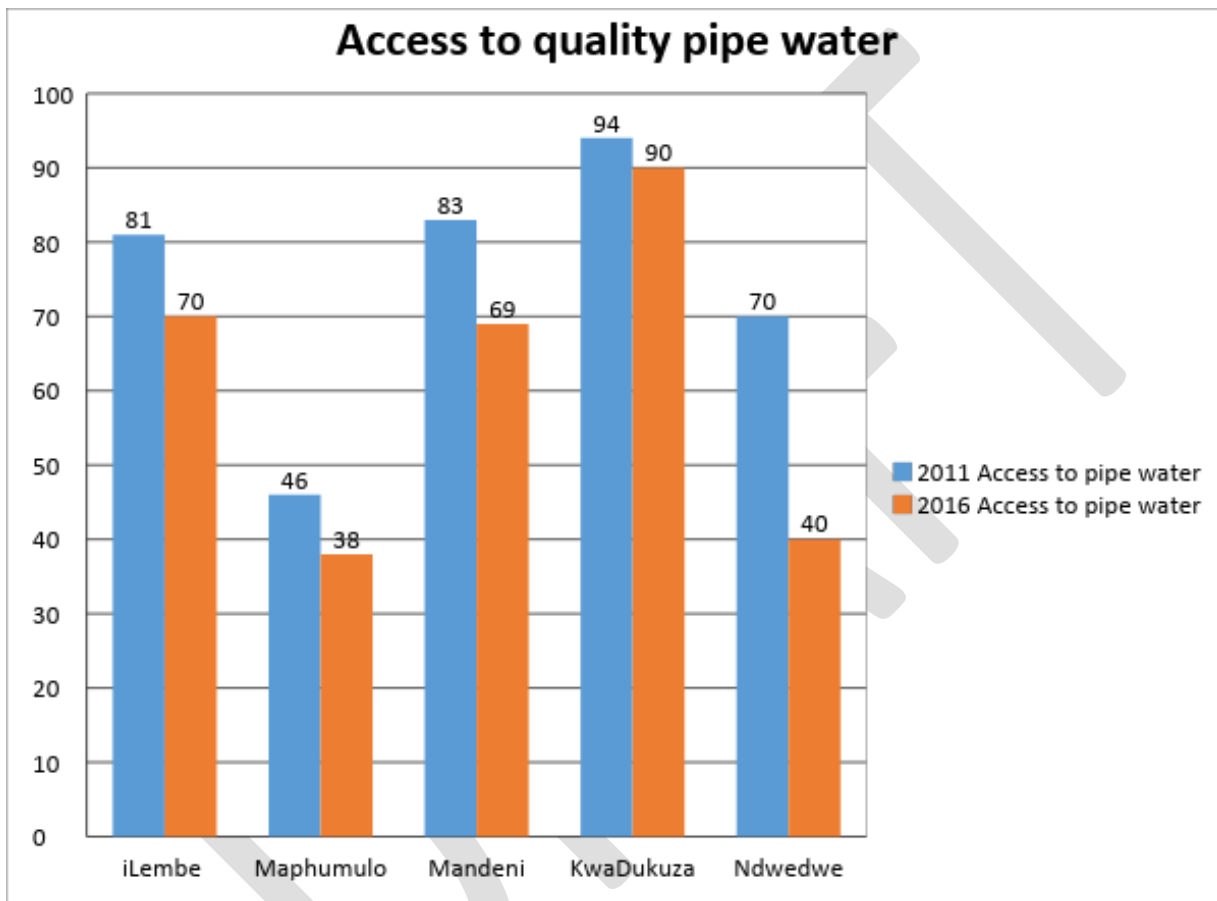
<p>STRENGTHS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Municipal Manager and 3 of the 4 Senior Managers posts filled (process in progress to fill recently vacant post of Senior Manager: Community Services and internal acting incumbent currently appointed). · Access to LGSETA grants in line with WSP. · Access to external funding for learnerships e.g. Umgeni Water, TVET Colleges and funded Training Service Providers. · Technically skilled and academically qualified staff. · The will, on the part of the employees, to be trained. · High susceptibility to external funding for championing innovative programmes. · Effective, innovative and proactive ICT systems. · Highly functional and effective Corporate Services IGR forums. 	<p>WEAKNESSES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Austerity measures (frozen vacant posts, infrastructure maintenance, facilities & buildings). · Reluctance to migrate to paperless environment (Council Oversight Structures support logistics). · Staff establishment not informed by a comprehensive work study. · Absence of higher learning institutions · Lack of succession planning, recognition and skills retention incentives. · Ineffective management of human resources by municipal departments (consequence management). · Integrity of access control management.
<p>OPPORTUNITIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Recognition as an ICT hub for KZN Province. · Recognition as a Renewable Energy hub for KZN Province. · Implementation of the iLembe Broadband Project. · SALGA using iLembe as the showcase and benchmark of HR policies and practices in KZN. · Participation in provincial Action Groups on Renewable Energy and Aerotropolis & Smart Cities. 	<p>THREATS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Constrained telecommunications coverage within the district is detrimental to ICT infrastructure provision in remote sites. · High local critical and specialized skills deficiency and unemployment rate particularly on youth. · Human capital, facilities and buildings exposure to unrest, crime and vandalism. · Exposure to occupational health and safety hazards. · Constrained compliance of iLembe House with Building Regulations and applicable Occupational Health and Safety Regulations. · Instability of operations due to interruptions of electricity supply.

TABLE 24: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT SWOT

3.6 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

3.6.1 WATER & SANITATION

In 2003 the District became the Water Services Authority and Water Services Provider for the iLembe region and the Municipality's Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) was adopted in 2016. It is the role of the Technical Services Department is to provide water and sanitation services throughout the district thereby eliminating backlogs. Below is a graph portraying the level of access to quality piped water within iLembe, as per the data collected by Stats SA through the Census of 2011 compared with the 2016 Community Survey.



GRAPH 5: PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE WITH ACCESS TO QUALITY PIPED WATER

STATISTICS SA CENSUS 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

The graph above depicts a partial picture of the reality on the ground. For instance, the percentage of people with access to water decreased significantly in 2016. This was primarily due to the drought conditions that was prevailing at the time.

The following infrastructural characteristics, issues and challenges impact on the future development of the iLembe District and need to be taken forward in the IDP Process:

- The provision of basic infrastructure is hampered by the topographic constraints, low densities and low affordability levels, particularly in rural and traditional areas.
- Service infrastructure in iLembe's urban areas needs upgrading and maintenance, however through grant funding from the Department of Water and Sanitation, particularly MWIG, the municipality is addressing this challenge.

- Rural areas are severely affected by a lack of basic services and continued service delivery backlogs.
- Bulk water supply is a major constraint that affects the entire District and in urgent need of attention.
- 18.66% of the population still do not have access to clean water and obtain water from rivers and streams. This poses a health risk with further implications regarding the provision of social services.
- 19% of the population still do not have access to basic sanitation.
- The urban areas have proper waterborne sanitation systems, but the peri-urban and rural areas rely on pit latrines or no system at all. This places tremendous strain on the environment and poses a health risk.
- Ilembe has been severely hampered by drought which has diminished the Municipality's ability to provide water to all inhabitants.

3.6.1.1 SUMMARY OF BACKLOGS AND ACHIEVEMENTS

The following tables outline the Backlog recorded per Financial Year and the Achievement per Local Municipality. This Assessment relates to a period from 2011/2012 to 2017/2018 2017 for water & sanitation service delivery. The current backlogs in terms of water is 18.66% and sanitation is 19%.

WATER

Local Municipality	Population	Households	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	Percentage of hh served to date
Mandeni	138 078	38 235	20 930	20 793	20 741	20 665	19 747	19 613	19 613		
KwaDukuza	231 187	70 284	7 056	6 859	6 613	6 253	6 253	6 253	6 253		
Ndwedwe	140 820	29 200	5 346	4 419	4 419	4 419	4 419	4 419	4 419		
Maphumulo	96 724	19 973	10 369	8 884	8 079	7 160	5 614	1 664	(863)		
	606 809	157 692									
HH without access to Water		31,79%	43 701	40 955	39 852	38 497	36 033	31 949	29 422		18,66%
Achievements per year			6 426	2 746	1 103	1 355	2 464	4 084	2 527		
HH served			113 991	116 737	117 840	119 195	121 659	125 743	128 270		81,34%
<p>Calculation for water backlog:</p> <p>Backlog for 2015/2016 22,53%</p> <p>Backlog for 2016/2017 18,66% (31 949/157 692)</p> <p>% decrease in backlog as at end of June 2017 3,87% (4 084/157 692)</p>											

SANITATION

Local Municipality	Population	Households	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	
Mandeni	138 078	38 235	6 767	5 256	3 786	2 919	1 892	1 571	1 171		
KwaDukuza	231 187	70 284	12 311	12 311	12 311	12 311	12 311	12 311	12 311		
Ndwedwe	140 820	29 200	11 116	9 395	7 995	6 805	5 053	4 741	4 361		
Maphumulo	96 724	19 973	18 040	17 169	15 769	14 579	13 182	13 093	12 713		
	606 809	157 692									
HH without access to sanitation		33,34%	48 234	44 131	39 861	36 614	32 438	31 716	30 556		19,38%
Achievements per year			4 344	4 103	4 270	3 247	4 176	722	1 160		
HH served			109 458	113 561	117 831	121 078	125 254	125 976	127 136		80,62%
Calculation for sanitation backlog:											
Backlog for 2015/2016 20,28%											
Backlog for 2016/2017 19,38% (31 705/157 692)											
% decrease in backlog (722/157)											
as at end of June 2017 0,90% 692)											

TABLE 25: ILEMBE WATER & SANITATION BACKLOGS

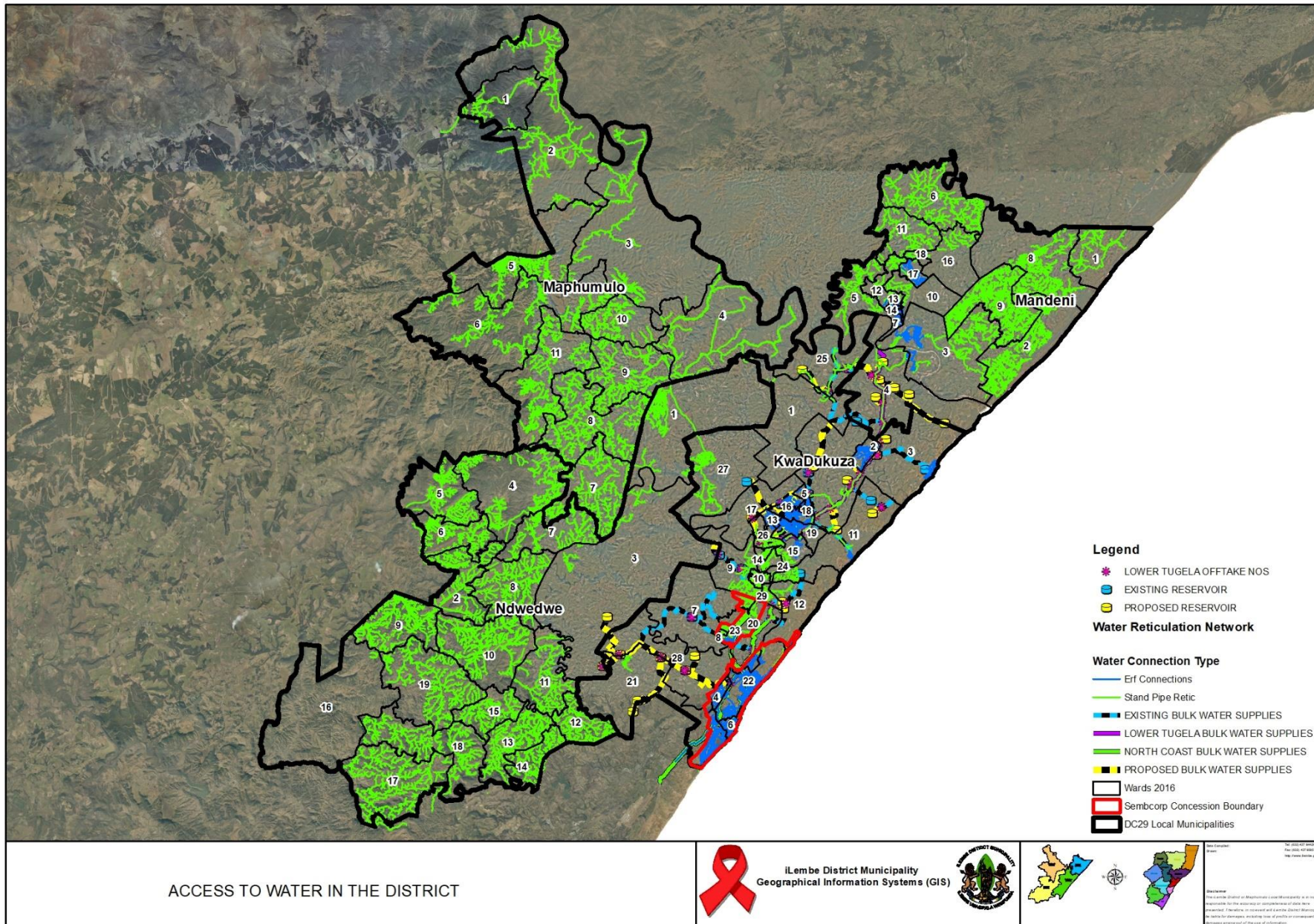
SOURCE: CENSUS 2011

The Maps below depict the status of water and sanitation provision within the District. The map depicting “Access to Water” is portraying standpipe/community tap reticulation in the predominantly rural parts of iLembe, the western and northern portion; and areas with erf reticulation within the KwaDukuza CBD, Ballito, Mandeni CBD, suburbs or Mandeni and KwaDukuza are portrayed in blue. It further depicts the location of existing bulk infrastructure and future planned infrastructure to deliver water to areas with rudimentary stand pipe reticulation.

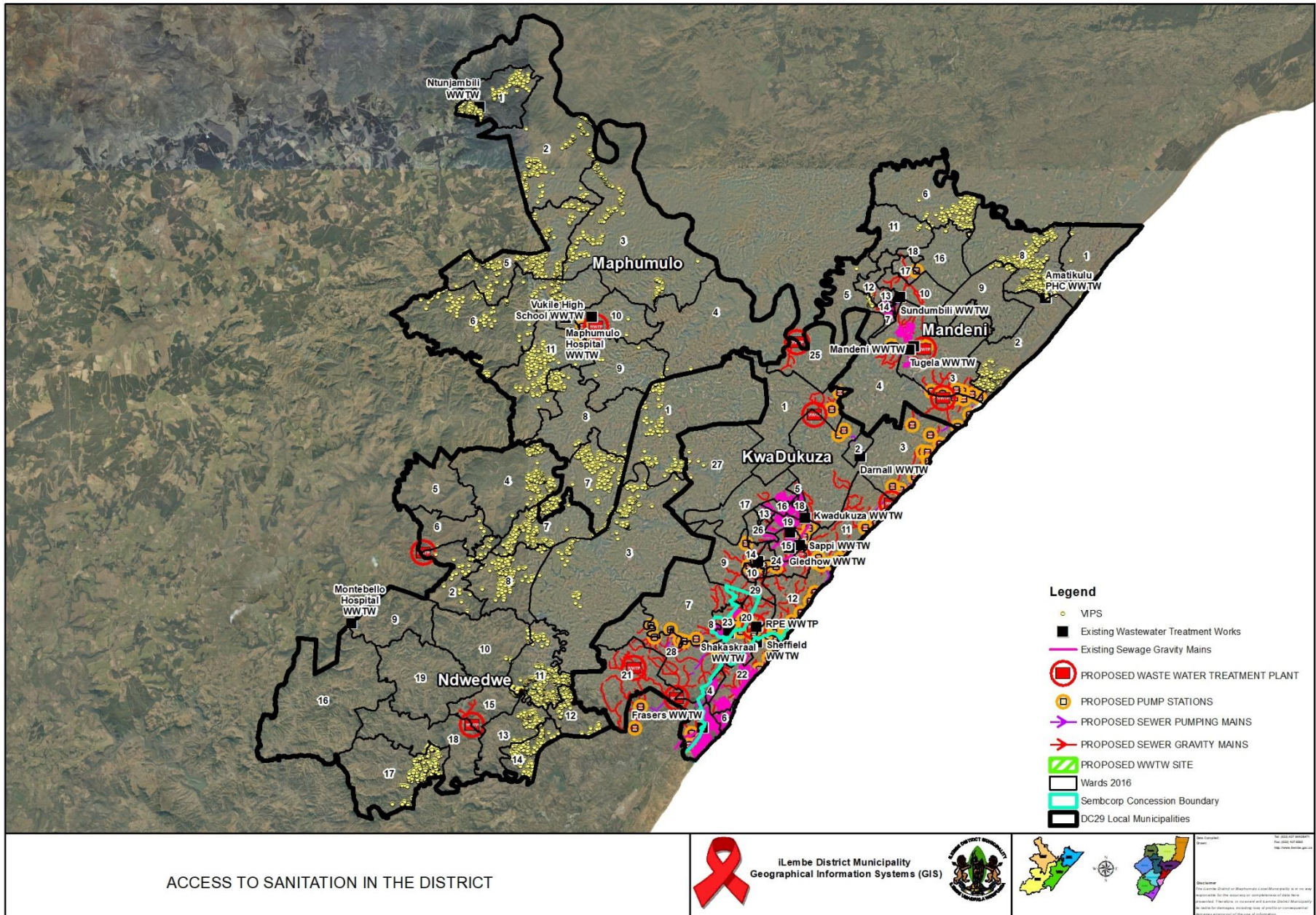
The “Access to Sanitation Map” depicts the Ventilated Improved Pit (VIP) Latrines that are provided by the District to areas where no bulk sewer infrastructure has been laid, this is depicted in the western and northern rural areas of the District; the map further depicts the existing sewer bulk infrastructure and the proposed Wastewater Treatment Plants in Ndwedwe, Mandeni, Maphumulo and various parts of KwaDukuza.

These maps portray the state of the District in terms of water and sanitation infrastructure, they also depict some of the future plans of the District to ultimately provide all citizens of iLembe with access to quality water and sanitation services.

DRAFT



MAP 9: ACCESS TO WATER IN THE DISTRICT



MAP 10: ACCESS TO SANITATION IN THE DISTRICT

3.6.1.2 ILEMBE WATER AND SANITATION MASTER PLAN

The District has been experiencing rapid growth over the past 15 years and in most cases infrastructure delivery has lagged significantly behind this growth. The intensification of residential, commercial and industrial greenfield developments have necessitated a structured infrastructure response, especially for water and sanitation. To this end, the iLembe Water and Sanitation Master plan was developed and adopted by Council in 2017. The Master plan is primarily informed by the Spatial Development Framework – it is aimed at reducing service backlogs and ensuring that future demands for water and sanitation are met. It focuses on a 20 year horizon aimed at creating and delivering viable and sustainable water and sanitation infrastructure services. The Executive Summary Water and Sanitation Master plan is attached as **Annexure E**. The tables below indicate the project demands for water and sanitation.

WATER					
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	CURRENT DEMAND (ML/DAY)	5 YEARS DEMAND	10 YEAR DEMAND	20 YEAR DEMAND	ULTIMATE DEMAND
<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>58.42</i>	<i>94.34</i>	<i>110.44</i>	<i>156.17</i>	<i>292.17</i>
<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>29.83</i>	<i>45.45</i>	<i>47.33</i>	<i>51.72</i>	<i>76.72</i>
<i>Ndwedwe</i>	<i>15.26</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>24.89</i>
<i>Maphumulo</i>	<i>7.58</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>16.82</i>
<i>Total</i>	<i>111.09</i>	<i>174.84</i>	<i>192.80</i>	<i>242.83</i>	<i>410.80</i>

TABLE 26: WATER DEMAND PROJECTIONS

SANITATION					
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	CURRENT DEMAND (ML/DAY)	5 YEARS DEMAND	10 YEAR DEMAND	20 YEAR DEMAND	ULTIMATE DEMAND
<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>58.42</i>	<i>94.34</i>	<i>110.44</i>	<i>156.17</i>	<i>292.17</i>
<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>29.83</i>	<i>45.45</i>	<i>47.33</i>	<i>51.72</i>	<i>76.72</i>
<i>Ndwedwe</i>	<i>15.26</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>22.59</i>	<i>24.89</i>
<i>Maphumulo</i>	<i>7.58</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>12.45</i>	<i>16.82</i>
<i>Total</i>	<i>111.09</i>	<i>174.84</i>	<i>192.80</i>	<i>242.93</i>	<i>410.60</i>

TABLE 27: SANITATION DEMAND PROJECTIONS

3.6.2 PROPOSED WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS FOR ILEMBE REGION

Mandeni Local Municipality

The Ndulinde Sub-Regional Water Supply Scheme fall within wards 5, 6, 11, 12, 16 and 17 of Mandeni Local Municipality. The scheme is intended to provide potable water supply to the community that is currently being served through boreholes that are equipped with hand pumps and some springs that are within the area. The source of water is Sundumbili Water Works, which is situated on the northern banks of the Thukela River. The scheme was intended to serve a total of 42,752 people residing in some 10,691 households with potable water through communal standpipes at a 200m walking distance radius. The scheme was initially estimated to cost R 116,579,664 and would have been implemented in phases until 2015/2016 financial year when it would have been fully commissioned.

Due to a high rate of illegal connections in the area, the municipality has decided to upgrade the infrastructure from communal standpipes to individual yard connections per household. This has pushed up the cost of the water scheme from R 116,579,664 to R 270,197,304.71. The total number of households to be served is 7213 with a population of 44641. The revised completion date is now June 2022, subject to funds being made available from the Department of Water and Sanitation.

The Macambini Sub-Regional Water Supply Scheme fall within wards 1, 2, 3, 8 and 9 of Mandeni Local Municipality. The scheme is intended to provide potable water supply in house connections the community that is currently being served through boreholes that are equipped with hand pumps and some springs that are within the area. The scheme will also augment the current supply from the Mlalazi Water Scheme that is under King Cetshwayo District Municipality who act as a bulk water provider to iLembe DM.

During dry seasons, King Cetshwayo DM is unable to meet iLembe DM's demand and this often results in shortage of water to the community of Macambini. The source of water is the Sundumbili Water Works, which is situated on the northern banks of the Thukela River that has been upgraded from 27M/l/d to 40M/l/d in order to increase the capacity of water works. The scheme will serve a total of 58,480 people residing in some 7,310 households. The scheme is estimated to cost R616 572 540.31 and will be implemented in phases until 2022/2023 financial year when it will be fully commissioned.

Once the above two schemes have been commissioned, the backlogs for water in Mandeni will be eliminated.

The Inyoni Housing Bulk Water and Sanitation Project falls within ward 10 of Mandeni Local Municipality. The project is aimed at providing bulk water and sanitation to 3,050 sites within the housing project that is currently being implemented by the local municipality. The Bulk Water project will cost R 24,197,304.71 and R 9,367,407.00 for Bulk Sanitation. The project will be completed during the 2020/21 financial year.

KwaDukuza Local Municipality

The Lower Thukela Regional Bulk Water Scheme is intended to serve the area of KwaDukuza with potable water supply. The demand for water on the coastal area of KwaDukuza has increased and the currently supply from the Umdloti and Umvoti river systems are insufficient to meet the projected water demand.

The project is implemented jointly by iLembe District Municipality and Umgeni Water and will cater for the following:

- current demand,
- future private developments of commercial, industrial and residential nature,
- low income housing developments,
- rural areas currently served as stand-alone schemes, and
- Rural areas that are currently un-served.

The scheme will serve a total of 64,239 bulk connections to commercial and private units, 28,567 low income housing units, the augmentation of bulk to 3,349 rural households and bulk and reticulation to 3,083 rural households without services.

The scheme is expected to cost a total of R 1,283,580,681.00 and is implemented in phases, subject to availability of funding. Subject to funding being made available, this scheme is estimated to be fully commissioned in 2020/2021.

The Groutville D Household Sanitation Project is aimed at providing waterborne sanitation to Chris Hani, Lloyds, Ntshawini, Mnyundwini, Etsheni and Njekane areas within KwaDukuza Local Municipality. The Local Municipality is currently implementing a housing project to 6,000 sites and the project will provide a connection point to collect the sewer from the housing project to the KwaDukuza Waste Water Works that is owned and operated by iLembe District Municipality.

The entire total project cost is R 254,888,000.00 and will be funded between iLembe District Municipality and KwaDukuza Local Municipality.

The planning for the provision of waterborne sanitation to the Greater Groutville area is at inception stage. The purpose of this study is to check the feasibility of servicing the entire Groutville with waterborne sewer and to connect all the settlements in Groutville into the system. Should this plan be feasible and affordable, it will also unlock bulk sewer connections for all the housing projects that are being planned for implementation in Groutville.

The Southern Regional Bulk Water and Sanitation Project is aimed at upgrading the existing bulk water and sanitation bulk and reticulation services to Nkobongo, Shayamoya, Shaka's Head and Etete townships. These areas are currently served through VIP toilets and communal water standpipes however, the VIPs are failing due to the high water table in the area.

The proposed water and sanitation project will accommodate flows from the abovementioned townships in KwaDukuza Local Municipality into the KwaDukuza Waste Water Works and will upgrade the water supply from communal standpipes to individual yard connections. A total number of 7,557 households including the new proposed Etete Phase 4 housing project.

The total estimated cost of the project is R 563,134,000.00 and Phase 1 of the project is aimed for completion in June 2021, and balance of the project will be subject to the availability of grant funding.

Ndwedwe Local Municipality

The proposed Umshwati Bulk Pipeline will be implemented in partnership with Umgeni Water to augment the water supply to Ndwedwe Ozwathini area that is currently being served through borehole supply. These areas fall within wards 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 of Ndwedwe Local Municipality. The project will be implemented in 3 phases. Phase 1 is already underway from PMB to Swayimane, Phase 2 is from Swayimane to Wartburg and Phase 3 is from Wartburg to Ndwedwe. It is anticipated that the project will be complete in June 2022/2023.

In the interim the municipality has implemented the Nsuzi bulk abstraction to augment water supply to the above wards. The Nsuzi Bulk abstraction scheme involves a Weir across Nsuzi River, Raw water storage, Package treatment plant with a capacity of 1Ml/day, a rising main and tie in to existing reservoirs.

Maphumulo Local Municipality

The Balcome/KwaSizabantu Sub-Regional Water Supply Scheme falls within Maphumulo Local Municipality of iLembe DM area. The water scheme will cover wards 3, 5 and 6 of Maphumulo Local Municipality with potable water supply at a level of house connections. The scheme is an extension of the Maphumulo/KwaDukuza Sub-Regional Water Scheme and is extended to cover the areas of Balcome and KwaSizabantu with water supply. The source of water is the Mvotshane River where a dam and purification plant are currently under construction and water will be pumped to a number of storage reservoirs. The Water Supply Scheme will serve approximately 3,532 households (28,256 people) in Balcome and Kwasizabantu areas. The scheme also makes provision for the adjacent Magongo area in Ward 3. The scheme is estimated to cost R 450, 000, 000 and will be implemented in phases until 2018/2019 financial year.

The Maphumulo/KwaDukuza Sub Regional Water Scheme. The scheme is co funded by iLembe District Municipality and Umgeni Water, where Umgeni Water will focus on the implementation of the bulk system (including the dam) and iLembe District Municipality will focus on the reticulation networks up to yard connections. The scheme will cover wards 4, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 of Maphumulo Local Municipality and ward 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 of Ndwedwe Local Municipality. The extent of the scheme is from Maphumulo to KwaDukuza. The scheme will serve a total of 77,900 people residing in some 17,084 households. iLembe District Municipality will contribute R326, 474,169 towards this scheme. The scheme is expected to be complete by June 2021/2022 financial year.

The Maphumulo Town Bulk Water Borne Sanitation Project.

The provision of bulk waterborne sanitation to the town of Maphumulo is at feasibility stage. The Maphumulo Local Municipality has made available R 1 000 000.00 to iLembe District Municipality, as the Water Services Authority, to kick start the process of planning for the provision of waterborne sewer to the town.

The estimated cost of this project is R 37 000 000.00 and will be funded from the MIG programme of iLembe District Municipality.

Upon completion of the project, the entire town of Maphumulo will be able to connect to water borne sewer that will serve the existing government buildings, commercial developments, private households and proposed new developments within the town.

3.6.3 WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT

3.6.3.1 INTRODUCTION

iLembe District Municipality (IDM) monitors the water quality it supplies to consumers and residents as well as monitoring the waste water effluent it discharges into the environment. This monitoring occurs on a daily, weekly, monthly and annually on a variety of parameters as per the Blue drop (water) and Green drop (waste water) as required by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

Unfortunately, independent audits by DWS in terms of Blue Drop and Green Drop have not been carried out by DWS in recent years so no results have been published. However, IDM captures quality results onto the IRIS system as developed by DWS. The Blue and Green Drop systems for capturing results migrated to the IRIS system in October 2018.

IDM utilizes the services of an independent, accredited laboratory to sample the various sites within the district.

3.6.3.2 GREEN DROP

The green drop system has been designed by DWS to specifically to monitor the performance of waste water treatment works. Currently IDM has 13 facilities that it monitors including two (3) that are operated by Siza Water (Sheffield, Frasers and Shakaskraal).

The waste water works have been underperforming in recent years due to a variety of factors including but not limited to:

- Ageing infrastructure
- Lack of process knowledge by process controllers
- Lack of laboratory equipment on sites

The above challenges can be addressed through proper training of staff and investment in the treatment works to repair, replace and /or refurbish malfunctioning process units.

Plans are afoot currently to construct a regional waste water scheme (in planning phase) in KwaDukuza to address the limitations of the current infrastructure limitations of the area as well as to upgrade the Sundumbili waste water works in the foreseeable future.

3.6.3.3 BLUE DROP

The blue drop system regulates the management of water quality at both treatment works and reticulation sites including reservoirs and other critical sampling points that may affect water quality.

IDM has 38 water supply systems (ranging from boreholes to fully functional water treatment works) as per blue drop system supplying most of the residents and consumers within the district. In addition to such supplies residents are also supplied via water tankers with water sourced from IDM or Umgeni Water treated water. This is due to lack of suitable raw water sources close to where the communities reside.

During the 2017 /2018/2019 period , 2 major water projects , Lower Tugela water Project and the Mvotshane water Project (managed by Umgeni Water) have come more fully into operation and thus has provided relief to consumers obtaining water from these sources. The water quality is of a high standard and complies with SANS 241:2015 water quality standards.

The challenges faced with regard to water quality include:

- Low chlorine dosages affecting the microbiological quality of water
- Incorrect dosing that affects the turbidity of final water
- Inability of some treatment plants to adequately remove iron and manganese
- Limited process knowledge of the process controllers
- Malfunctioning process units that inhibit correct water quality standards
- Lack of laboratory equipment on sites

These challenges can be overcome by investing in upgrading some treatment works to deal with the water quality standards as well as training process controllers to better manage the water quality at these facilities. IDM has gone out to tender for water treatment chemicals and has successfully appointed two companies to supply water treatment chemicals to IDM sites. The appointed companies will assist IDM with the challenges faced with regard to water quality issues and ensure that acceptable water quality is achieved at all sites. The lack of laboratory equipment on sites poses a serious challenge as the process controllers are unable to monitor the water quality on a daily basis.

3.6.4 ENERGY

The table below illustrates energy sources used by households of iLembe District for cooking purposes. It should be noted that provision of electricity is a function of Local Municipalities and Eskom. It is estimated that 148 078 out of 191 369 households have a supply of electricity for cooking purposes listed as follows:

<i>Energy Source</i>	<i>Mandeni</i>	<i>KwaDukuza</i>	<i>Ndwedwe</i>	<i>Maphumulo</i>
Electricity	39 739	82 934	16 709	8 696
Gas	1 406	3 070	1 094	559
Paraffin	514	1 797	8914	255
Wood	3 853	2 830	15 098	10 823
Coal	0	24	0	0
Other	13	53	53	141
None	60	326	34	51

TABLE 28: ENERGY SOURCE USED BY HOUSEHOLDS

SOURCE: STATISTIC SA COMMUNITY SURVEY, 2016

3.6.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

South Africa's affordable housing programme is making significant impact on the landscape of the country, but the delivery pressures are increasing. In addition, the "Breaking New Ground" (BNG) initiative was launched in September 2004 and it is the guiding principle underpinning the notion of "integrated human settlements".

Notwithstanding that provision of housing remains an important part of human settlements and is now common because liveable human settlements require integrated planning. In line with the notion of integrated human settlements the district has established a Planning and Infrastructure Alignment Committee. The Committee meets to provide technical and planning comment on proposed housing projects. The meetings attempt to provide technical and planning comments to proposed housing projects. The district has set 5 year strategic objectives to culminate in improved access to basic services.

The provision of appropriate accommodation for Ilembe residents will be key for sustainable development in the region. The table below present's the type of main dwelling per Local Municipality.

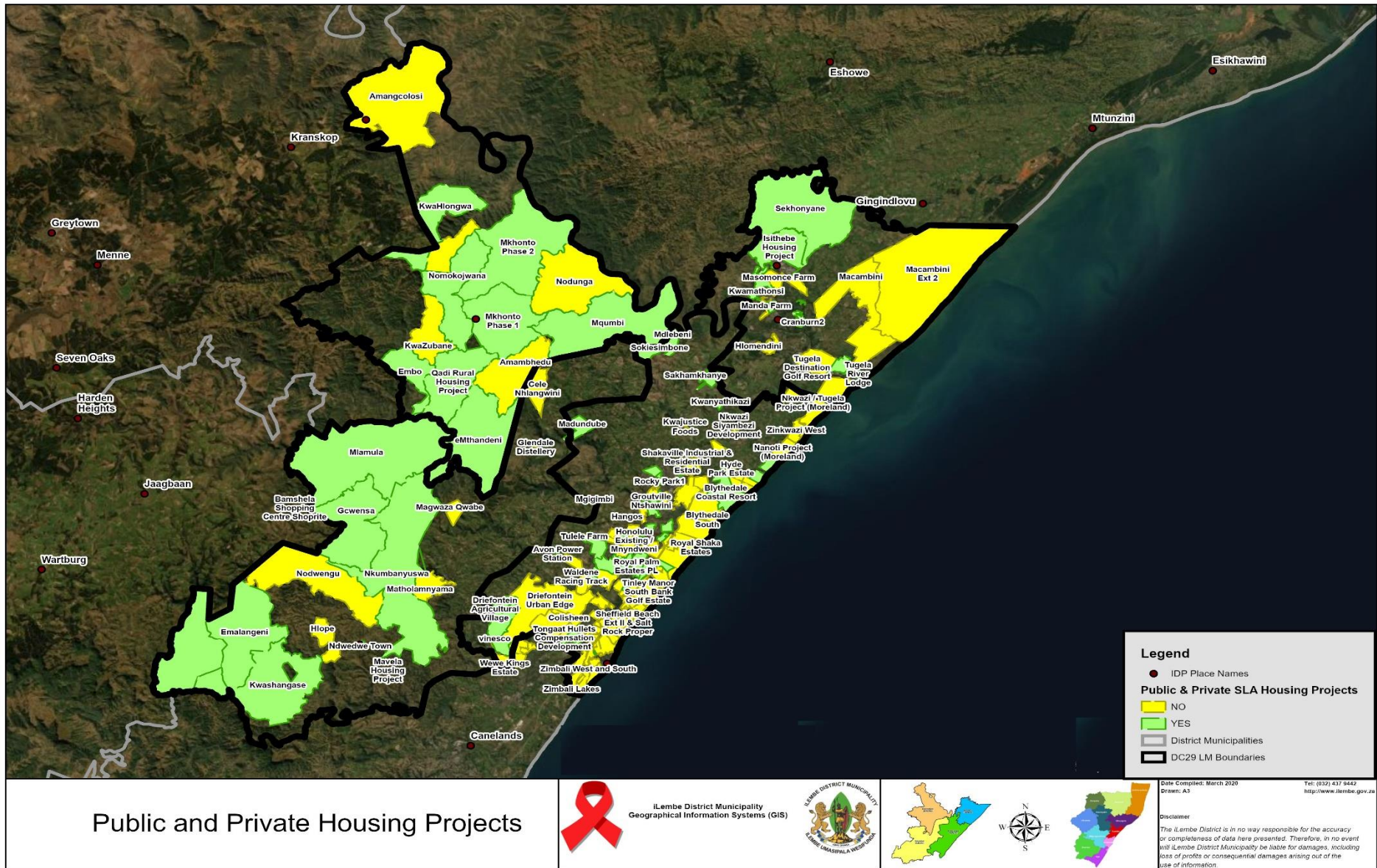
	<i>KZN294: Maphumulo</i>	<i>KZN291: Mandeni</i>	<i>KZN292: KwaDukuza</i>	<i>KZN293: Ndwedwe</i>	<i>Total</i>
Formal (Built with concrete/bricks)	8 987	38 512	74 936	18 949	141 384
Traditional (Built with traditional materials, e.g. huts)	10 916	4 763	3 858	12 577	32 114
Informal (temporary structures)	621	1 631	11 628	2 290	16 170
Other	-	749	863	67	1 679

TABLE 29: TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING

Source: Statistic SA Community Survey, 2016

The spatial implications of this growth rate are the increase in the number of informal settlements around the established towns and the subsequent pressure this adds on the existing infrastructure. Land uses within these areas are typically urban mixed uses with high levels of infrastructural and service development and an adequate provision of social facilities and services. Informal settlements with limited facilities occur on the periphery of the developed areas and within the towns of iLembe. A large portion of the land falls under the jurisdiction of the Ingonyama Trust.

The planned Public and Private developments within iLembe region are spatially illustrated by the plan overleaf.



MAP 11: PUBLIC AND PRIVATE DEVELOPMENTS WITHIN ILEMBE

3.6.5.1 ROLE OF THE ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The iLembe District Municipality’s primary role in the housing delivery is co-ordination. The District has established and operationalized a Planning and Infrastructure Forum which meets regularly to discuss planned public and private housing projects. The meetings are attended by representatives from Department of Human Settlement, Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, iLembe District Technical, Legal and Planning Business Units as well as Housing Business Unit of the Local Municipality. Private developers are also invited to present their proposed development projects. The primary purpose of this Forum is to co-ordinate and fast-track housing delivery in the District. The process to enhance housing delivery in the District at these meeting is done using our spatial data to map out our planned housing projects in relation to the District’s water and sanitation bulk infrastructure. These processes assist the District and the Local Municipality with the phasing in of services in relation to the local municipal housing delivery programme. In this way early identification of problem areas is identified and discussed and an alternative solution is suggested.

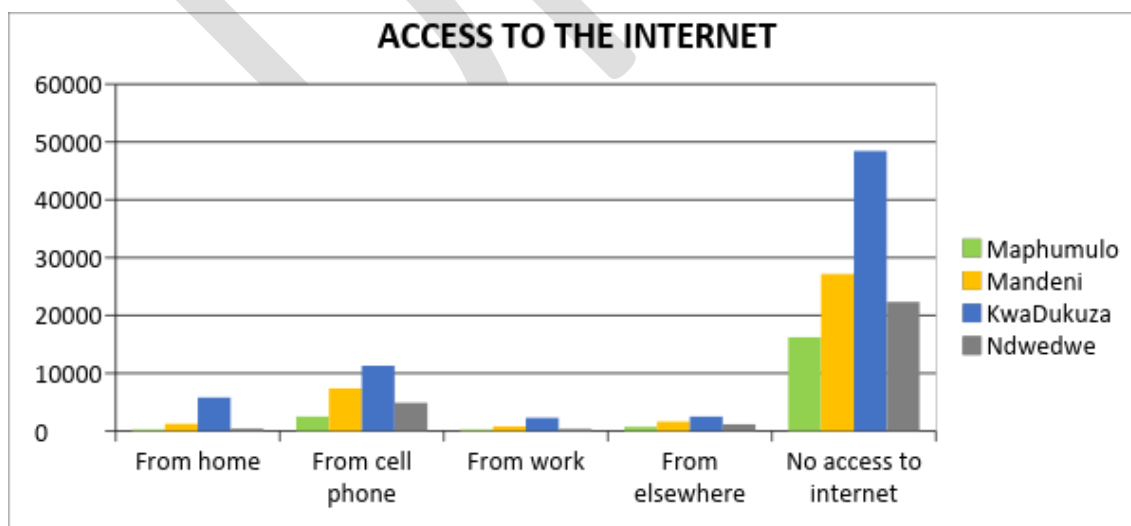
The housing projects as detailed in Chapter 8: Sector Alignment is reflected in both the Department of Human Settlement MTEF and Local Municipalities Housing Sector Plans. The District is requesting the spatial data for these projects to align with their bulk infrastructure plan.

3.6.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

All Information on telecommunications infrastructure within the district is difficult to access from the various service providers. However, it is believed that the District is underserved by telecommunication networks. This situation has serious implications for the district, especially in the rural areas, as access to such infrastructure has significant impact on the economic development.

3.6.6.1 ACCESS TO THE INTERNET

The results below show that all the local municipalities have the highest number of people with no access to internet. The main medium for internet access is from cell phones.

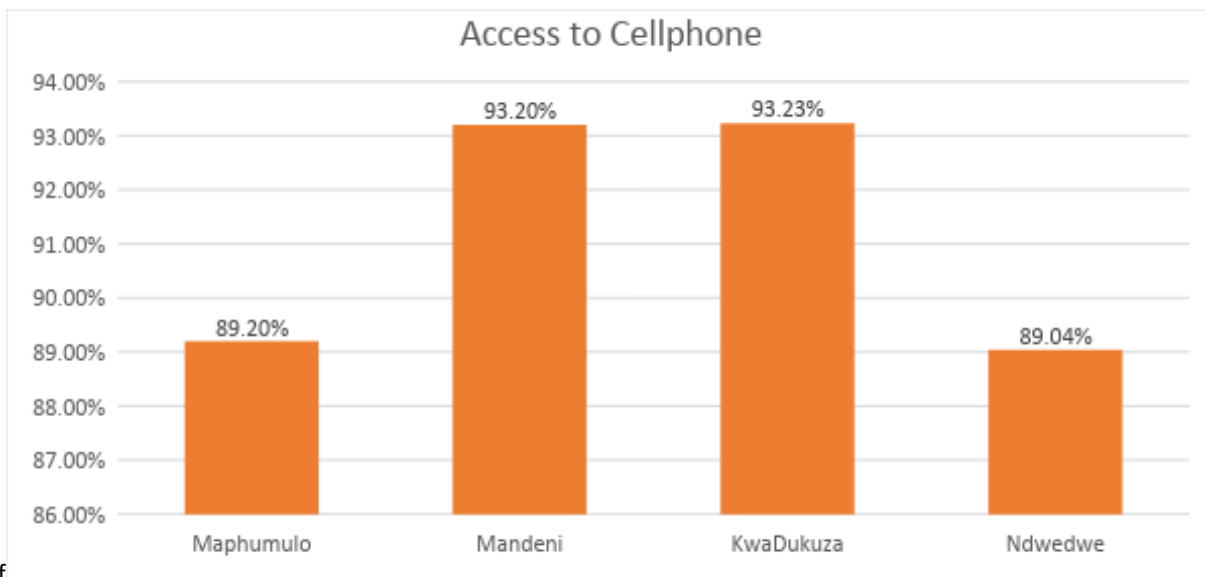


GRAPH 6: ACCESS TO INTERNET

Source: Statistic SA Census, 2011

3.6.6.2 ACCESS TO CELL PHONES

The graph below depicts the percentages of households with access to a cellphone within the local municipalities of Ilembe according to the Stats SA Community Survey (2016). The graph illustrates that even within the rural municipalities there is a high level of access to cellphones within Households meaning that most people can connect with surrounding communities quite easily. It is noted that there are many other factors that determine how effective that is especially considering strength of network in remote areas.



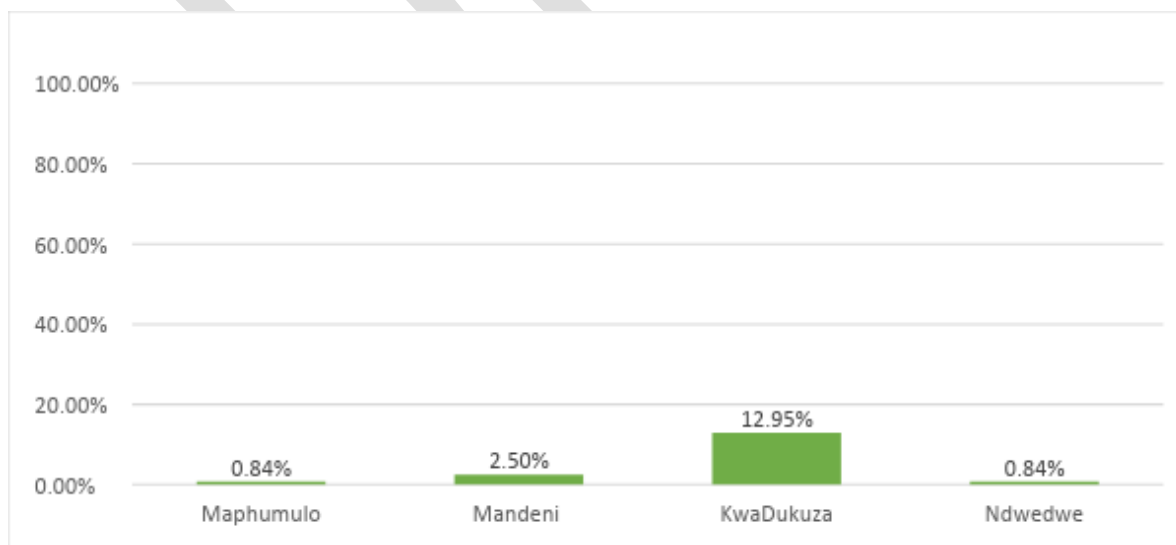
f

GRAPH 7: ACCESS TO A CELL PHONE

Source: Statistic Sa Community Survey, 2016

3.6.6.3 ACCESS TO A LANDLINE TELEPHONE

The graph below displays the very low percentage of households connected to a Land line telephone, compared with the graph above depicting access to cellphones, it would seem that over the years landline usage has declined whilst cellphone usage has risen. KwaDukuza has the highest percentage of households connected to a land line.



GRAPH 8: ACCESS TO A LANDLINE TELEPHONE

Source: Statistic SA Census, 2011

3.6.7 SWOT ANALYSIS

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Maintenance plan in place</i> • <i>Approved By-Laws</i> • <i>Audit Committee, hence clean audit</i> • <i>Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)</i> • <i>Major rivers (Umvoti and Thukela)</i> • <i>PMU in place</i> 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Unfilled Posts</i> • <i>High Cost per capita</i> • <i>Lack of Office space</i> • <i>Lack of Telemetry system</i> • <i>Sparse Settlement Pattern</i> • <i>Old infrastructure</i> • <i>Insufficient bulk Water Sources</i>
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>DM geographical location</i> • <i>Industrial Development</i> • <i>Developer's contribution</i> • <i>Positive publicity</i> 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Insufficient budget</i> • <i>Climate Change</i> • <i>Theft and vandalism</i> • <i>Negative publicity</i>

TABLE 30: SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT

3.7 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

3.7.1 ENTERPRISE ILEMBE

Enterprise iLembe is the Economic Development Agency of iLembe District Municipality, responsible for **Trade & Investment Promotion** and **Local Economic Development** for the region within the following key sectors:

- Agriculture
- Tourism
- Manufacturing
- Construction
- ICT and Services

Enterprise iLembe (Pty) Ltd is an Economic agency entirely owned by the iLembe District Municipality. The agency is registered in terms of section 86C of the Municipal Systems Act, and thus its existence and operations are governed by Municipal Finance Management Act and Companies Act. Enterprise iLembe was envisioned and adopted by Ilembe District as a special implementing agent of the economic development strategies for the four Local Municipalities within its jurisdiction; covered by Mandeni, KwaDukuza, Ndwedwe, Maphumulo and other stakeholders to achieve the common economic development objectives. The economic development agency is not mandated to create policy but rather to implement the policies as adopted by Council. The core role of Enterprise Ilembe is to implement the economic development strategy promoting trade and investment within the Ilembe District as set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

3.7.1.1 LED STRATEGY

The Municipality has appointed a service provider to review its LED District Strategy. It is anticipated that the strategy will be adopted by Council during the 2019/20 financial year and will be annexed to the 2020/21 IDP review. This review will take into consideration the strategies of all local municipalities within the district and ensure alignment. The current LED strategy was adopted in 2015.

The purpose of the LED Strategy attached as [Annexure F], is to utilise the outcomes of the DGDS and DGDP reports to formulate and implement a LED Strategy for the next 5 years, to achieve economic growth and development.

The LED Strategy aims to bring about higher levels of economic activity within iLembe District by placing great emphasis on the role of the District Municipality in local economic development, whilst simultaneously addressing key issues set out in the DGDS. The iLembe LED strategy of 2015 was formulated within the context of the all relevant national and provincial economic development policies and LED programmes of all the four Local Municipalities within the District as well as the sector specific strategies that have been formulated for this purpose.

The process of formulating the 2015 LED Strategy reflects the bottom up approach adopted where the District LED is to build on the Local Municipal LED Strategy. The following Local LED Strategies were consulted:

- Mandeni LED Strategy
- KwaDukuza LED Strategy
- Ndwedwe LED Strategy
- Maphumulo LED Strategy

3.7.1.1.1 LED STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION

There were three stakeholder sessions held in representative clusters of the District, which were consulted on the strategy and given a chance to provide input. The stakeholder consultations included workshops with LED personnel, business, and councillors; and proved particularly informative and valuable for the strategy. Feedback from the stakeholder sessions is listed below, in the order in which they were held:

- LED Review Workshop for iLembe District Business Stakeholders: 25th June 2013,
- LED Training Workshop for District LED Practitioners: 26th June 2013,
- LED Review and Awareness Workshop for District Economic Development Portfolio Councillors: 27th June 2013.

3.7.1.1.2 STATE OF THE ILEMBE ECONOMY

The economy of iLembe is mainly based on four economic sectors: agriculture, tourism, manufacturing, and construction and property development. This by no means underplays the importance of the other economic sectors (transport and logistics, trade and retail and the services sectors) as a local economy can only be successful when all the sectors operate optimally

A recognisable feature of the District is the unequal development that exists between the coastal economic development sectors and that of the hinterland, which is also characterised by the high levels of poverty and entrenched inequality in the rural areas of the District. The main commercial economic sectors, agriculture, tourism, manufacturing, construction and property and business services (commerce), are mainly concentrated in coastal Municipalities of KwaDukuza and Mandeni. The two in-land mainly rural Municipalities of Ndwedwe and Maphumulo are economically relatively underdeveloped.

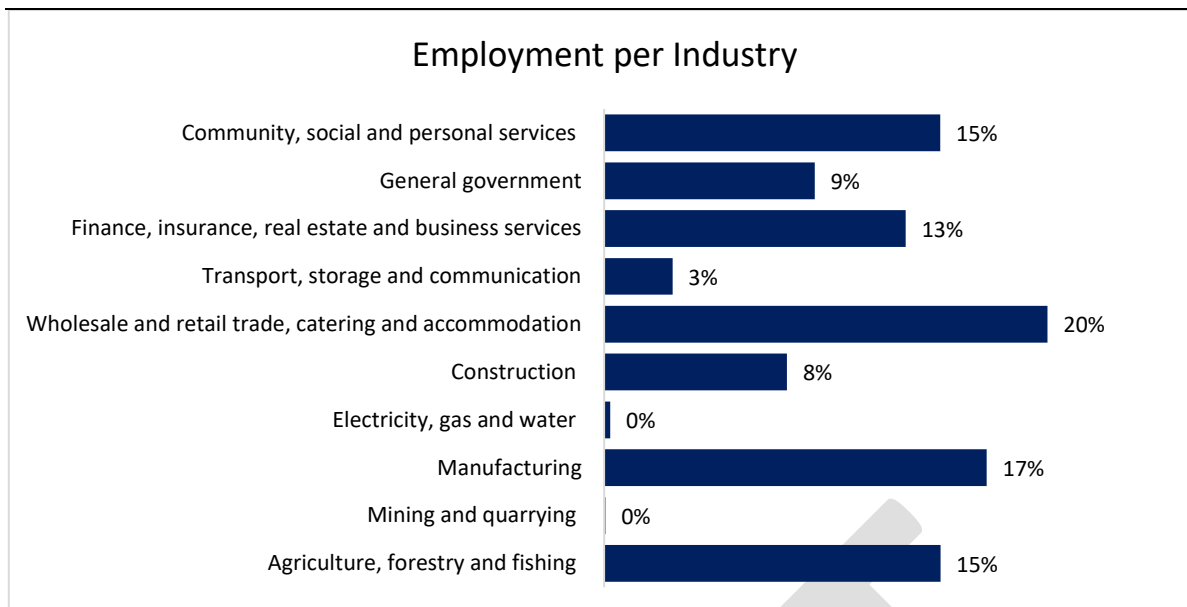
3.7.2 MAIN ECONOMIC AREAS OF FOCUS

3.7.2.1 KEY AREAS OF INTERVENTION FOR VARIOUS ECONOMIC SECTORS

The main economic activities and observations in the area are:

- Manufacturing, agriculture, retail, trade and accommodation, finance and business services.
- Between the period of 2013 to 2017, unemployment has increased from 29.1% to 32% in the district which can be attributed to the fact that the major economic industries such as manufacturing and agriculture are declining nationally.
- Tourism, commercial and property development is booming in the coastal regions, in contrast to the rural hinterland
- The expanded rate of unemployment is higher in iLembe District than in KZN largely due to very high unemployment rates within Ndwedwe Municipality and Maphumulo Municipality. This is largely due to the lack of employment opportunities outside the urban nodes (predominantly on the Ingonyama Trust land). However, job creation is at the core of iLembe District's 5 year service delivery strategy
- The highest growth in employment has been in the business services sector and the government sector; and the highest employment is in trade, catering and accommodation industries.
- Manufacturing and agriculture were previously the two biggest employment sectors, but both have been experiencing a decline nationally. This accounts for iLembe District's decline in employment and being higher than that of KZN.
- With regards to the distribution of sectors by Local Municipalities, the majority of people employed within the Maphumulo Municipality are employed by government in the services sector, whilst the majority of population in Ndwedwe are employed in the agriculture and trade industries. Therefore, Ndwedwe Municipality will be more negatively affected by the national decline in employment in the agricultural sector.
- The majority of people within Mandeni Municipality are employed in the manufacturing and trade industries, whilst KwaDukuza experiences healthy diversification of employment across all industries.
- Mandeni is the only local municipality with more skilled than unskilled people employed. This is mainly attributable to the industrial development within the Isithebe Industrial Estate which attracts a greater number of higher-skilled workers to the area.
- Overall, skills levels within iLembe District are congruent with those for the province. Less than 50% of those employed within iLembe are semi or unskilled workers.

The figure below shows that wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation industries are the major contributors to employment in respect to employment per industry with 20%, manufacturing employing 17%, community, social and personal services and Agriculture, forestry and fishing employing 15% each.



GRAPH 9: EMPLOYMENT PER INDUSTRY

Source: Quantec: Regional Standardised, 2019

The following areas highlight specific focal points that must be targeted to bolster particular economic sectors, making them more economically viable; susceptible to growth, and act as agents for employment generation and job creation.

AGRICULTURE:

- **Substantial investment into infrastructure.** Such as water infrastructure, a road connecting Maphumulo and Ndwedwe.
- **Researching and attracting new global markets.** Mauritius is cited as an example of a country which has recently moved fresh produce supply from Kenya to Australia – there is potential to attract this market and others like it.
- **Capacitating rural farmers so that they may become successful commercial farmers.** This includes mobilisation of farmers associations, mentorships and training opportunities.
- **Encouraging the development of the knowledge economy in agriculture** so that research and innovation can improve efficiency and constantly re-invent the status quo to ensure iLembe remains the first choice supplier of fresh produce. Facilitate and support the sustainability of agricultural hubs and nodes in the rural areas of the district.

MANUFACTURING:

- Increase light service industry base to meet growing local demand by encouraging development of mini-factories and workshops. This can be done through building incubators and encouraging apprenticeships.
- Promote medium and large scale industrial development through Enterprise iLembe.
- Improved planning and provision of infrastructure. Particularly, the packaging of correctly zoned industrial land with appropriate electricity and water infrastructure in place.
- Creation and expansion of agri-processing plants & markets in order take advantage of new value adding opportunities created by a re-invented agricultural industry.

TOURISM:

- Encourage sustainable development through conducting intelligent market research, improving transport infrastructure, and ensuring environmental assessments are adhered to.
- Develop tourism in the hinterland by facilitating the development of attractions along the hinterland routes, and integrating these into the existing tourism product offering of the region
- Tourism marketing and promotion and information distribution
- Facilitate the provision of support services that include in house training programmes, entrepreneur development, strengthening of tourism bodies, and tour guide development.

THE GREEN ECONOMY:

- Increased business connectivity through improved, innovative infrastructure that is tailored to the business community such as business parks, free internet and increased bandwidth.
- Establish the North Coast as an ICT Research and Development hub through vigorous marketing and investment promotion, linking with international ICT meccas, and providing innovation hubs and ICT incubators.
- Rural ICT development through building ICT hubs throughout the hinterland which are secure and well-staffed, which provide internet, printing and training services for free.

3.7.2.2 REDUCING RED TAPE IN ILEMBE DISTRICT

The District Municipality has taken deliberate steps to eliminate red tape that stifle and delay investment. Below is a list of initiatives that have been undertaken:

Ilembe Economic Development Facility Committee: this committee was essentially created to provide an interface between the iLembe family of municipalities, business, labour and other relevant stakeholders within the District. The ultimate aim of the committee is to promote investment and job creation by unlocking bottlenecks that inhibit development. The committee is not a legal entity and as such has no legal jurisdiction on decisions relating to development applications, municipal budgets etc. The committee however makes recommendations which are referred to the relevant legislative bodies.

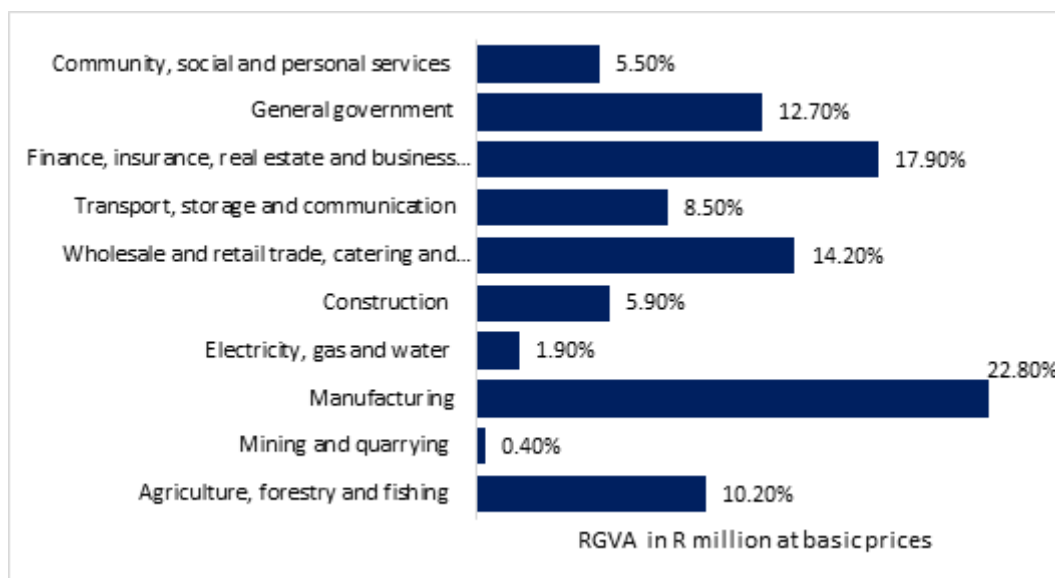
Ilembe Doing Business Report: This report was compiled in partnership with the World Bank with an intention to gauge the ease of doing business in the iLembe District, focusing on KwaDukuza and Mandeni Local Municipalities. The study measured the following variables: 1) Starting a business; 2) Dealing with construction permits; 3) Getting electricity; 4) Registering property; and 5) Enforcing contracts. The report identifies good regulatory practices, uncovers administrative bottlenecks, and provides recommendations based on examples from other parts of South Africa and the 188 economies measured by the global Doing Business project. The Municipalities are currently implementing the recommendations of this report in the areas of construction permits (building plans) through the introduction of an automated system.

Ilembe Planning and Infrastructure Alignment Committee: This committee was established to expedite the process for developers to obtain Service Level Agreements for water and sanitation. It is comprised of the following business units: Technical Services, Planning, Legal Services, and Finance- thereby providing a complete “on the spot” assessment of any proposed development. This has been instrumental in improving the turnaround time for development applications that are submitted to the District for Bulk water and sanitation confirmation.

3.7.3 MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS

3.7.3.1 GVA LEVELS

The figure below shows that manufacturing and finance (insurance, real estate and business services) are the major sectors that contribute to the GDP of the District Municipality with 22.8% and 17.9% respectively. However, wholesale trade, the general government services and agriculture (forestry and fishing contribute also significantly to the District GVA with 14.2%, 12.7% and 10.2% respectively.

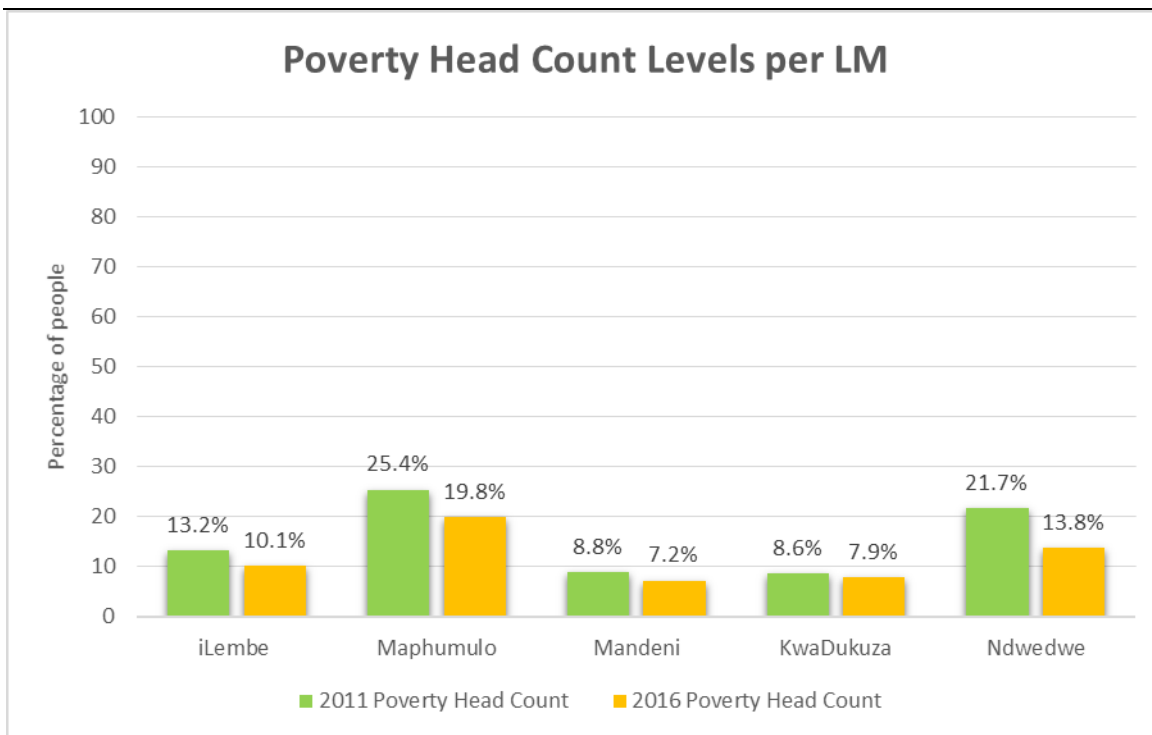


GRAPH 10: ILEMBE SECTORAL CONTRIBUTION TO GVA

Source: Quantec: Regional Standardised, Urban-Econ Calculation 2019

3.7.3.2 POVERTY LEVELS AND INTENSITY

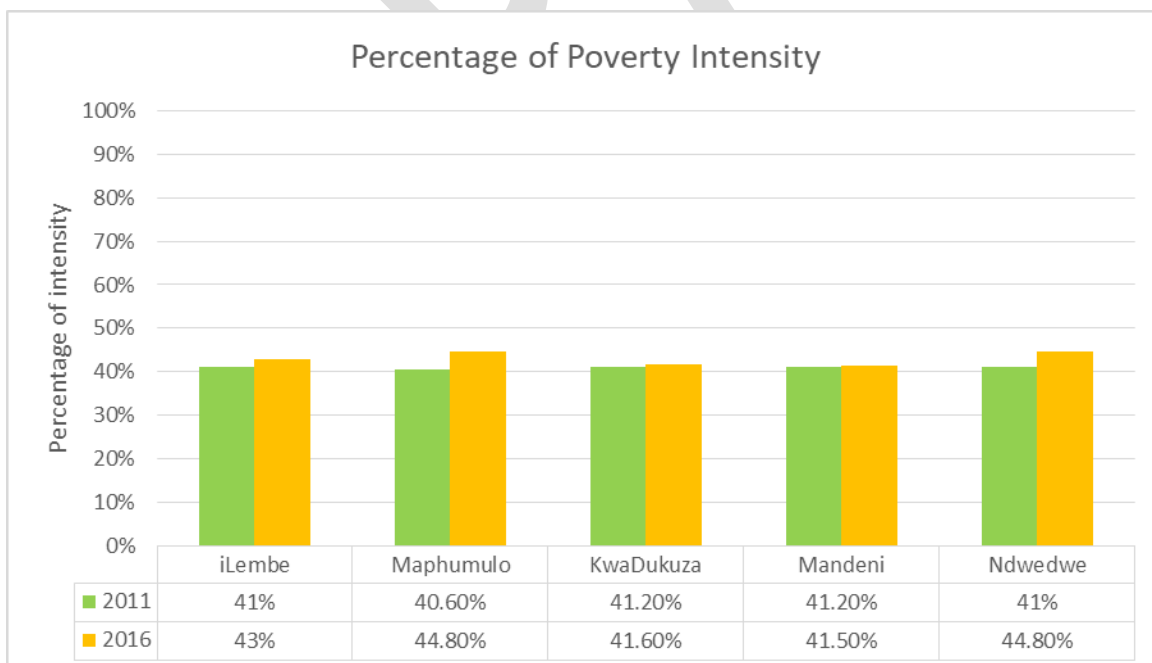
The graph below portrays the percentages of people living below the national poverty line within iLembe District Municipality and its Local Municipalities. Within the district there is an overall decrease in the number of people experiencing such poverty as per the South African Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI), the indicators include unemployment, years of schooling, child mortality, type of dwelling, etc. Maphumulo and Ndwedwe local municipalities, even though having experienced a decrease of over 5 percent in the head count, still have the highest number of people living in extreme poverty. The results for Mandeni and KwaDukuza have only decreased by less than 2 percent for both municipalities, whilst on the other hand, these areas have experienced significant population growth between 2011 and 2016.



GRAPH 11: ILEMBE POVERTY HEAD COUNT

Statistics SA Census 2011 & Community Survey 2016

The graph below depicts the intensity of poverty within the local municipalities of iLembe as well as the average measure for the district. Although the poverty headcount results (as depicted above) portray a decrease, the graph below depicts an increase in the intensity of poverty throughout iLembe. According to the graph below, KwaDukuza and Mandeni have experienced minimal intensification of poverty whilst in Maphumulo and Ndwedwe it has risen by almost 5 %.



GRAPH 12: ILEMBE POVERTY INTENSITY

Statistics SA Census 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

3.7.3.3 EMPLOYMENT/ UNEMPLOYMENT LEVELS

While the employment rate for the IDM and the formal/informal sectors are on a par with the province, IDM, has fewer skilled or highly skilled workers than the province. The below graph illustrates formal employment rate was 76.81% in 2011 for iLembe and 76.98% for KZN province. There was a slight decrease in the formal employment in the district coming from a formal employment rate of 78.32 % in 2010. The strict unemployment rate increased in the district from 22.39% to 30.6% in 2011 while the province's strict unemployment rate stood at 33%. The strict unemployment rate does not accommodate the discouraged work seekers and therefore these figures are quite conservative and a different picture could be painted with a broad definition of unemployment.

Municipality	Unemployment Rate			Youth (15-34) Unemployment Rate		
	2001	2011	% change	2001	2011	% change
<i>ILEMBE</i>	48.0	30.6	-36%	55.8	37.2	-33%
<i>MAPHUMULO</i>	75.9	49.0	-35%	83.3	58.4	-30%
<i>MANDENI</i>	45.1	28.6	-37%	51.5	34.6	-33%
<i>KWADUKUZA</i>	34.3	25.0	-27%	42.6	30.8	-28%
<i>NDWEDWE</i>	67.8	48.7	-28%	76.4	58.3	-24%

TABLE 31: EMPLOYMENT LEVELS

The graph below indicates unemployment in iLembe has increased from 29.1% in 2013 to 32% in 2017. However, this trend is not unique to iLembe only; the KZN province has also experienced similar unemployment rate going from 30% in 2013 to 32.4% to 2017.

Date	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
South Africa	24.7	25.2	25.5	26.9	27.8
KwaZulu-Natal	30.0	30.3	30.5	31.6	32.4
iLembe District	29.1	29.8	29.6	31.0	32.0

TABLE 32: UNEMPLOYMENT RATES

Source: Quantec: Regional Standardised, Urban-Econ Calculation 2019

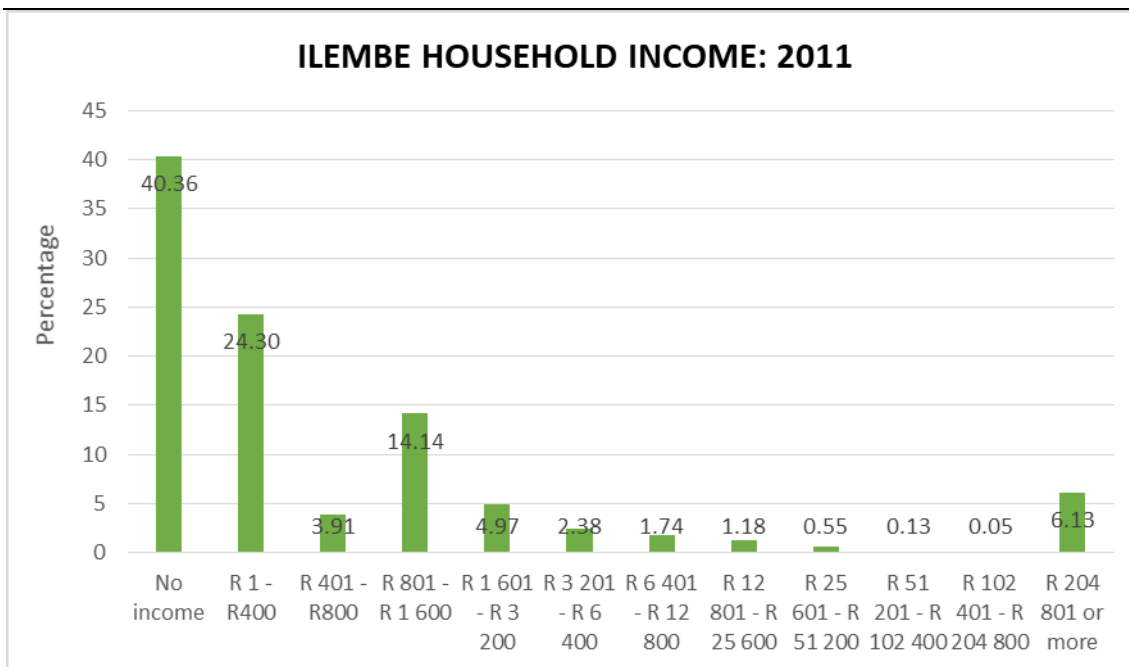
The table below provides unemployment rates and youth unemployment rates for the district and LMs. The district's unemployment rate is 31% in general and 37% amongst the youth (15-35). While unemployment is above the national average, it is average for KZN. Youth unemployment is substantially lower than both the national and KZN average (with the exception of Maphumulo and Ndwedwe). Employment and youth unemployment is highest in Maphumulo and Ndwedwe at 49% and 58% respectively.

<i>Municipality</i>	<i>Youth (15-34) Unemployment Rate</i>		
	<i>2001</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>% change</i>
<i>ILEMBE</i>	<i>55.8</i>	<i>37.2</i>	<i>-33%</i>
<i>MAPHUMULO</i>	<i>83.3</i>	<i>58.4</i>	<i>-30%</i>
<i>MANDENI</i>	<i>51.5</i>	<i>34.6</i>	<i>-33%</i>
<i>KWADUKUZA</i>	<i>42.6</i>	<i>30.8</i>	<i>-28%</i>
<i>NDWEDWE</i>	<i>76.4</i>	<i>58.3</i>	<i>-24%</i>

TABLE 33: YOUTH UNEMPLOYMENT RATE
Source: Statistic SA Census, 2001 & 2011

3.7.3.3 HOUSEHOLDS INCOME LEVELS

Household incomes in the district are extremely low with about 40% of the households earning no income at all and a majority of population surviving on less than R500 a month. This scenario has potential to perpetuate reliance on social grants which are a vital anti-poverty measure but divert resources from other state responsibilities. Higher incomes for the residents are vital for jumpstarting economic activity in the district.



GRAPH 13: HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Source: *Statistic SA Census, 2011*

3.7.3.4 SMMEs

Integral to the mandate of economic development is the mandate of ensuring 'inclusive economic growth'. It is for this reason that Enterprise iLembe established a Business Incubator.

The Business Incubator is located in KwaDukuza and is aimed at nurturing and guiding small businesses in the critical first three [3] years of their existence through the provision of a structured and subsidized programme using a district footprint of business incubation offices, to ensure that SMME's within the iLembe district are sustainable through the support of the incubation programme managed by Enterprise iLembe.

The Enterprise iLembe business incubator is currently providing services to more than 40 small businesses from the District in the form of Business Training, Mentorship, coaching, access to networks, access to information and most importantly would like to create access to market for these businesses as well. It has been largely proven that access to markets is the key to unlocking access to finance for small businesses.

Over and above the support listed above the business incubator also provides the following support services to small businesses;

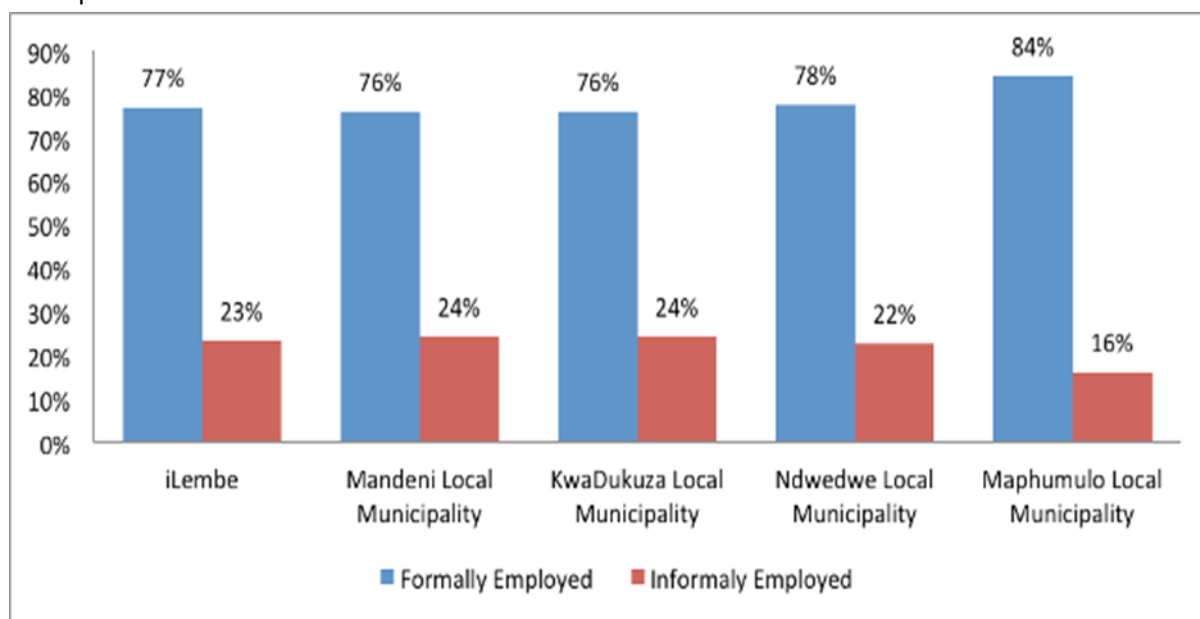
A secured, professional and work-friendly office space which includes the following;

- Computers, with ADSL internet access;
- Telephone, fax and e-mail facilities;
- Meeting and boardroom facilities

Business support services provided by Enterprise iLembe includes the following;

- Comprehensive business tools and templates;
- Business Management training and Mentoring support;
- A professional accounting service and accounting officer validation and sign-off AFS at a minimal fee;
- Assistance with statutory and taxation compliance requirements;
- Access to information (updates on available tenders and business opportunities);
- Assistance with maintenance and management of CSD and other procurement portals.

The figure below displays the distribution of formal and informally employed persons. In iLembe, about 23% of the working age population are informally employed, while approximately 77% are formally employed. Within the district, all the local municipalities display a similar trend, however with only 16% informal employment displayed in Maphumulo.



GRAPH 14: ILEMBE DISTRICT EMPLOYMENT SPLIT

SOURCE: QUANTEC REGIONAL DATASET, 2012

3.7.3.5 AGRICULTURE

The sugar industry makes an important contribution to the local and national economy, given its industrial and agricultural investment, foreign exchange earnings and high employment linkages with major suppliers, support industries and customers. It also makes an important contribution to direct employment in cane production and processing and provides indirect employment for numerous support industries. Supporting agricultural activities include forestry, fruit and vegetable farming, tunnel farming, and fresh cut flowers. The National Schools Nutrition Programme with the Department of Education has seen a significant increase in agricultural activity targeting local co-operatives and small scale farmers not just in iLembe District but across the KwaZulu-Natal province.

Vineyard and Winery project: The main objective of this project is to promote leisure tourism within the iLembe District through production of wine in the north coast. The project was piloted in 2010 with three vineyards successfully planted, harvested and processed in a winery situated in Ballito. For long term sustainability, Enterprise iLembe has embarked on the following strategies:

- Partner with other wine producers in the province (KZN) and Western Cape,
- Focus on product mix in the Maphumulo and Nyoni vineyards to ensure that various other commodities are planted to sustain jobs.
- Build a wine tasting and retailing space next to the winery in partnership with Suger Rush.

Hydroponic Tunnels Project: Enterprise iLembe has established 8 hydroponic tunnel projects that are each 2500m² and spread across all four local municipalities. Each local Municipality has two hydroponic tunnel projects. The Hydroponic tunnel projects are mainly focused on the planting of crops such as tomatoes and cucumbers. The focus is now on supplementing supply to the National Schools Nutrition Programme and increasing the volumes procured within the district to supply to schools. Besides the NSNP, the RASET and Agriparks Programmes are in addition

going to open up opportunities for intensified production in the district to supply other markets such as Department of Health and Department of Social Development.

National School Nutrition Program: A number of farmers and cooperatives have been assisted by Enterprise Ilembe in collaboration with the Department of Agriculture with production inputs and extension services to grow vegetables for this programme. Enterprise iLembe then procures the vegetables from these farmers and transports the vegetables for supply to the schools in the district.

This programme supplies approximately 60 tons of vegetables per week to schools in the district. Vegetables that cannot be sourced from within the District are purchased from the nearby Districts and Durban Fresh Produce Market. Table below shows the number of beneficiaries that are currently being developed by Enterprise iLembe under the agricultural sector:

Local Municipalities	No. of farmers/Coops & Transporters	No of beneficiaries	Male	Female	Youth	People with disabilities
Mandeni	30	249	112	137	98	1
KwaDukuza	27	227	101	126	68	5
Maphumulo	31	243	130	112	72	0
Ndwedwe	46	387	181	206	105	2
	134	1106	524	581	343	8

TABLE 34: NATIONAL SCHOOL NUTRITION PROGRAM

3.7.3.6 TOURISM

The tourism sector in iLembe District offers a variety of tourism facilities that can be categorised as follows:

- Cultural and heritage tourism
- Beach tourism
- Nature-based tourism

Most of the iLembe tourism sector falls, in terms of the products as established by KZN Tourism, into the “North Coast Region” also known as the Dolphin Coast that stretches from Zimbali to the Thukela River. Tourism activities are generally concentrated along the coast in nodes such as Ballito and Salt Rock. Tourism offerings outside the KwaDukuza area, however limited.

Significant private sector investments have occurred in tourism and residential related development along the coast over the past two decades, with landmark developments such as Zimbali and Simbithi. This sector continues to compete with agriculture, and specifically sugar cane, for access to land. The Albert Luthuli Museum, Shaka’s Monument and other sites of historical significance form an integral part of the tourism products in the district.

In order to ensure that we continue to assist in the growth of the tourism sector with the aim to increase tourist numbers, geographically spread the benefits of tourism as well as to encourage transformation in the sector, Enterprise iLembe has been facilitating and implementing the following:



FIGURE 10: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

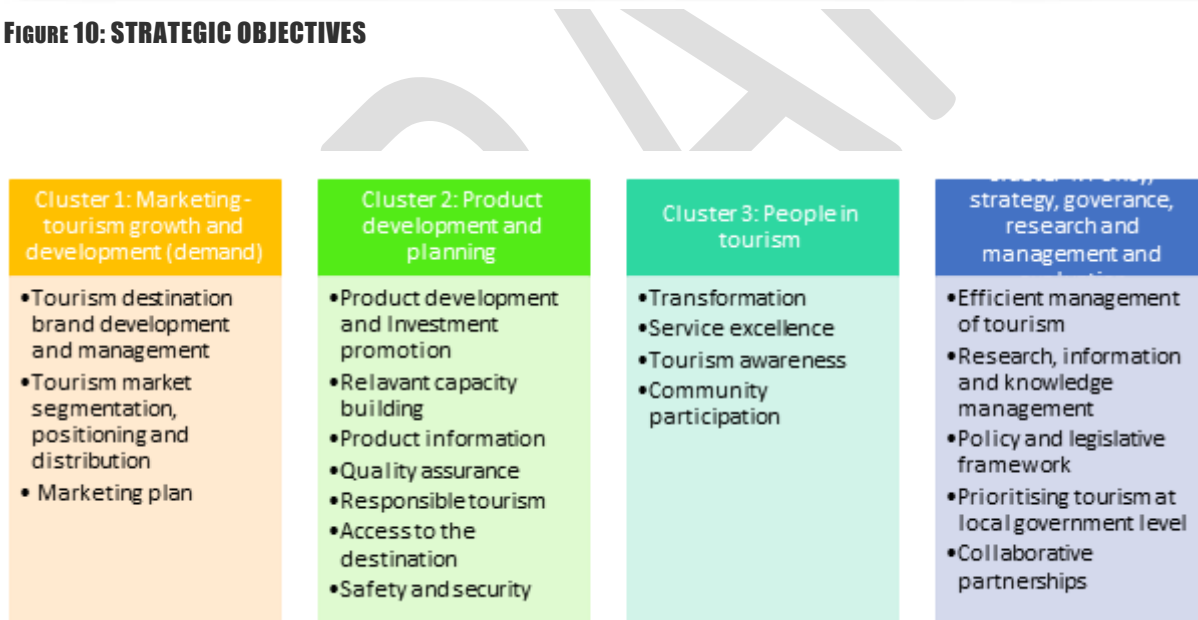


FIGURE 11: STRATEGIC THRUSTS

Enterprise iLembe has recognised the importance of tourism for the economic development of the area and has embarked on the development of a tourism strategy.

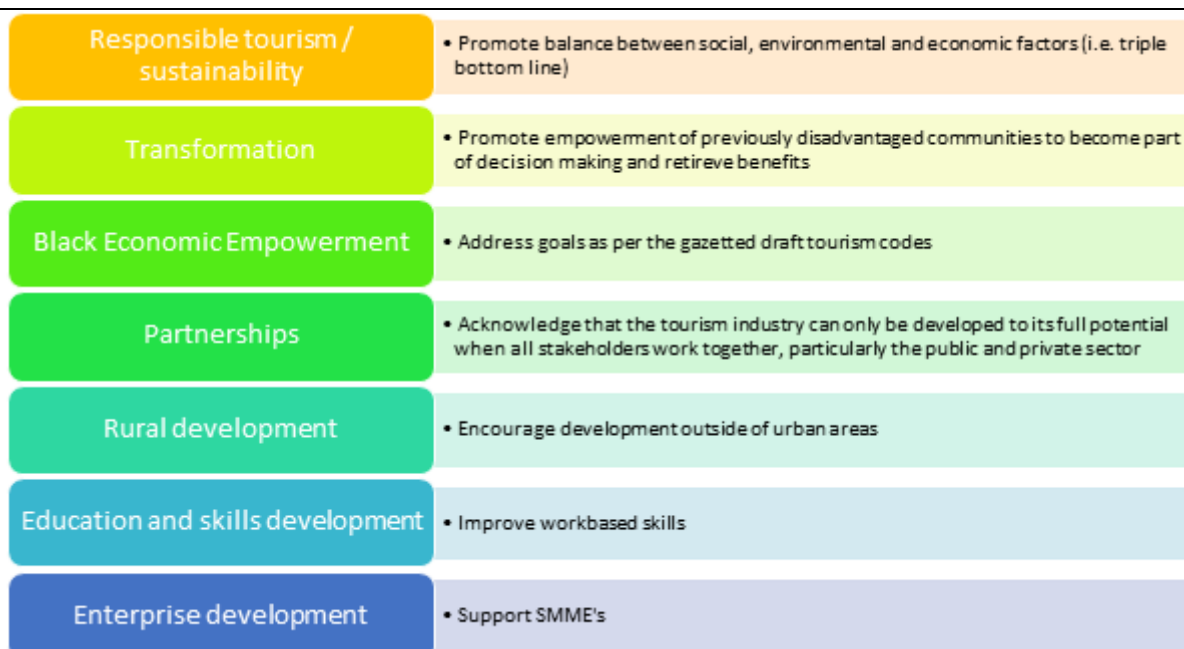


FIGURE 12: PRINCIPLES OF THE TOURISM STRATEGY

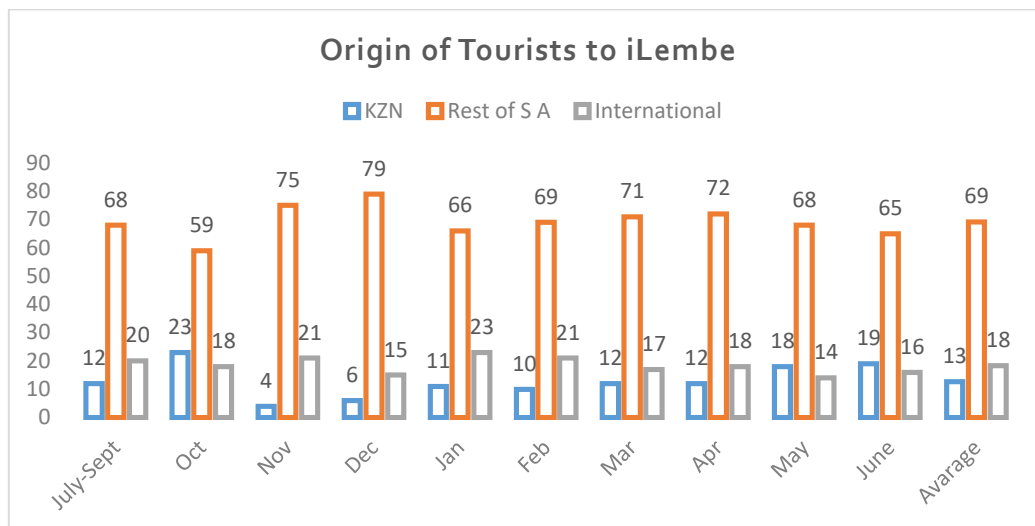
3.7.3.6.1 TOURISM MARKET ASSESSMENT

A total of 1 091 507 visitors visited iLembe Municipality for the period 01 July 2018 – 30 June 2019, of these 142 296 were foreign overnight and 648 232 domestic overnight tourists. Just over 300 000 comprised of day visitors to the region.

Description	Foreign	Domestic	Total
Total Overnight tourist staying in formal accommodation	120 951	550 997	671 948
Total overnight tourist staying with family & friends	21 345	97 235	118 580
Total overnight tourist	142 296	648 232	790 528
% of KZN Overnight Tourist	18%	13%	
% day visitors	4%	96%	
Number of day visitors	12 039	288 940	300 979
Total Visitors	154 335	937 172	1 091 507

TABLE 35: TOTAL VISITORS TO ILEMBE 2018/2019

Origin of visitors to iLembe July 2018 – June 2019



GRAPH 15: ORIGIN OF VISITORS TO ILEMBE

Overnight tourists stayed for an average of 5.6 nights over the review period. This peaked during the tradition holiday periods of December and Easter holidays.

- By far the majority of tourists to iLembe were there for a holiday, an average of some 62%, followed by visiting friends and relatives at 12. 2%, this should be lumped with holiday, but it was separated in order to get the real factor of paid accommodation. Shopping was the 3rd, most popular reason people come to iLembe
- A majority of visitors that visited under period under review stayed in hotels (48%) followed by bed and breakfast (including lodges) (22%) as well as visiting friends and family (15%), as well as self-catering and airbnb were the mostly used form accommodation mostly used.

SOURCE MARKETS

DOMESTIC OVERNIGHT

The majority of domestic tourists originated in Gauteng, followed by those from within KZN, and from Free State. What is worth noting is the fact that the number of tourists recorded from the furthest provinces of Limpopo and North West was insignificant. This can also be attributed to the fact that tourist from those provinces register themselves as being from Gauteng.

FOREIGN OVERNIGHT

A majority of foreign visitors came from the traditional markets i.e. Germany at 20.4 % and the UK at 20%, followed by the Netherlands 14.8%.

VISITOR SPEND IN ILEMBE

There was an average group size of 3.8 individuals and the average spend of the overnight visitors per stay was R4 135.70 with a total direct spend of R3 269 386 649 and day visitors average spend was R500 totaling R150 489 500. Thus, the total expenditure by visitors into the iLembe District was **R3 419 876 149** between **July 2018 to June 2019**.

ECONOMIC IMPACT

The total direct expenditure of visitors to iLembe during the study period was **R3 419 876 149** with a resultant impact on iLembe's **GDP of R5.403 billion**.

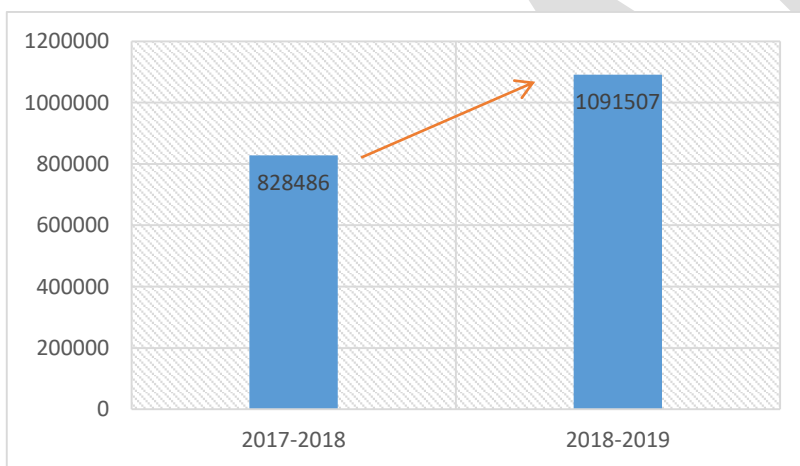
CONTRIBUTION TO EMPLOYMENT

The number of jobs created directly and indirectly in the tourism sector is estimated to be **11 560** between **July 2018-June 2019**.

****this is based on 3.38 jobs for each R1 million of direct expenditure used for wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation (Tourism) in the iLembe District.**

TOURISM TRENDS

The table below depicts the tourism trends analysis between 2017/2018 & 2018/2019. As can be seen the number of tourists that visited the iLembe region increased significantly by just over 31%. This can mainly be attributed to the positive economic forecast for this period as well as the recovering global economy for the traditional European countries that choose to visit SA.



GRAPH 16: TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITORS

3.7.3.7 MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL)

The manufacturing sector is clustered in Isithebe and is surrounded by informal settlements created by employment opportunities within the area. The manufacturing sector processes raw materials into finished products such as paper, clothing, furniture and electrical appliances. The sector comprises of heavy industries such as sugar and paper mills. The Compensation/Ballito area north of the new King Shaka International Airport has been identified as a special economic opportunity zone. Several light industrial parks such as Imbonini offer high quality mini - factories and stand-alone factory warehouse developments for lease or purchase.

3.7.3.8 SERVICES, RETAIL AND ICT

The commercial and services sector is found in all the main urban centres throughout the district especially in KwaDukuza and Ballito. These incorporate: Wholesale / retail trade; Transport / storage; Communication; Financial / Insurance; Real estate; Business / community / social / personal services; and Government services.

3.7.3.9 INVESTMENT PROMOTION

Central to the development of the economy and to the role of local government in the LED environment is the provision and development of key economic infrastructure projects and their continued repair and maintenance. In June 2018, the iLembe Growth and Development Summit identified several important infrastructure issues and made recommendation in addressing those aspects. The following key focus areas were identified:

- Intermodal Facilities (Mandeni and KwaDukuza),
- Roads Infrastructure,
- Rail transport and infrastructure,
- Water and Sanitation,
- Energy,
- ICT and Broadband, and
- Access to infrastructure

TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

1. The well-developed transport infrastructure provides the region with a competitive edge in accessing Southern African, Sub-Saharan Africa and international markets
2. The highly efficient transport infrastructure, provides a fast and integrated link within the District and to the rest of KZN via road and rail and to the rest of the continent and the world via sea and air
3. There is accessible rail and road public transport which provides access to general labour force

SKILLS AVAILABILITY & GAPS

The graph below indicates the existing availability of professional skills. *(Skills Audit Survey 2018)*



- There is a huge undersupply and scarce skills in professions such as engineers, technologists, scientists, agriculturalists, tour guides and so forth.
- Skills development is a priority within the District as it is a cross-cutting aspect and is important to the agriculture and rural development , tourism, manufacturing, construction and property development, the services sector as well as the emerging and innovative new sectors.

PARTNERSHIPS

Enterprise iLembe has partnerships including signed MOUs with various third parties for investment and LED coordination. The purpose of entering these agreements is to ensure that there are strategic and mutually beneficial partnerships that will speak to the mandate of attracting new investments, retaining current investments, ensuring job creation, SMME development and skills transfer in the iLembe District. These include but are not limited to the following;

- ◆ National & Provincial Sector Departments
- ◆ District & Local Municipalities
- ◆ Trade & Investment KwaZulu Natal
- ◆ Tourism KwaZulu Natal
- ◆ KZN Growth Coalition
- ◆ KZN Growth Fund
- ◆ iLembe Chamber of Commerce, Industry & Tourism

ENTERPRISE ILEMBE'S ROLE IN FACILITATING INVESTMENT

Enterprise iLembe is able to assist and facilitate the following services to new investors as well as for existing businesses for Business Retention & Expansion Programmes;

- ◆ Assist with the identification of suitable land/premises for the business operations including the necessary negotiations with land owners/landlords
- ◆ Assist with the facilitation of relevant applications and approval processes within government departments
- ◆ Facilitate for new investors/businesses to introduce their product to local municipalities via the various Inter-governmental Structures
- ◆ Assist with the identification of SMMEs for local supply
- ◆ Assist in the identification through local municipalities and relevant structures, suitably qualified and skilled labour
- ◆ Endeavour to introduce and promote businesses to other relevant departments and stakeholders in the region in order for engagement on the product offering and benefits
- ◆ Share any relevant market studies and statistics for the iLembe District
- ◆ Assist with applications for the Black Industrialist Scheme through the Department of Trade & Industry

3.7.3.10 VUTHELA ILEMBE LED PROGRAMME

The Swiss government, through the State Secretariat for Economic Affairs (SECO), has partnered with iLembe District Municipality, KwaDukuza Municipality, and Mandeni Municipality on a programmatic approach for Local Economic Development. The programme is a 57 month long intervention with the overarching purpose of contributing to the improvement of the iLembe District and the quality of life for its inhabitants. The programme comprises a series of interventions to build capacity for the local area for economic activity, job creation and urban development. The programme was officially launched in November 2017.

The main objective of this programme is as follows: *“To contribute to the improvement of the economic future of the iLembe District and the quality of life of its inhabitants, through sustainable growth of the local economy and the creation of higher, better and more inclusive employment and income generating opportunities.”*

The key partners in the programme are SECO, IDM, Mandeni and KwaDukuza LM, organized business in IDM represented by the iLembe Chamber of Commerce, KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA), National Treasury, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) and the International Finance Corporation. The table below gives a more detailed outlook of the programme and the activities under each component:

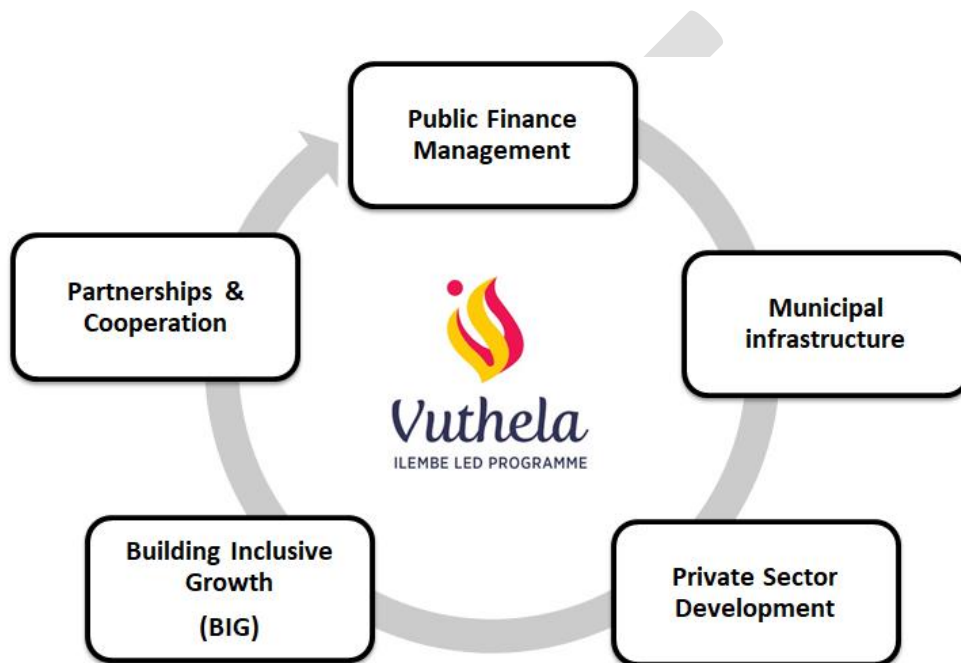


FIGURE 13: PILLARS OF THE VUTHELA PROGRAMME

Component	Contract Description	Location / Beneficiaries	Estimated Completion
PFM	Strengthening Oversight capacity of Councillors (MPAC, FPC and BSC), and Senior Managers	All municipalities	June 2022
PFM	Alignment of indigent policies, uniform systems and processes for maintaining indigent register across municipalities	All municipalities	Aug 2019
PFM	Development charges policy, system and implementation.	IDM, KDM & MLM	Dec 2019

PFM	Development and implementation of Data management systems	IDM, KDM & MLM	May 2021
PFM	Budget Management	All municipalities	June 2022
PFM	Asset Management	All municipalities	June 2022
PFM	Conduct a supply chain management skills audit – data collection, competency profiling, assess skills, identify the skills gap and compile recommendations	All municipalities	April 2019
PFM	SCM Capacitation Building Programme For all Municipalities within Ilembe District	IDM, KDM & MLM and Training to be extended to Ndwedwe and Maphumulo	June 2020
PFM	Analysis of Unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and development of strategy	IDM, KDM & MLM	June 2019
PFM	ToR: Feasibility for a Customer Care Centre	IDM & family of municipalities	July 2019
PFM	Revenue Management	IDM, KDM & MLM and Training to be extended to Ndwedwe and Maphumulo	March 2022
PFM	Audit and risk Management	IDM, KDM & MLM	June 2022
PFM	IT System to support Indigent Register	All municipalities	June 2020
MI	Integrated Asset Management: Asset Management Plans; Scoping for an asset management system/s	IDM (water & sanitation); KDM & MLM (electricity, roads & stormwater, solid waste management)	May 2019
MI	Determine and address capacity building and training requirements for Asset Managers and linked positions	IDM & family of municipalities (infrastructure & GIS officials)	May 2019
MI	Non-Revenue Water (NRW) pilot study (was Water and Sanitation Master Plan update (iLembe DM))	IDM - Pilot area: Sundumbili in Mandeni LM	July 2019

MI	Electricity Master Plan update (KwaDukuza LM) Electricity Master Plan full review (Mandeni LM)	KDM, MLM	May 2019
MI	Updating and review of Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMPs): Kwadukuza Local Municipality and Mandeni Local Municipality Respectively; Consolidated IWMP for the IDM (from four LM's IWMPs)	IDM, KDM & MLM	May 2019
MI	SCADA & Control Room specifications for electrical services management	KDM, MLM	April 2019
MI	Implementation of recommendations from the reviewed Concession contract - support to the IDM	IDM	September 2019
MI	ToR: Opportunities for Green Infrastructure and Green Procurement	IDM & indirectly KDM, MLM	May 2019
PSD	Implement construction permit reforms	KDM	Dec 2019
PSD	Implement getting electricity reforms	KDM	Dec 2019
PSD	Pilot projects for registering property	MLM, KDM	Dec 2020
BIG	Energy efficiency scoping study	MLM, KDM	May 2019
BIG	Waste efficiency scoping study	MLM, KDM	May 2019
P&C	Review and alignment of Local Economic Development Strategies	IDM, MLM, KDM	Dec 2019
P&C	Local Economic Development Institutional Mapping	IDM, MLM, KDM	Dec 2019
P&C	Institutional Assessment of Enterprise iLembe	IDM, Enterprise iLembe	Dec 2019
P&C	iLembe LED Website development and programme media products		Dec 2019

TABLE 36: VUTHELA PROGRAMME ACTIVITIES

3.7.3.11 EXISTING AND FUTURE PROJECTS

The strategic objectives of Enterprise iLembe are:

- Facilitate research that assists with Policy Development and formulation that impacts the mandate of the Agency:
- Influence policy and the regulatory environment for socio economic development and investment.
- Identify, build and co-ordinate partnerships among socio economic stakeholders
- Facilitate the packaging & implementation of projects in existing and new sectors
- Research other potential growth sectors in addition to the current four sectors of main focus.
- Marketing and Promotion of iLembe District as a Tourism, Investment & Business Destination.

The table below illustrates the status of EI LED projects as follows:

NO	PROJECT	AMOUNT	STATUS	PROJECT DRIVER
1	<i>Feasibility Study for Nokukhanya Luthuli Street Tourism Precinct</i>	<i>R250 000</i>	<i>Feasibility Complete. Next Phase: Source Funding for Implementation (KDM), include on IDP</i>	<i>KwaDukuza Municipality/Enterprise iLembe</i>
2	<i>Open Fields</i>	<i>R 616 940</i>	<i>The support provided is ongoing. Enterprise iLembe still continues to support 20 new and existing farmers that have been identified. The support provided entails the provision of inputs, technical advice, mechanization and financial support.</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe</i>
3	<i>National Schools Nutrition Programme</i>	<i>R17 725 633</i>	<i>The Programme is ongoing, as Enterprise iLembe have a three [3] year agreement with the Department of Education [DoE] will running until the end of 20/21 financial year. The agreement requires Ei to supply fresh produce to 399 iLembe schools; and the Programme ensures that 153 770 learners obtain nutritious meal on daily basis.</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe, DOE</i>
4	<i>Business Incubator & Development of SMME Programme</i>	<i>R 3 851 280</i>	<i>The programme is still continuing. The Incubatees receive training, mentorship and are assisted with funding support; and also</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe, IDM</i>

			<i>have access to the Incubator facilities [computer lab, boardroom and internet] of which they use to conduct business activities.</i>	
5	<i>District Public Wi-Fi Project</i>	<i>R2 500 000</i>	<i>The installation, testing and assessing of the coverage of the Public Wi-fi internet for Maphumulo and Ndwedwe site has been completed.</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe, Ndwedwe & Maphumulo LM, Cogta.</i>
6	<i>Youth Enterprise Park</i>	<i>R6 000 000</i>	<i>Phase 1-Layout designing & drafting of the operational plan of the project has been completed.</i> <i>The project is now at phase 2 of the project, which is the construction phase.</i>	<i>Enterprise ilembe, Mandeni LM & Cogta</i>
7	<i>Biomass Project</i>	<i>R5 000 000</i>	<i>Biomass Plant is at 95% completion.</i> <i>The next phase is to refurbish and install another machinery for the production of other outputs [briquetting]; and also Mandeni LM will start preparing SMMEs and Co-operatives for job opportunities that will be created from the Biomass Plant [as per the SMME and Co-operative Beneficiation Model].</i>	<i>Enterprise ilembe, Cogta, Phambili Energy, Mandeni LM & EDTEA</i>
8	<i>Ndwedwe Mini Factories</i>	<i>R2 500 000</i>	<i>Project will commence once the Ndwedwe site has been secured. The next phase will be to conduct a feasibility study to evaluate the economic benefit of the project to the communities, as per the Cogta requirements</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe/Ndwedwe LM</i>
9	<i>RASET</i>	<i>R5 000 000</i>	<i>Project is in progress</i> <i>Irrigation and Fencing for various project in all four [4] LMs has been completed.</i> <i>Repairs of Emambedweni Tunnels has been completed. The South African Sugar Association [SASA] has provided funding which will be used to assist in the</i>	<i>Enterprise ilembe, Cogta, DARD & LMs</i>

10	<i>Feasibility & Business Plan for KwaShuShu/Ntunjambili</i>	<i>R865 000</i>	<i>operationalization of the Emambedweni tunnels. The technical partner has been secured to plant the tunnels while providing training and mentorship to UIF beneficiaries as part their practical training.</i>	<i>Enterprise iLembe</i>
			<i>Project will be complete by 31 March 2020. Next Phase: Source funding for implementation, include on IDP</i>	

TABLE 37: ENTERPRISE ILEMBE PROJECTS

3.7.3.11 BUSINESS CULTURE

The iLembe Business Confidence Index identifies regional economic indicators and intelligence to support economic development and promote investment in iLembe. It considers economic and market-related aspects that have a bearing on the business mood in iLembe. The measurement of business confidence is directly related to employment opportunities and labour issues. The more buoyant the economy and the greater the economic optimism, the more likely it is there'll be greater employment opportunities.

Similarly, the more conducive the economic environment is, the better the opportunities there will be for job creation and employment generation. Some of the key areas identified by participants with regard to constraints to business were electricity shortages and resulting load shedding, the water supply crisis and the drought. As such, poor service delivery & infrastructure provision were identified by 34% of respondents as being major issues to business development and growth. Congruent with this, proposed increases to both water and electricity tariffs have also contributed to the significance of this constraint. Similarly, 34.4% of respondents have indicated that Skills Shortages & Other Labour Related Issues are a business constraint. Competition and market size were identified by more than 56% of survey respondents as a business constraint, endorsing the view that certain industry sectors within the region are over-served.

Amongst smaller businesses, (< R1m annual turnover), access to finance was identified as the biggest constraint to business. While there needs to be specific initiatives and targeting of particular sectors for employment generation schemes and job creation, it also remains incumbent on the local municipalities to ensure that the basic services required to affect these opportunities are adequately provided.

Enterprise iLembe is the Local Economic Development agency that aims to promote local development through bringing all sectors together (including Tourism and other service delivery units) to develop a sustainable economy for the region. The activities of Enterprise iLembe are highlighted later in the IDP.

Service delivery and the provision of bulk infrastructure remains at the core of the Municipality's mandate, and there needs to be an acknowledgement that without adequate service, the foundations for basic business opportunities, job creation and economic investment is severely compromised.

3.7.3.12 LED SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Overall the District is ahead of the average provincial average, for all listed development indicators.
- The agricultural projects implemented through the development agency are innovative and leverage off the competitive advantages of the District economy
- Enterprise iLembe indicates clear implementation strength, with 65% of all projects from the 2008 LED Strategy having been implemented. With non-applicable projects excluded, this amounts to 61% of all implementable projects having been successfully implemented.
- Enterprise iLembe is well skilled at attracting investors, even to its rural regions. This indicates good networking ability, and the ability to sell the District.
- While coastal regions and nodes such as Ballito are more attractive for investment, the development agency has managed to spread investment throughout the District, including throughout its rural communities. In many cases, the projects which Enterprise iLembe has implemented in its local municipalities, through partnership with them, are the only functional LED projects in that particular LM.
- Enterprise iLembe works in partnership with the local municipalities, affording them the opportunity to be involved in their own LED, where they would otherwise not have the resources to initiate projects. For most LMs this relationship has proven successful.
- Enterprise iLembe is pioneering within the agricultural field, in as far as implementing the latest agri technology. This can be attributed to their networking skills.
- Enterprise iLembe displays pioneering thought and vision in the range of projects which it has implemented.

WEAKNESSES

- The socio-spatial status of the District is uneven, where the rural hinterland is characterised by little to no development and infrastructure, and structural poverty. This is due to a lack of services and bad topography.
- Maphumulo grew from an average index score in the previous period, to 55 from 2008 to present. This indicates its increased dependence on and vulnerability to the transport sector, presumably due to the long travel distances required to access services in other District nodes. This indicates a need for services and retail in the Municipality.
- When reviewing the projects which Enterprise iLembe aims to undertake, capacity exists for only 39% of the projects, meaning that the rest will need to be juggled within existing capacity or not be implemented.
- Projects implemented by Enterprise iLembe are heavily focussed on agriculture; which reflects on the focus of the staff. Many opportunities exist in other industries.
- Communities in which projects are implemented (or Cooperatives with and for which projects are implemented) often require business skills training from the onset, which they do not receive. This is necessary so that when the project handover time arrives they are able to handle the project, making it a sustainable venture.
- Projects implemented are often based on vision and innovation, but lack sufficient risk and sustainability planning from their conception. This is often only realised after the project is well in its operation. This may point to the fact that Enterprise iLembe staff are implementation focussed, but there is a lack of research and risk assessment skills within its structure.

OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · <i>The finance and businesses sector in iLembe displays above provincial and national growth rates, indicating above average potential of the District industry.</i> · <i>The iLembe Coast, particularly around Ballito in KwaDukuza, has potential to become an ICT hub of provincial and national significance, due amongst other factors, to the technology installed, the growth of the industry, and its proximity to the King Shaka Airport.</i> · <i>Hot Ballito, recently rolled out by the iLembe Business Chamber, will likely have a significant impact on the wholesale and retail trade sector in the District, although mainly on KwaDukuza's economy.</i> · <i>Successful diversification away from its reliance on sugar cane is required, and has been implemented mainly through Enterprise iLembe.</i> · <i>To date local municipalities have benefitted significantly from interaction with Enterprise iLembe, and most projects implemented have been through EI. There is opportunity to work more closely with Enterprise iLembe to provide the agency with more capacity, and the LMs with more resources.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · <i>Agricultural projects piloted through Enterprise iLembe often inherently rely heavily on subsidised inputs, particularly where new forms of technology are involved. This is a concern for when they are handed over to their communities for management.</i> · <i>Tourism progress is hindered by institutional challenges at present, and the lack a tourism management champion</i> · <i>Agriculture is a significantly fluctuant sector with growth rate highs of 7.4%, and lows of -10.8% since 2008.</i> · <i>Numerous projects have been implemented through Enterprise iLembe, but more focus on sustainability business and mentorship is required, in order to ensure long term success.</i> · <i>Mandeni Municipality, where the tress index is highest at 68. This is undoubtedly indicative of Mandeni's dependence on manufacturing, (e.g. Isithebe), where manufacturing in 2011 accounts for 41% of the economy; way above the District average of 30%. The impact of a decline in manufacturing is therefore much more notable than in the rest of the District, for example, a 25% decline in manufacturing jobs being noted due mainly to increased manufacturing imports.</i> · <i>Partners which Enterprise iLembe chooses for initiatives may often not deliver on projects, and this is out of EI's control.</i> · <i>Frictions exist between Economic Development at the District level, and that at KwaDukuza LM, which was not available for input for this strategy. This can hamper economic development progress, and recommendations which come out of this Strategy.</i> · <i>There remains the threat that when project contacts change, projects are not properly handed over from the previous project champion to the next. Communication with stakeholders is important, particularly when handing projects over from one champion to another.</i>

TABLE 38: LED SWOT

3.8 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

3.8.1 BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS

The IDP/BUDGET/OPMS roadshows are aimed at engaging the community to establish their views and inputs on the draft budget, before it is approved by council. These inputs will be considered during the finalisation of the budget. The meetings were held as part of the process which stipulates that an IDP is required to be reviewed annually to ensure:

- Its remains the central strategic plan for Municipality;
- It is informed and informs the business processes of other business units within the organization; (institutional and financial planning); and
- It informs the planning and budgeting cycle of the municipality.

The iLembe District Municipality embarked on the 2019/2020 IDP community needs assessment process, held in consultation with the iLembe District & all Local Municipalities

MUNICIPALITY	CLUSTER/STAKEHOLDER	DATE
Mandeni	Sundumbili wards (7, 13, 14, 15,)	20 October 2019
Mandeni	Nembe wards (05, 10, 12)	22 October 2019
Mandeni	Ratepayers Association/ Organized group	22 October 2019
Maphumulo	IDP Forum	22 October 2019
Ndwedwe	IDP Forum	24 October 2019
Mandeni	Isithebe Wards (06, 11, 12, 16, 17, 18)	24 October 2019
Mandeni	Ratepayers Association/ Organized group	24 October 2019
KwaDukuza	6, 22 Ratepayers Association from South of KwaDukuza	24 October 2019
Maphumulo	09, 10, 04 & 3	29 October 2019
Mandeni	Macambini Wards (01, 02, 03, 08, 09)	30 October 2019
KwaDukuza	Ratepayers Association from North of KwaDukuza	30 October 2019
KwaDukuza	Amakhosi Asendlunkulu	30 October 2019
KwaDukuza	5, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19	30 October 2019
KwaDukuza	iLembe Chamber of Commerce	31 October 2019
Ndwedwe	15,16,17,18 & 19	31 October 2019
Mandeni	Hlomendlini (ward 04)	31 October 2019
Mandeni	Rate payers / organized groups (ward 03 High view park / Padianagar & Mandini sub-urb)	31 October 2019
KwaDukuza	4, 21	01 Nov 2019

KwaDukuza	9, 10, 11, 12, 29	01 Nov 2019
Mandeni	Mandeni Youth	03 Nov. 2019
KwaDukuza	14, 15, 24, 26	05 Nov. 2019
Maphumulo	01, 02, 05 & 06	05 Nov. 2019
Ndwedwe	2,4,5 & 6	07 Nov. 2019
KwaDukuza	27	07 Nov 2019
KwaDukuza	1 and 25	07 Nov 2019
KwaDukuza	2 and 3	08 Nov 2019
KwaDukuza	7, 8, 20, 23, 28	08 Nov 2019
Maphumulo	8,11, 7 & 09	08 Nov.2019
Ndwedwe	1,3,7 & 8	20 Nov.2019
Ndwedwe	9,10,11,12,13 & 14	26 Nov.2019
Ndwedwe	2,3,4,7& 8	29 Nov.2019

TABLE 39: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ROAD SHOW SCHEDULE

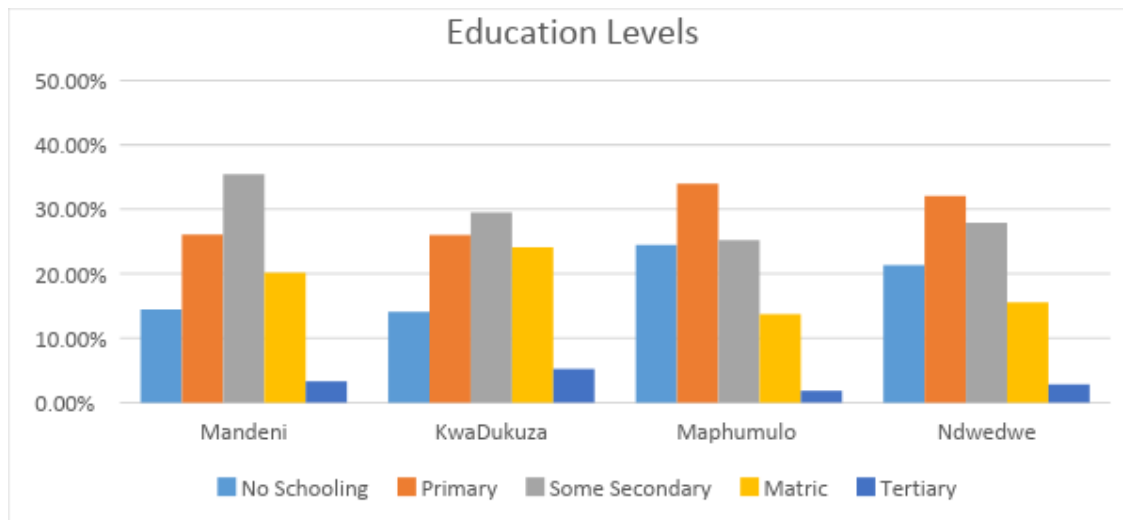
The priority needs identified during various meetings and Izimbizo are outlined below.

FOCUS AREA	DISTRICT COMMUNITY PRIORITY NEEDS
Water and Sanitation Infrastructure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inadequate water supply in certain areas ● Standpipes are available but sometimes do not work ● Need for house/yard Water connections ● Insufficient Toilet facilities ● Vandalism of infrastructure ● Need for prepaid meters to prevent wastage of water ● Need for desludging of VIP Toilets
Community services, Infrastructure, Electricity, Public Transport and Road Infrastructure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Road infrastructure requires improvements ● Signage required on the roads especially near schools ● Lack of public transport and associated facilities e.g. Ranks and shelters etc. ● Lack of electricity to the communities ● Insufficient Community Halls ● Inadequate Grant and Pension payout points ● Inadequate Clinic facilities ● Sports Fields required
Socio-Economic Development and Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Insufficient provision of Housing ● Poor quality of RDP houses ● Lack of job opportunities ● Insufficient Commercial facilities especially in Rural areas ● Programmes on HIV/AIDS required

TABLE 40: COMMUNITY PRIORITY NEEDS

3.8.2 EDUCATION PROFILE

Although the number of people with no schooling has declined in recent years, it remains high in Maphumulo, where 24% of the population have not received any schooling. However, the number of people with higher education has decreased further from 3.5% in 2001 to 3.1% in 2011 and now 1,83%, an alarming indicator of out-migration of highly skilled workers. The proportion of the iLembe population with matric decreased from 26.6% at 2011 to 18,39% in 2016, which is dramatic drop and is a cause for concern.



GRAPH 17: EDUCATION LEVELS

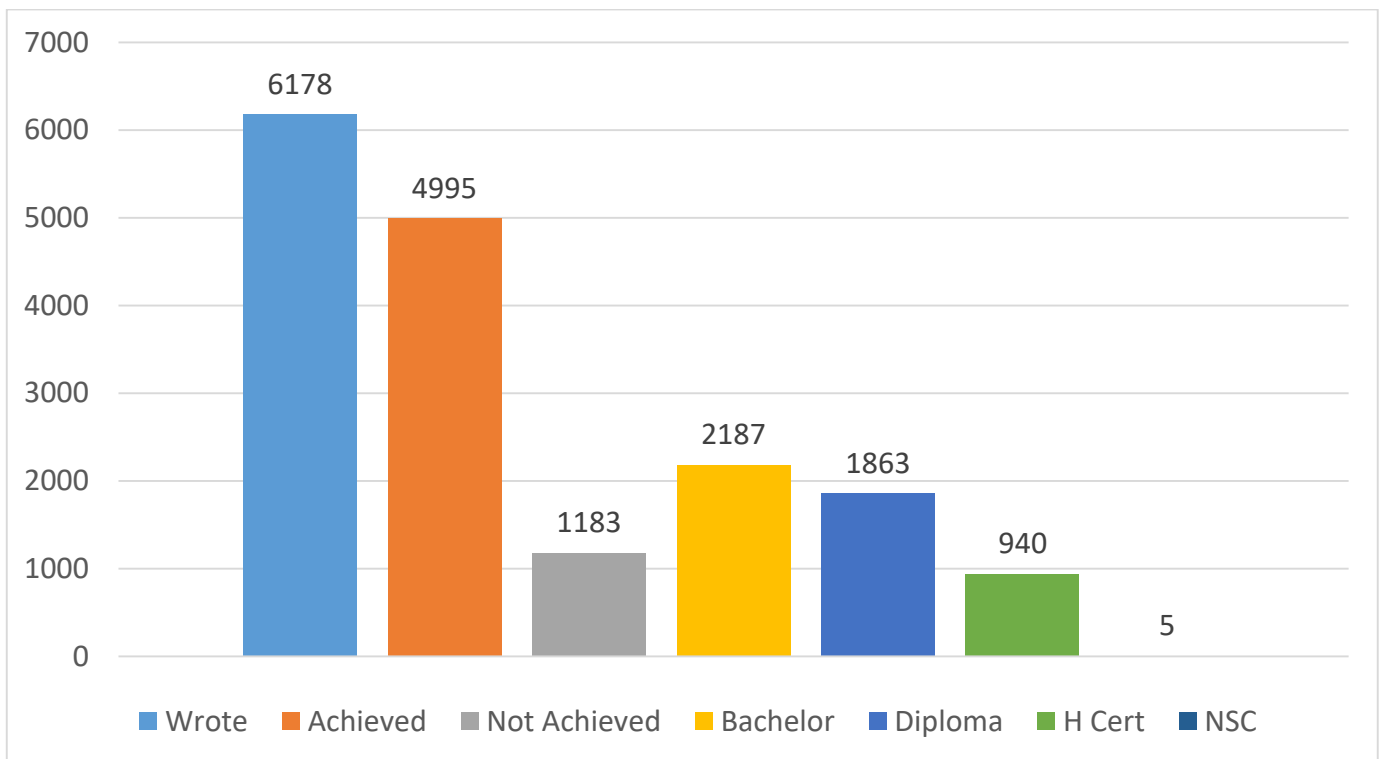
SOURCE: STATS SA COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

The iLembe Business Confidence Index Reviews of quarters Q1 and Q2 in 2015 show that one of the top two constraints to business in the district municipality is perceived to be skills shortages and other labour-related issues (Q1: 34%; Q2: 29%)¹. The shortage of skills that are required for an efficient and competitive modern economy can be directly attributed to the low levels of educational provision for and achievement by the population. The 2011 Census determined that only between 1% (Ndwedwe LM) and 5% (KwaDukuza LM) of the population has completed some form of higher education after completion of Grade 12. A further 11% (Maphumulo) to 19% (KwaDukuza) have completed Grade 12. This places a heavy reliance on a less than a quarter of the population to supply the more specialised skills that are necessary to advance iLembe’s local economic development.

3.8.2.1 ILEMBE 2019 NSC STATISTICS

The iLembe District Department of Education received praise from various spheres and local organisations for its improvement in the 2019 matric results. iLembe’s top pupils received awards at the Durban ICC after the results were released on Wednesday, January 8 2019.

The Districts performance has shown an incredible improvement over the previous years of 2016, 2017 and 2018. The results for 2019 showed a drastic improvement of 9.75% increasing from 71.14% in 2018 to 80.85% in 2019.

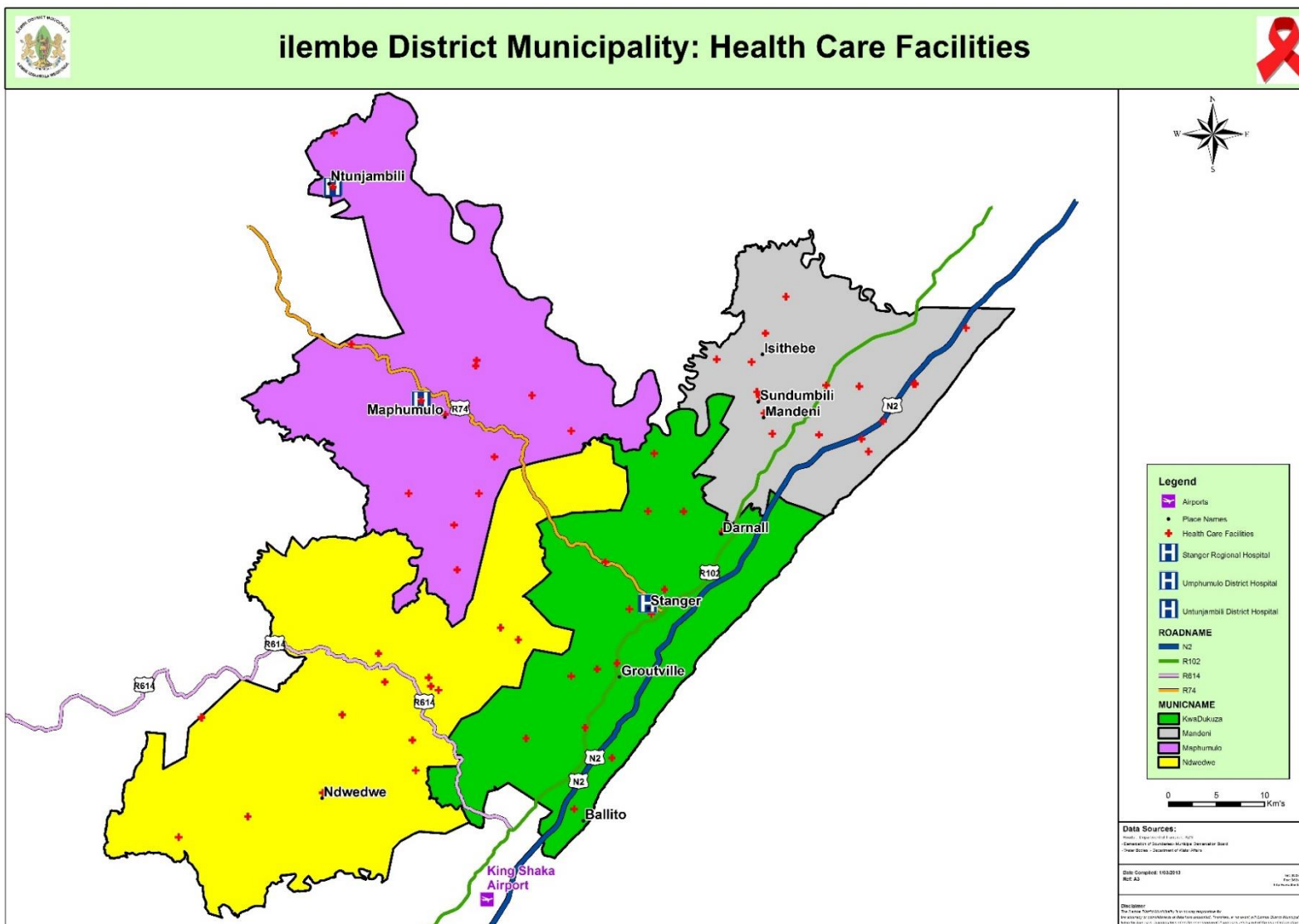


GRAPH 18: 2019 GRADE 12 RESULTS

3.8.3 HEALTH PROFILE

Health care facilities spread across the District with four hospitals located in Ndwedwe (Montebello Hospital), Maphumulo (uMphumulo Hospital), Untunjambili Hospital, Stanger Hospital and private hospitals located in KwaDukuza and Ballito. The District also has a total of 33 clinics in Mandeni, KwaDukuza, Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. The existing clinics and mobile clinic stops are associated with local service nodes. The hospitals within the District serve relatively large areas, this implies long travel distances for the people in the community.

The overleaf map illustrates the number of Health Care facilities within the iLembe District.



GRAPH 19: HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

3.8.3.1 ANNUAL TRENDS DEATHS AND PATIENT DAY EQUIVALENT, 2014/15 - 2016/17

Data Element (Number)	2015/16					2016/17						
	PH CH MO	D H	R H	Ce ert Ho	D T	M P C	D H	Reg ona Hos ital	C te h	D T		
Maternal deaths	1	3	8	-	12	-	-	6	-	6		
Live births	1 531	2 629	6 121		10 281	1 476	2 421	5 78 6	-	9 683		
Still births	25	45	160		230	11	41	15 9	-	211		
Child under 5 years (under 5 years)	Death in facility	0-7 days	4	32	84	-	120	3	17	99	-	119
		8-27 days	-	2	18	-	20	-	3	18	-	21
		28-59 months	-	4	21	-	25	-	4	21	-	25
		60-59 months	-	11	15	-	26	-	5	8	-	13
Diarrhoea death under 5 years		1	10	-	12	-	6	6	-	12		
Pneumonia death under 5 years	-	2	9	-	11	-	5	6	-	11		
Severe acute malnutrition death under 5 years	-	5	20	-	25	-	3	6	-	9		
TB Deaths	4 3 2	176	240	-	848	-	-	-	-	-		
Inpatient death total	44	850	1 208	-	2 102	261	716	1 24 0	-	2 217		
Patient day equivalent	8 11 4	100 570	206 789	-	315 473	8 226	93 572	2 0 6 9 0 8	-	308 706		

TABLE 41: ANNUAL TRENDS DEATHS AND PATIENT DAY EQUIVALENT

*SOURCE: DHIS. *MOU – MATERNAL OBSTETRIC UNIT*

3.8.3.2 BURDEN OF DISEASE PROFILE

For the percentage of deaths by broad cause, deaths are classified into four groups, namely: (i) injuries; (ii) non-communicable diseases; (iii) HIV and TB; and (iv) communicable diseases together with maternal, perinatal and nutritional conditions. Data are given by gender and age group for the period 2010–2015. The second part of the graph shows the 10 leading single causes of death within each age group (both genders) for 2010–2015 combined as indicated below.

DRAFT

KZN, iLembe: DC29, 2010 - 2015

AgeGroup..	Female					Male				
<5 years	75%	9%	10%	7%		75%	10%	9%	7%	
5-14	44%	24%	16%	17%		43%	23%	11%	22%	
15-24	21%	53%	13%	13%		11%	23%	10%	56%	
25-64	16%	46%	33%	5%		13%	45%	27%	15%	
65+	12%	6%	79%	3%		10%	12%	74%	4%	
Total	20%	29%	45%	5%		18%	34%	34%	15%	

Percentage of deaths by broad causes and single leading causes

Broadcause

- Injury
- NCD
- HIV and TB
- Comm_mat_peri_nut

Prov, District
KZN, Ilembe: DC29

Show history

Percentages are shown according to all the deaths within the age/gender category of each box, although only the leading 10 causes are displayed.

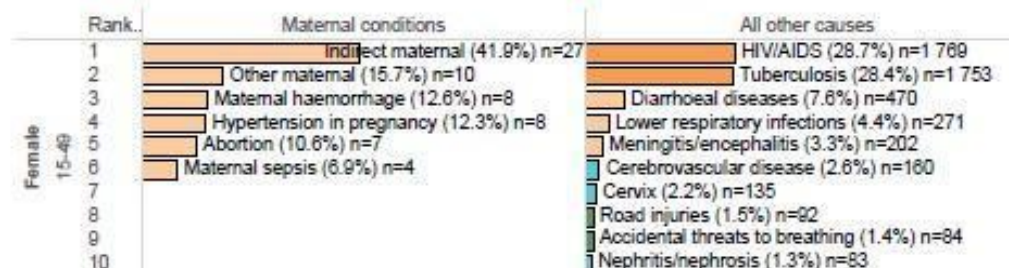
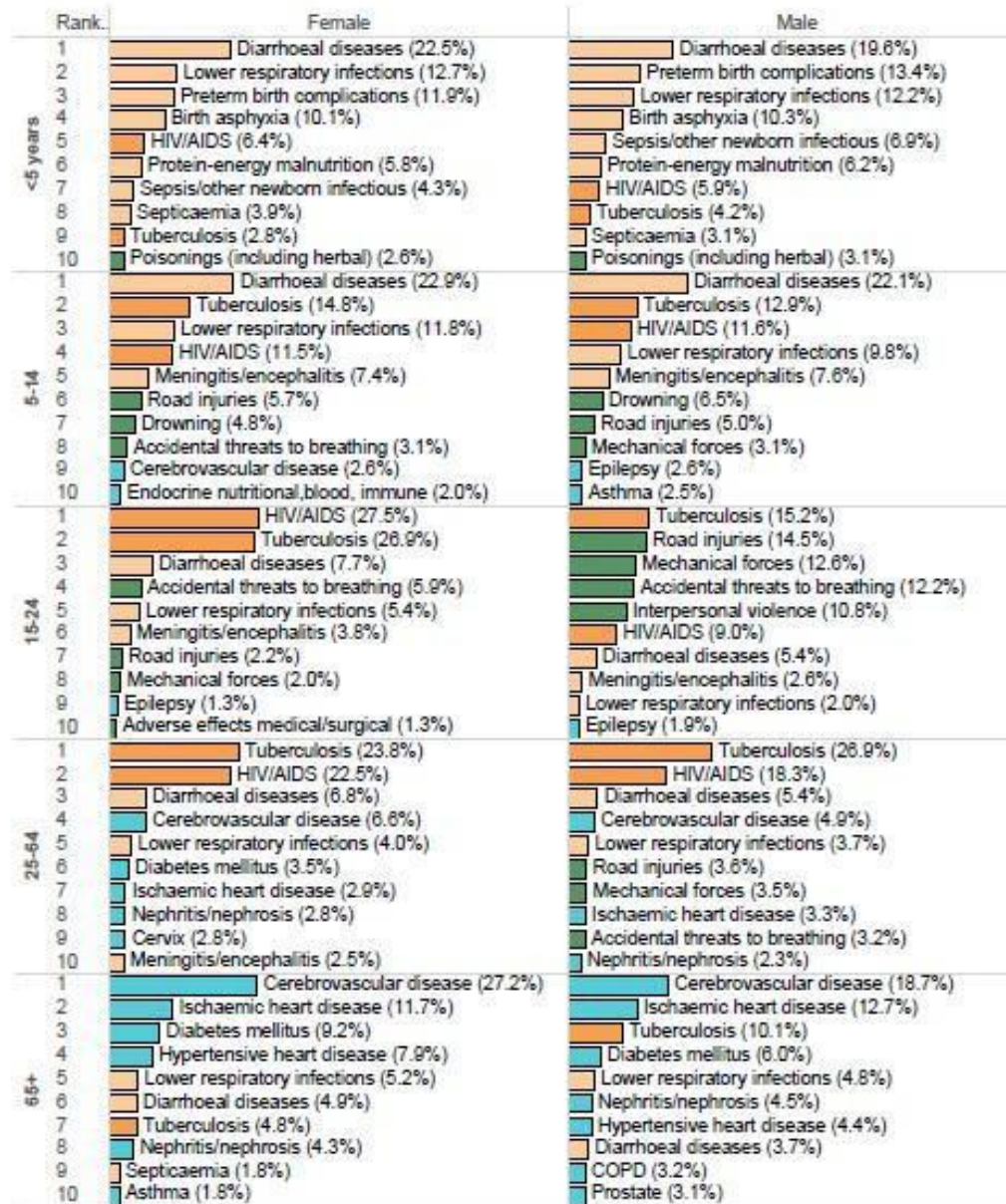


FIGURE 14: BURDEN OF DISEASE PROFILE

In the above figure illustrates that Tuberculosis (TB) continues to remain the single main cause of mortality in the district although the data shows that deaths due to TB have decreased. This can be attributed to early detection and treatment using the Gene expert testing. It is noteworthy that the Non Communicable Diseases such as cerebrovascular diseases, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, together, are responsible for about 20% of the deaths in the District therefore the District has to commit more resources with the intention to implement the National Strategic Plan for the prevention and control of NCDs. HIV is still a priority disease to be tackled, even though it is not the leading cause of death. People living with HIV increase the strain on health facilities. As reflected in the table above, iLembe has the highest infection rate of 27.5% among the female age group 15-24, in the District.

3.8.4 SAFETY, SECURITY AND JUSTICE ISSUES

3.8.4.1 FIRE PROTECTION

At iLembe District, only KwaDukuza and Mandeni have established Firefighting services. KwaDukuza performs the function internally, whilst Mandeni have outsourced the Firefighting function to an external Service Provider. The current status quo is that there is no Fire fighting service at a District level and this includes Maphumulo and Ndwedwe Local Municipalities. Although the District continue to implement other Fire fighting interventions such as fire fighting training and community awareness campaigns, there is a strong need to have a fully established Fire fighting Service at a District Level. It is in this view that iLembe District has initiated a Draft Conceptual Document in addressing all fire fighting issues within the District.

The draft conceptual document will ensure that there establishment of Fire fighting service within the District (including Mandeni and Maphumulo), whilst ensuring that there is integration between Disaster Management and Fire Services. The document has detailed information on the resources required for establishment of a Fire Service and this includes financial implications thereof. The document has been developed in consultation with other District Municipalities and other stakeholders that are involved in fire fighting services. The document has been presented to all internal and external stakeholders and will be included as disaster management input for future plans of iLembe District.

iLembe District continues to have strategic synergistic relationships with stakeholders such as COGTA and USA 911 Fund towards ensuring that fire fighting capacity is enhanced throughout iLembe District. The district is also one of the stakeholders that are involved towards the establishment of the North Coast Fire Protection Association, as it is non-existent at this stage. One of the key stakeholders at this stage is Zululand Fire Protection Association who are sharing some of their best practices.

3.8.4.2 SOUTH AFRICA POLICE SERVICES (SAPS)

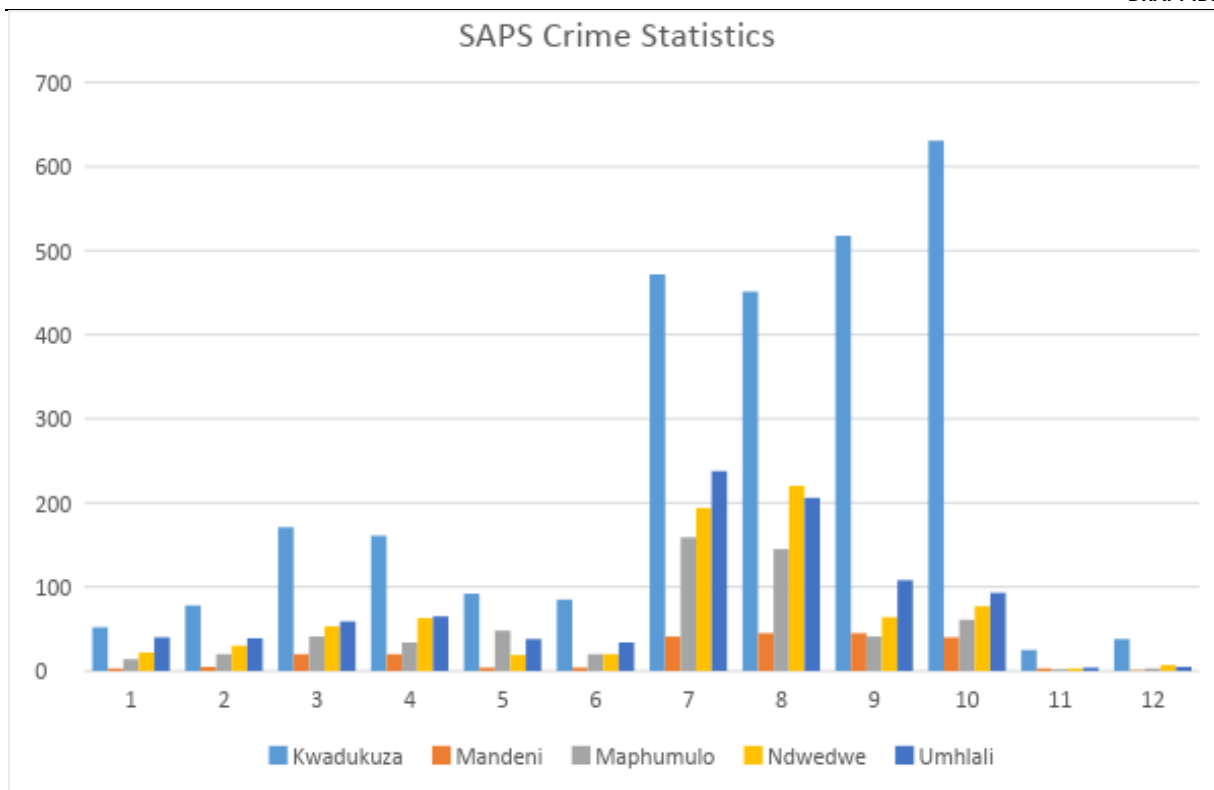
There are nine police stations situated in iLembe. The police stations have large areas and access is difficult for remote rural areas. The status quo has implications for vulnerability to criminal activity which adversely affects the quality of life in communities as well as economic development. Detailed below are the crime statistics for 2018.

Precinct	Glendale	Kwadukuza	Maphumulo	Ndwedwe	Newark	Nsuze	Nyoni	Sundumbili	Umhlali	Total
Murder	11	74	27	34	4	33	9	32	34	258
Sexual Offences	11	180	50	57	25	37	24	79	92	555
Attempted murder	6	77	16	20	11	20	7	34	32	223
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	35	524	139	201	48	69	102	174	192	1484
Common assault	17	616	65	39	17	46	23	99	153	1075
Common robbery	2	99	18	13	2	7	9	21	19	190
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	10	567	52	70	28	34	45	99	77	982
Arson	1	11	7	7	0	2	1	9	4	42
Malicious damage to property	12	354	56	60	10	29	23	53	73	670
Burglary at non-residential premises	9	196	52	98	15	61	59	51	78	619
Burglary at residential premises	22	832	149	235	34	76	66	198	249	1861
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	2	105	12	23	7	5	1	25	61	241
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	1	280	23	9	2	2	11	19	84	431
Stock-theft	3	22	87	87	4	25	18	52	2	300
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	12	53	62	14	12	50	13	55	16	287

Drug-related crime	137	1413	146	245	100	99	236	485	797	3658
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	4	111	11	4	4	2	27	90	49	302
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	18	879	104	119	21	34	71	74	277	1597
Commercial crime	0	236	15	10	3	3	7	16	122	412
Shoplifting	0	300	0	10	0	0	1	45	88	444
Community-reported serious crimes	160	5352	872	1092	231	483	477	1080	1637	11384
Carjacking	2	27	3	12	3	3	5	5	2	62
Robbery at residential premises	3	91	14	31	11	13	14	34	19	230
Robbery at non-residential premises	3	65	12	16	8	13	12	35	13	177
TRIO Crimes	8	183	29	59	22	29	31	74	34	469
Rape	11	152	45	50	22	25	23	73	78	479
Sexual assault	0	20	4	5	2	12	1	5	12	61

TABLE 42: CRIME STATISTICS IN ILEMBE

According to the iLembe Citizen Satisfaction Survey, 2013, almost a third of respondents (29%) felt that community safety in the District was non-existent and just under a half (45%) of citizens in the survey were either satisfied or very dissatisfied with the community safety service they received.



GRAPH 20: SAPS CRIME STATS 2016-2017

SOURCE: CRIME STATISTICS SA

The above figure illustrates statistics on crime from 2016 to 2017. In 2006 robbery with aggravated circumstances was the highest incidence and still remains. The trend shows an encouraging decline in incidents over the period from 2016-2017. Nevertheless, the crimes have been reducing over the period from 2016-2017 in Mandeni municipal area. An increase in some types of crime such as residential burglary and drug-related crimes and driving under the influence of drugs and alcohol increased since 2009 was recorded. Municipalities therefore need to increase services to mitigate/ reduce these types of crime.

KwaDukuza have higher incidences of these crimes than other municipalities in the District because of more people moving to the municipal area, closer to services.

Dissatisfaction with community safety and policing in KwaDukuza is higher than in other local municipalities in the district. Whereas 21% of respondents from this municipality expressed satisfaction with this aspect, 40% expressed dissatisfaction according to the Ilembe Citizen Satisfaction Survey (2013). Given the higher rates of crime in KwaDukuza in comparison to the other LMs in the District, it would seem that resources for population development need to be concentrated in this LM to address the needs of its growing population and the rise in social problems, including crime. The development of an additional police station in KwaDukuza should be considered. Other facilities and resources that need to be bolstered would include, increased social and community services targeting young people and the unemployed as well as increased policing.

3.8.5 NATION BUILDING & SOCIAL COHESION

Social cohesion is the degree of social integration and inclusion in communities and society at large, and the extent to which **mutual solidarity** finds expression among individuals and communities. In terms of this definition, a community or society is cohesive to the extent that the inequalities, exclusions and disparities based on ethnicity, gender, class, nationality, age, disability or any other distinctions which engender divisions distrust and conflict are reduced and/or eliminated in a planned and sustained manner. This, with community members and citizens as active participants, working together for the attainment of shared goals, designed and agreed upon to improve the living conditions for all.

Nation-building, on the other hand, is the process whereby a society with diverse origins, histories, languages, cultures and religions come together within the boundaries of a sovereign state with a unified constitutional and legal dispensation, a national public education system, an integrated national economy, shared symbols and values, as equals, to work towards eradicating the divisions and injustices of the past; to foster unity; and promote a countrywide conscious sense of being proudly South African, committed to the country and open to the continent and the world.

Social Cohesion was based on four key pillars i.e. diversity, inclusiveness, access and values” and that it was about celebrating diversity in an inclusive manner, working with common values and making sure that all have equal access to basic services, education, healthcare, justice and housing. In essence, the summit viewed social cohesion as being about ensuring that South Africans relate better to one another, be it as friends, neighbours, family, colleagues or even strangers”. Ilembe District Municipality as a government sphere that is closest to the citizens has a number of programmes that promote social cohesion and nation building. Such programmes include the SALGA Games programmes for the youth, the Golden Games for Senior Citizens of the district. In the area of sports development, the district also continues to assist various sporting confederations with transport, meals, attires and registration fees to partake in both local and International tournaments.

Ilembe District Municipality, in promoting nation building and social cohesion of its citizenry, also supports cultural events such as the annual Umkhosi we Lembe, Eid, Diwali, Reed Dance, Indigenous Games to mention but a few. The various programmes that are being implemented for the vulnerable groups seek to contribute towards nation building and create social cohesion.

3.8.6 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

3.8.6.1 PROGRAMMES FOR WOMEN

- **SALGA Women's Caucus (SWC)**

This is the committee formed by the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) to address challenges faced by the women both in government and the society. Cases of women abuse are addressed by this committee and the imbalances that affect women are also addressed by this committee.

- **Maidens program in all local municipalities within iLembe**

This is an ongoing program promoting abstinence in younger girls in fighting HIV/aids. There are several programs held in different areas within the district where younger girls are targeted.

- **Take a girl child to work**

Exposing young girls to the work environment to make understand the local level of government which they were not familiar with and to have understanding between politics and administration.

3.8.6.2 PROGRAMMES FOR CHILDREN AND YOUTH

- **Child Protection Week Programmes**

With the ongoing rise in the social ills reported in schools, during the children's month child protection awareness are held in schools that were reported to have high social ills and high teenage pregnancy.

- **Back to School Campaign**

The back to school campaign led by the KZN Legislature is an annual program to congratulate schools that performed well in the previous year and schools that obtained low pass percentage. Visiting those schools assist in identifying challenges faced by schools.

- **Boys to Men dialogue**

This programme is mainly addressing challenges facing boys especially the ones in schools because they are leading in drugs intake. The program mainly focus on making them understand the importance of being responsibly at a younger age.

3.8.6.3 PROGRAMS FOR SENIOR CITIZENS

- **Senior Citizens Programs**

A number of senior citizens were assisted to obtain their old age grants within the various local municipalities. Human rights awareness campaigns are also held in Senior Citizens Centres

- **Disability and Senior Citizens Forum meeting**

The iLembe District Senior Citizens Forum was launched in March 2010 and is functional. There are annual programs for the sector that are implemented monthly and forms part of the Gender Annual Plan

3.8.7 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Dedicated office and Manager in place at the District Municipality.</i> • <i>Municipalities recognized as a central point for support.</i> • <i>Dedicated budget for Gender, Elderly, People with Disabilities and children</i> • <i>Established District and Local Forums for Special Projects.</i> 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Insufficient budget of special projects.</i> • <i>No dedicated focal persons for special projects in LM's</i> • <i>Effective coordination & quality management on key programs not effective (district is too wide each program need a dedicated person</i> •
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Stable climate conditions</i> • <i>Located within 10km radius of Dube Trade port</i> • <i>Untapped heritage market</i> • <i>Employment opportunities of Disabled people.</i> 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>High TB infection</i> • <i>Long queues in pay points</i> • <i>Suitable housing for Elderly and Disabilities</i> • <i>Low number of disabled employed</i> • <i>Increasing a number of raped elderly & children</i> • <i>Shortage of elderly centres/lunch club</i> • <i>Increasing number of Child headed family</i> • <i>Unfunded centre's for elderly & children</i> • <i>Inadequate and aging infrastructure</i> • <i>High HIV infection</i> • <i>Limited participation in development</i> • <i>Environmental degradation</i>

TABLE 43: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT

3.9 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

3.9.1 CAPITAL FUNDING TO ADDRESS SERVICE DELIVERY

3.9.1.1 3-YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS

A 3-year synopsis of funds received, funds spent, funds unspent, variance tables and contingency plans to address challenges of the municipality to honour their service delivery imperatives as indicated below.

<i>Financial Years</i>	<i>Funds Received</i>	<i>Funds Spent</i>	<i>Funds Unspent</i>
<i>2015/16</i>	<i>R452 944 000</i>	<i>R500 714 000</i>	<i>R0.00</i>
<i>2016/17</i>	<i>R326 324 000</i>	<i>R362 370 000</i>	<i>R0.00</i>
<i>2017/18</i>	<i>R337 303 000</i>	<i>R205 711 000</i>	<i>NYA</i>
<i>2018/2019</i>	<i>R398 451 000</i>	<i>R321 731 000</i>	<i>R76 720 000</i>
<i>2019/2020</i>	<i>R392 518 000</i>	<i>R392 518 000</i>	<i>R0.00</i>
<i>Totals</i>	<i>R1, 116, 571 000</i>	<i>R1, 068, 795 000</i>	<i>R0.00</i>

TABLE 44: 3-YEAR SYNOPSIS OF FUNDS

3.9.1.2 CAPITAL PROJECTS

The table below indicates capital expenditure over the last three financial years.

<i>Capital Projects</i>	<i>2017/18</i>	<i>2018/19</i>	<i>2019/20</i>
	<i>R 306 157 000</i>	<i>R241 672 000</i>	<i>R100 904 000</i>

TABLE 45: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE IN 3 YEARS

3.9.1.1 INDIGENT SUPPORT

Since 1994 the South African government has introduced numerous laws, policies and strategies to improve the socio-economic conditions of poor households. At the national level there is social assistance in the form of cash grants that target different groups e.g. children, foster children, people with disabilities, older persons and the unemployed. These social grants have been very successful, contributing in large part to combating absolute poverty in the country.

There is also a system that operates at the local government level, relating to the provision of benefits in respect to basic municipal services e.g. water, sanitation, electricity, and refuse removal known as indigent support. The iLembe District Municipality has an Indigent Policy in place; the indigent support entails:

- Provision of “free basic” sewer services
- Wavering of debt on first time applicants
- Provision of “free basic” water up to 10 kilolitres every month.

The household income beneficiary threshold qualification for indigent support is R 4 000 per household. The register of Indigent consumers is being updated monthly and is limited to consumers who have made application and have been approved. However some consumers have not applied even though they qualify for the Indigent Programme. This is mostly due to a lack of knowledge about the programme. In most areas of the District the Revenue Section has a Revenue Desk where consumers are advised of relief programmes available to them and how to access them.

As at 31 December 2019 of the total of 81 408 (2018: 79 604) consumers, 1 649 (2018: 1 615) were registered as indigent with a book debt of R 2 756 845 (2017: R1 758 471).

3.9.1.2 REVENUE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT STRATEGIES

Revenue protection and enhancement is key to the sustainability and performance of municipalities. The low rate of collection of revenue continues to undermine the ability of municipalities to deliver services to all communities.

It is against this background that the district has adopted a Revenue Enhancement Strategy that focuses on ensuring validity, accuracy, completeness and collection of revenue raised on already identified revenue sources as well as exploring other revenue streams. A debt collection strategy is also in place which focusses on customer care and vigorous indigent outreach programmes and putting systems in place to ensure that all monies owed to the municipality is timeously received.

3.9.1.3 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION

Total debtors book as at **31 December 2019** before write-offs was R 402 216 595(2018: R 274 022 485) and debtors with credit balances of R 11 223 471 (2018: R 8 420 514). Total write off for indigent consumers was at R868 423 as at 31 December 2019. The revenue collection rate as at 31 December 2019 was 58% (2018: 66%).

Out of the 81 408 accounts, there are 27 539 (2018: 26 577) accounts that are handed over accounts with a debt book of 166 981 643 (2018: 173 654 540).

3.9.1.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY/SUSTAINABILITY

The Financial Ratio' (attached as **Annexure G**) indicates a 1 year indication of key financial ratios (cost/current/acid/going concern and sustainability including measures to improve). The municipality provides financial viability information in a tabular format for the previous financial year based on audited AFS and projected for the next financial year indicating:

- Cost coverage ratio
- Current Ratio (Current assets to current liabilities)
- Capital expenditure to total expenditure
- Debt to Revenue
- Collection Rate
- Remuneration (Employee and Councillors) to total expenditure
- Distribution losses: Water

3.9.1.5 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

The unspent grants balance as at 30 June 2018 was R 15 779 853 versus cash and cash equivalents of R 70 703 174 and R1 200 000 for the 2016/2017 financial year versus cash available of R 5 766 622. All unspent conditional grants were cash backed.

3.9.1.6 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

The municipality currently has the following borrowings arrangement with the respective banking institutions.

<i>Institution</i>	<i>Principal Debt</i>	<i>Current Loan Balance as at 30 June 2017</i>	<i>Expiry Date</i>
<i>DBSA</i>	<i>R77 267 500.00</i>	<i>R56 383 821.00</i>	<i>2025</i>

<i>ABSA</i>	<i>R30 000 000.00</i>	<i>R30 000 000.00</i>	<i>2020</i>
-------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------

TABLE 46: BORROWING ARRANGEMENTS WITH BANKS

The ABSA Loan is only redeemable at the expiry of term loan and is secured by a Zero Coupon Investment held with ABSA which is currently valued at R 27 286 429. There is currently no plan in place to secure further borrowings.

These loans were taken to develop new water and sewer infrastructure in order to address service delivery backlogs at the time they were taken. Another portion was utilized to rehabilitate aged infrastructure.

3.9.1.7 SUMMARIZED INVESTMENT REGISTER AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2017

<i>BANK</i>	<i>TYPE OF ACCOUNT</i>	<i>ACCOUNT NO.</i>	<i>GRANT/FUNDING SOURCE</i>	<i>INTEREST FOR THE YEAR</i>	<i>C/BAL. PER STATEMENT 31/12/2018</i>
<i>FIRST NATIONAL BANK</i>	<i>CALL ACCOUNT</i>	<i>62129309</i> <i>937-000022</i>	<i>RBIG</i>	<i>432 735.56</i>	<i>27 895 493.46</i>
		<i>61085067</i> <i>093-000023</i>	<i>MIG</i>	<i>438 177.78</i>	<i>36 550 825.21</i>
		<i>62313562</i> <i>309-000024</i>	<i>WSIG/FMG/ENERGY EFFICIENCY/EPWP</i>	<i>345 379.04</i>	<i>7 597 784.49</i>
<i>FIRST NATIONAL BANK</i>	<i>CALL ACCOUNT</i>	<i>62773451366</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL OPERATIONS</i>	<i>1 408 780.84</i>	<i>51 458 780.84</i>
<i>INVESTEC</i>	<i>CALL ACCOUNT</i>	<i>1100435877503</i>	<i>OTHER</i>	<i>100 540.80</i>	<i>10 071 139.64</i>
<i>TOTAL SHORT TERM INVESTMENTS</i>				<i>3 164 081.33</i>	<i>133 574 023.64</i>

TABLE 47: SUMMARIZED INVESTMENT REGISTER AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2017

3.9.2 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The Municipality has a Supply Chain Management Unit that is fully functional and established within the Finance Department. All SCM activities are performed in line with Chapter 11 of the MFMA (No. 56 of 2003), PPPFA (No. 5 of 2000) and the 2017 Preferential Procurement Regulations and the SCM Policy. The Unit has four elements, namely, demand, acquisition, logistics and disposal management.

3.9.2.1 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD)

Prospective suppliers or service providers wishing to do business with the Municipality are required to be registered on Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). This requirement came into effect on the 1st of July 2016. This system is integrated with the SARS, Government's payroll system etc. Prospective providers of goods or services can now submit a SARS Unique PIN instead of submitting a valid and original Tax Clearance Certificate each time they are

bidding for projects. In terms of MFMA Circular 90, bidders are now given 7 days to sort out their tax matters during the evaluation process as opposed to automatically disqualifying them should their tax matters not be in order during the evaluation process.

3.9.2.2 PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS (2017)

The current SCM Policy was reviewed to incorporate the recent amendment of the Preferential Procurement Regulations which came into effect on the 1st of April 2017. This includes subcontracting a portion of the project scope to local emerging entities owned by persons from the historically disadvantaged groups. The revised regulations allow the following when processing bids;-

Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement

If an organ of state decides to apply pre-qualifying criteria to advance certain designated groups, that organ of state must advertise the tender with a specific tendering condition that only one or more of the following tenderers may respond-

- (a) a tenderer having a stipulated minimum B-BBEE status level of contributor;*
- (b) an EME or QSE;*
- (c) a tenderer subcontracting a minimum of 30% to-*
 - (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;*
 - (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;*
 - (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;*
 - (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;*
 - (v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;*
 - (vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;*
 - (vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans;*
 - (viii) an EME or QSE.*

A tender that fails to meet any pre-qualifying criteria stipulated in the tender documents is an unacceptable tender.

Establishment of the SMMEs Database and implementation of the District Incubator

The Municipality has an SMMEs database covering entities from all Local Municipalities within the District. This database is used for implementing radical economic transformation including subcontracting. The Enterprise iLembe is currently implementing the incubation and development of the local emerging entities awarded work by the Municipality.

3.9.2.3 DEMAND AND ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

Quotations for transactions below R 30,000 are solicited from entities listed on the Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) according to their areas of specialization/commodities and business location. All procurement requests exceeding R30 000 up to R200, 000 are advertised on the municipal website and notice boards for at least seven (7) days. Transactions above R200 000 are processed in terms of the competitive bidding process.

The Annual Procurement Plan and Procurement Timetable is in place. These tools play a vital role in the competitive bidding process by ensuring the timeous finalization of the procurement processes including appointment of bidders within the anticipated timelines. This ensures a proactive approach towards the timeous implementation of projects thereby ensuring the achievement of the service delivery targets. All role-players need to comply with the set procurement timeframes and avoid unnecessary delays in the procurement processes.

The annual procurement plan includes capital and recurrent operational projects across the Municipality which in terms of their transactional value, are expected to exceed a minimum threshold for going out to tender and those that are often demanded under urgent or emergency cases. To curb the issue of unjustifiable deviations from the normal processes, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure, the Municipality has established panels of service providers. We have been very successful in this regard since most of the services that were often requested under emergency cases are now rendered by service providers on a panel.

Furthermore a procurement time table is prepared in consultation with project managers in order to track stages and progress on the procurement processes taking into account key role players. As part of forward planning and improving turnaround time on the finalisation of bids, all user departments are required to submit annual procurement plans. This document shows procurement timelines and project implementation dates. There is also a procurement timetable in place which tracks timeframes on processing of bids by various role-players in the competitive bidding process.

Late finalization of bids and baseless objections/appeals remain a challenge and have a negative impact on service delivery. The municipality refers unresolved objections and appeals to the KZN Provincial Treasury Bids Tribunal.

The following are some of the challenges faced by the SCM Unit:

- Non-compliance with the procurement timetable by the various role players involved in the competitive bidding processes;
- Late finalization of bids;
- Baseless objections and appeals lodged by unsuccessful bidders resulting in delays in project implementation, and;
- Non-adherence to inventory management procedures due to staff capacity and competence levels.

For capital projects from Technical Services, the involvement of Consultants has been eliminated and the technical assessment of bids is now done in-house. The Municipality is in a process of implementing the SCM Policy on Infrastructure Procurement. All projects will be subject to the subcontracting requirements as contained in the SCM Policy.

3.9.2.4 LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

The Municipality has its main stores warehouse at KwaDukuza and satellite stores in Mandeni, Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. All stores material are received at KwaDukuza Stores and issued to satellite stores as the need arises. Materials that are required for KwaDukuza area are issued directly to plumbers from the main store. Currently only the Main Stores is operating on an on-line system, whilst the Satellite stores are still on a manual system. The Municipality is in the process of automating the stock requisitioning system in order to strengthen the controls and reduce stock theft.

The KwaDukuza Main Store and Mandeni Satellite Stores Building require refurbishment, a matter which is being handled by the Corporate Services Department. Additional storage space is required for the safekeeping of stock. The Stores Section is currently understaffed and this has adverse effects on the operations.

3.9.3 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

The SWOT analysis gives context to the entire 5 Year Plan as seen in the table below:

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Strong and influential financial policies, procedures and practices as evidenced by inputs to MFMA Circular 68, 71 and Compilation of AFS guide from NT</i> • <i>GRAP Compliant AFS</i> • <i>Strong and capable management (Core functions performed internally)</i> • <i>Unified management</i> • <i>Strong balance sheet</i> • <i>GRAP and MFMA Compliant Budgets</i> • <i>Clean audit for the previous three financial years</i> • <i>Intelligent meter project rollout</i> 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Low revenue and debt collection rate.</i> • <i>Grant dependency</i> • <i>Misalignment of indigent registers.</i> • <i>Inadequately capacitated Junior Staff</i> • <i>Ineffective implementation and monitoring of internal controls</i> • <i>Poor customer service</i> • <i>Vulnerable liquidity position</i> • <i>Lack of automated system to implement policies and processes</i> • <i>Low liquidity ratio</i> • <i>Performance Management System not cascaded to lower level staff</i>
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Expanding our revenue base e.g. provision of bulk electricity and providing services to the affluent areas</i> • <i>Participation in strategic national networking symposiums</i> 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>High unemployment rate</i> • <i>Culture of non-payments by consumers</i> • <i>Skills attraction and retention due to low remuneration rate.</i>

TABLE 48: FINANCIAL SWOT

3.10 GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS

3.10.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES

The figure illustrates the Batho Pele Principles that iLembe Municipality's administrative and political structures strive to achieve when delivering services to the people:



FIGURE 15: BATHO PELE PRINCIPLES

3.10.2 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS)

The war on poverty program Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) is the engine of service delivery and also assist in bringing together different stakeholders to ensure the service delivery. In the district OSS is operation and the top five priorities are:-

- Rural development/agrarian reform and food security

- Creating decent work and economic growth
- Fighting crime
- Education
- Health

OSS is considered a success if service delivery is implemented on immediate essential services that are provided within 90 days, medium term services that are provided up to 180 days Long term services provided up to a year or more e.g. infrastructure development and

This program is implemented in all the 77 wards in the district to ensure the sharing of resources, sharing of ideas and information and to avoid duplication of government services that are provided by different sector departments. In wards there are weekly meetings in war room to There are ongoing awareness campaigns in wards to equip community members with information about their health and related services provided by government. The campaigns bring communities together in a common cause to change their behaviour and resolve the social ills affecting them many of which are related to the increase of HIV and AIDS and TB.

There are ongoing OSS interventions like houses that are identified through OSS to achieve OSS objectives and other services delivery.

3.10.3 OSS CHALLENGES

1. OSS still have challenges of non-functional war rooms however there is robust action plans to return the Departmental stakeholders to the War rooms to ensure functionality
2. There are wards where no permanent physical structure for OSS programs is available
3. The vastness and topography of wards does not allow the ward committee members to visit War Rooms in certain instances.

3.10.4 OSS ACHIEVEMENTS

- War rooms have been established in all wards.
- Political leaders have clear understanding on how OSS operate and are championing all war rooms
- Local Municipalities are implementing OSS programmes i.e. HIV/AIDS and poverty alleviation.
- The DTT is functional with annual programmes being implemented in all wards
- Sector Departments are represented at the District Task Team of the OSS.
- Civil Society programmes have been aligned to OSS
- Field workers have been appointed to conduct profiling in War Rooms however not all wards have field workers.
- OSS empowerment programmes have been rollout to the community with different life skills.
- Public Service Volunteer week is annually implemented in all wards.

3.10.5 HIV AND AIDS PROGRAMMES

The link between poverty and HIV/Aids has long been established. Central to the implementation of Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) in KZN and iLembe District Municipality therefore is the issue of HIV/ Aids prevalence.

The District has a high number of people affected by HIV/Aids and TB. Institutionally and at local levels, there are Community Care Givers (CCGs) who, at ward level, deal with all the issues pertaining to the mandate of the Department of health, including HIV / Aids. The Community Care Giver (CCG) then report to the Ward Aids Committees, which in turn report to the Local Aids Committee and the District aids committee that is chaired by the District Mayor. The District Aids Committee sits quarterly to deliberate on the reports that are coming from the Ward AIDS Committee (WAC), Local AIDS Council (LAC) and report to the Provincial Council on Aids. A number of awareness campaigns have been rolled out informed by the data that is obtained through household profiling, the Local Aids Committees and the Sector Departments. The HIV/AIDs programmes cover awareness campaigns, treatment and care as well as condom distribution and the promotion of Medical Male Circumcision (MMC). The “My Life my Future Campaign” that targets learners and all other programmes that are targeted at school going children always entail the issue of HIV/Aids.

3.10.6 DISTRICT INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES

The MSA S3 requires that municipalities exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative governance envisaged in the Constitution S41. Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) as provided by the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 stands for ensuring a cooperative and coordinated service delivery within all 3 spheres of government (National, Provincial and Local government).

To ensure specialty and functionality of IGR, the District has a designated IGR Officer that performs the function and reports to the relevant provincial departments on the matter. The IGR Officer reports to KZN COGTA on a quarterly basis, to SALGA and the Office of the Premier as and when necessary. It is also important to note that the District attends and actively participates in provincial fora such as the MuniMEC, the Provincial Coordinating Forum, the Technical MuniMEC, the Office of the Premier Provincial IGR Forum and the SALGA Provincial Forum, all held on a quarterly basis.

The functioning of the IGR of the District is guided by the IGR Act and has the following structures classified according to functions and authority as depicted in the organogram below. This structure ensures coordination in the functions of the District family of municipalities. It has provided a platform for the District municipalities to plan and synchronize all their actions as defined in their respective IDP documents. The organogram below illustrates the hierarchy of IGR sequence.

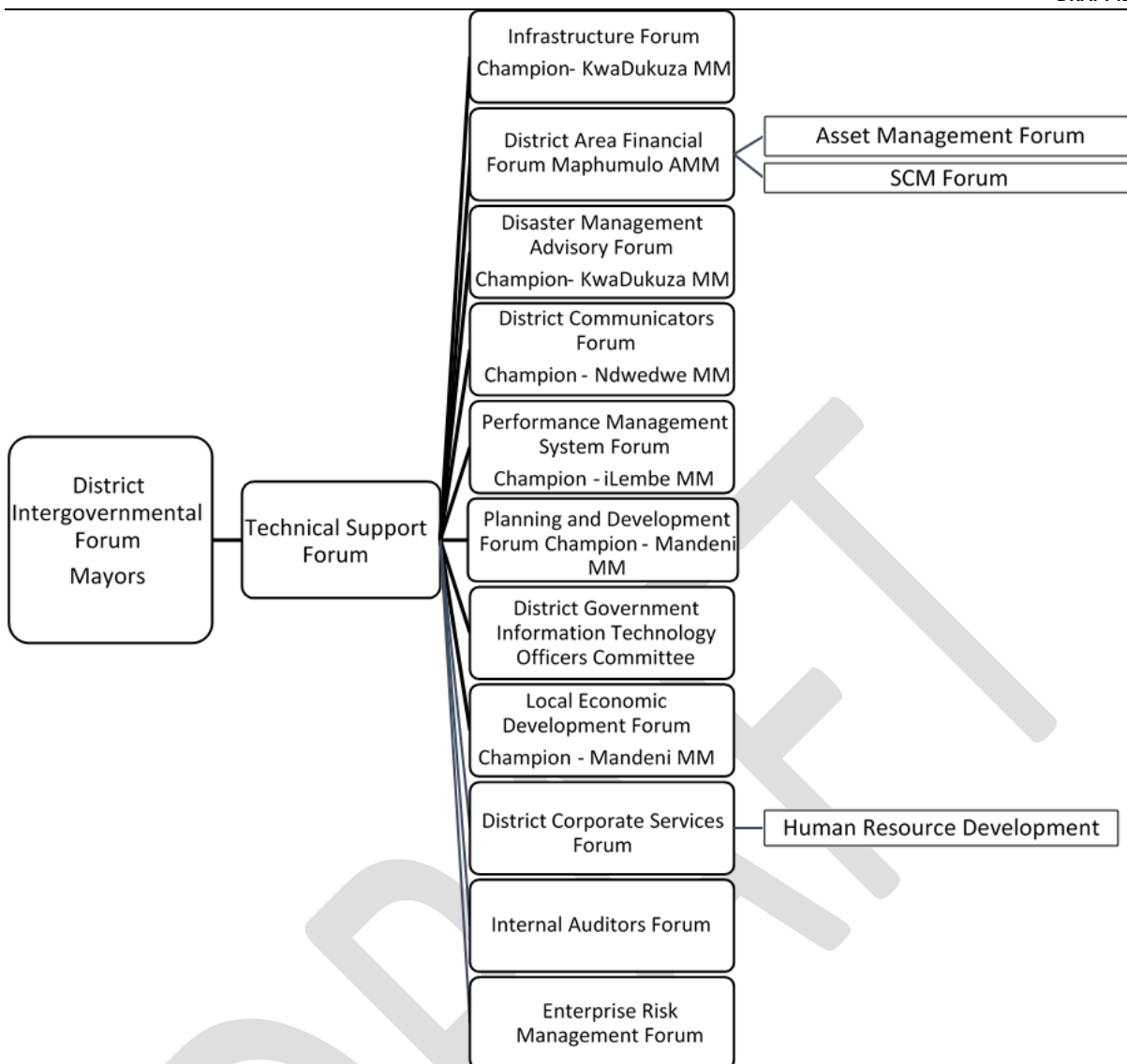


FIGURE 16: DISTRICT IGR STRUCTURES

IGR in the IDM was initially introduced in 2006 and has since developed fully. There is coordination in the functions of the District family of municipalities. It has provided a platform for the District municipalities to plan and synchronize all the programme and or projects that are inter-reliant as provided by the IDPs.

There are 14 Fora within the district, with the District Intergovernmental forum being the highest authority. All Fora are constituted by senior officials from the Local Municipalities, District Municipality, Provincial and National sector Departments. Each forum meets as indicated in the structure above to discuss issues pertaining to its portfolio and functions with an aim to devise a plan on how these entities can collectively work towards achieving their respective IDP objectives and National priorities/outcomes.

The Sub-Fora then report to the Technical Support Forum (made up by Municipal Managers) for discussion and recommendation. The Technical Support Forum in turn reports to the District Intergovernmental Forum (Mayors Forum).

NO.	NAME OF THE FORUM	MEETING FREQUENCY	CHAIRPERSON	FUNCTIONAL
1	DIF - DISTRICT INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUM (MAYORS')	Quarterly	District Mayor	Functional
2	TSF-TECHNICAL SUPPORT FORUM (MMS')	Monthly	Municipal Manager of Ilembe District Municipality	Functional
3	DAFF-DISTRICT AREA FINANCIAL FORUM (CFOs) A subcommittee to deal with the issues of Asset Management in the District was established under the DAFF in 2015/2016. A sub-committee to deal with SCM in the District was established in 2016/2017 under the DAFF	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Ndwedwe local Municipality	Moderately Functional
4	DISTRICT GOVERNMENT IT OFFICERS COMMITTEE (DGITOC)	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Ilembe District Municipality	Functional
5	DISASTER MANAGEMENT ADVISORY FORUM (DMAC)	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of KwaDukuza Local Municipality	Functional
6	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FORUM (PMSF)	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Ilembe District Municipality	Functional
7	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FORUM (LEDF)	Bi-Monthly	Municipal Manager of Mandeni Local Municipality	Moderately functional
8	DISTRICT COMMUNICATORS FORUM (DCF)	Monthly	Municipal Manager of Ndwedwe Local Municipality	Functional
9	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT FORUM (PDF)	Monthly	Municipal Manager of Mandeni Local Municipality	Functional
10	INFRASTRUCTURE FORUM (IF)	Monthly	Municipal Manager of KwaDukuza Local Municipality	Functional
11	CORPORATE SERVICES FORUM	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Maphumulo Local Municipality	Functional
12	SPEAKERS' FORUM	Quarterly	District Speaker	Functional
13	INTERNAL AUDITORS FORUM	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Maphumulo Local Municipality	Moderately Functional
14	RISK MANAGEMENT FORUM	Quarterly	Municipal Manager of Ilembe District Municipality	Functional

TABLE 49: IGR FORUMS

At the District level, the District Intergovernmental Forum plays a monitoring and oversight role over the family of municipalities. The forum constituted by the Mayors of the District family, the Municipal Managers and chairpersons of technical sub-fora; meets quarterly to discuss issues of mutual interests, explore possible areas of joint ventures as well as monitor progress on compliance issues such as Auditor General related queries, compliance with all

finance related legislations and financial management including revenue generation, quality of services delivered to the communities, Municipal Capacitation and so forth.

All Municipalities are represented to ensure that all resolutions taken are implemented respectively. Furthermore the District plays a coordinating role at the request of the Local Municipalities to source assistance and interventions to mitigate challenges experienced by Local Municipalities.

Municipal functioning, challenges and best practices are discussed at technical sub-fora and escalated to the Technical Support Forum which is made up of Municipal Managers and the Chairpersons of technical sub-fora. Once the Technical Support Forum has discussed the reports from the sub-fora a consolidated report with recommendations and/or resolutions is then escalated to the District Intergovernmental Forum for further consideration.

The following challenges have been highlighted and will be addressed during the next financial year, namely:

- Vacancies in senior positions. - Limited human resources which hinder commitment to attend from members.
- Diary synchronization is always a challenge.
- Non-submission of reports from a chairpersons. This is because of their busy schedules.
- Delegation of junior staff to meetings.
- Poor oversight from Municipal Managers.
- Failure to keep to the adopted annual IGR calendar due to Municipal Portfolio committees schedule changes.

3.10.7 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

3.10.7.1 WARD COMMITTEES

Ilembe District has 770 ward committee members in the district which are largely functional. Within the context of the preparation of this IDP process the main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the internal and external role-players are set out in the following table below.

ROLE-PLAYER	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
IDP Rep Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Representing the interest of the municipality's constituency in the IDP process;</i> - <i>Providing an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between the stakeholders inclusive of municipal government;</i> - <i>Ensuring communication between all the stakeholder;</i> - <i>Efforts are continuously made to bring additional organisations into the Representative Forum and to ensure their continued participation throughout the process.</i> - <i>Monitoring the performance of the planning and implementation process.</i> - <i>The representative forum has met as indicated in the IDP 2017/2018 Action Plan Programme.</i>

<i>IDP Steering Committee</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Council established a Steering Committee/MANCO which supports the Municipal Manager, the IDP Manager and the Budget Office. - Provides terms of reference for the various planning activities. - Commissions research studies. - Considers and comments on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inputs from sub-committee/s, study teams and consultants. - Inputs from provincial sector departments and support providers. - Processes, summarises and document outputs. - Makes content recommendations. - Prepares, facilitates and documents meetings. IDP Steering Committee/MANCO and EXCO meetings are held to facilitate reporting on progress with regard to the IDP process. - Assist and support the Municipal/IDP Manager and Representative Forum. - Information "GAP" identification - Oversee the alignment of the planning process internally with those of the local municipality areas.
<i>Government Departments</i>	<i>Engage with Provincial and National sector departments for alignment of programmes with Municipal plans</i>
<i>Councillors, Traditional Councils and Ward Committees etc.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Linking the IDP process with their constituencies</i> ● <i>Organising the public participation meetings/Road Shows</i> ● <i>Dissemination of Information to communities</i>
<i>Council</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Final decision making</i> ● <i>Approval of the reviewed IDP documentation</i>

TABLE 50: IDP STRUCTURES

3.10.7.2 IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

The IDP Representative Forum meetings are convened once every quarter where public representatives and sector departments are invited, this platform is crucial to ensure stakeholder participation and alignment in the IDP process takes place. In addition, broader public engagements are held with the communities of the respective local municipalities.

The IDP Public Participation and Road Shows were held in October/ November/ December 2019, detailed schedule has been included above, please refer to section 3.8.1. TABLE

3.10.8 OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES

To assist in performing the oversight role, the iLembe District Municipality has also established the following committees.

3.10.8.1 A MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The committee consists of 6 councillors of the municipality, who are not members of the executive committee. The functions of the committee includes the examination of the annual report of the council and the development of

the annual oversight report based on the annual report. The annual oversight report is published separately from the annual report.

3.10.8.2 THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Committee has been set up in accordance with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, no. 56 of 2003 (Chapter 14, Section 166) and operates within the terms of the Audit Committee Charter approved by the Council of the iLembe District Municipality. The Ilembe District Municipality has a functioning Audit Committee. The Audit Committee comprises of 5 independent, external members and is required to meet at least 4 times per annum as per the Audit Committee Charter and submits reports to EXCO and Council twice a year. Additional meetings are called for as the need arises. The in accordance with of the MFMA and operates within the terms of the Audit Committee Charter approved by the Council of Ilembe District Municipality.

3.10.8.3 INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT

The iLembe District Municipality has a functioning in-house Internal Audit Unit. It comprises of 5 employees i.e. Manager: Internal Audit, Audit Supervisor and 2 Internal Auditors. The Internal Audit Unit reports to the Municipal Manager administratively and to the Audit Committee functionally. The Internal Audit Unit has been set up in accordance with section 165 of the MFMA. Internal Audit independently reviews the risks and systems of internal control implemented by management.

It conducts its work within the internal audit plan, which is agreed with and approved by the Audit Committee at the start of the financial year.

3.10.8.4 MUNICIPAL BID COMMITTEES

i. Bid Specifications Committee

This Committee is established in terms of Section 27 of the SCM Policy. There is no standing Committee but members are appointed to the Committee by the Accounting Officer as and when there is project that must be processed. The membership is chosen based on the required expertise depending on the nature of the project.

ii. Bid Evaluation Committee

This Committee is established in terms of Section 28 of the SCM Policy. The Committee comprises of the following officials:-

- Deputy Director: PMU - Chairperson
- Manager: Assets
- Manager: Expenditure
- Manager: Technical Services
- Manager: ICT

iii. Bid Adjudication Committee

This Committee is established in terms of Section 29 of the SCM Policy. The Committee comprises of four Senior Managers (Directors). The CFO is the Chairperson of this Committee. However due to the vacant posts amongst senior management, the following members serve on the BAC, namely;-

- Chief Financial Officer - Chairperson
- Senior Manager: Technical Services
- Acting Senior Manager: Community Services
- Manager: HR

The BAC submits reports to the Accounting Officer to approve the awarding of bids.

iv. COMPETITIVE BIDS/TENDER

A total of six (6) capital projects have been approved by the Bid Adjudication Committee but the awarding thereof cannot be confirmed at this stage because of the Municipality is currently trying to resolve certain objections lodged by unsuccessful bidders.

3.10.9 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS

The Ilembe District Municipality IDP requires the formulation of various Sector Plans. These Sector Plans form an integral part of the IDP and are the tools used to guide in the implementation of the IDP. They also provide the necessary framework for determining where and how funds must be allocated and spent to obtain maximum benefit for Ilembe's communities and residents.

Based on the powers, functions and responsibilities of the Ilembe District Municipality, the plans, policies and strategies form part of the Ilembe IDP as follows:

NO.	SECTOR PLAN	COMPLETED (Y/N)	ADOPTED (Y/N)	DATE
1	<i>Gender Equity Plan</i>	Y	Y	2015
2	<i>Employment Equity Plan</i>	Y	Y	2015
3	<i>Water Services Master Plan</i>	Y	Y	2008
4	<i>Water Supply and Sanitation Services Implementation Plan</i>	Y	Y	2009
5	<i>Strategic Environmental Atlas</i>	Y	Y	2010
6	<i>Transport Infrastructure Plan</i>	Y	Y	2010
7	<i>Risk Management Policy and Framework</i>	Y	Y	2016
8	<i>Ilembe Spatial Economic Development Strategy (ISEDS)</i>	Y	Y	2012
9	<i>Water Services Delivery Plan</i>	Y	Y	2012
10	<i>Ilembe Regional Spatial Development (IRSDP)</i>	Y	Y	2014
11	<i>Environmental Management Framework (EMF)</i>	Y	Y	2014
12	<i>Disaster Risk Management Plan</i>	Y	Y	2015
13	<i>Local Economic Development Strategy</i>	Y	Y	2015
14	<i>ICT Strategy</i>	Y	Y	2015

15	<i>Disaster Management Plan</i>	Y	Y	2015
16	<i>Spatial Development Framework</i>	Y	Y	2016
17	<i>District Growth and Development Plan</i>	Y	Y	2016
18	<i>Master Water and Sanitation Plan</i>	Y	Y	2016

TABLE 51: SECTOR PLANS

3.10.10 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The MFMA S62 (i) (c) requires a municipality to have and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management. The municipality endeavours to minimise risk by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints. Responsibility for the risk management resides mostly with line management in all departments however every employee is responsible for risk management.

Risk Assessment workshops with Management and Councillors were conducted with the aim of entrenching a deeper understanding of the importance of managing risks for the benefit of the Municipality. The Municipality has put in place mechanisms to identify and assess risks and developed specific mitigating strategies, plans or actions should the need arise; and we also record, monitor and review risks continuously. The following risk registers were developed and assessed; Strategic, Operational, Information Technology (IT) and Fraud. These Fraud risk registers (attached as **Annexure H**) are monitored on a monthly basis.

The Executive Committee has adopted a Risk Management Policy and Framework that enable management to proactively identify and respond appropriately to all significant risks that could impact on municipal objectives. The following policies were also adopted by the Council; Anti-fraud and Corruption Strategy, Loss Prevention Management Policy and the Business Continuity Management Plan.

The Municipality has established the Risk Management Committee which is made of the Municipal Manager, Heads of Department and an external member who is also the chairperson. The Internal Audit Manager, Enterprise Risk Manager, Manager Legal and Departmental Risk Champions are invited members of the committee. The committee meets quarterly and is fully functional. The committee's role is to guide the development and implementation of Risk Management and to review and monitor ERM processes and outputs regularly. It also provides guidance on the implementation of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy, Loss Prevention Management Policy and the Business continuity Plan. The committee alerts the senior management of serious risks, which ultimately contributes to a more informed decision-making process.

3.10.11 MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS

The municipality has developed, adopted and promulgated various municipal bylaws. These bylaws are under the custody of various municipal departments and the department ensure the bylaws are adhered to. Businesses and developments within the municipal area are expected to operate within the municipal bylaws. Below are some of the Bylaws that have been adopted by the municipality:

- Water Bylaws
- Municipal Health bylaws

3.11 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

The rationale behind Ilembe District Municipality putting community participation on its strategic and operational agenda is because Section 152 (1) (e) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that one of the objectives of local government is *“to encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government”*.

In this regard, the Communication and Public Participation Unit is responsible for the following:

- Facilitating legislated public participation IDP meetings and mayoral meetings as and when requested by the Mayor.
- Mobilising the various stakeholders including community to support municipal/government work.
- Partnering with provincial and national government in communication service delivery to the community.
- Communicating work that is conceptualized and implemented by all three (3) spheres of government.

The Municipality has developed a draft Communication Plan and will be adopted by council in June 2018. The objective of the plan is to improve communication with the local community as well as other organs of state within the local and provincial spheres of government; enhance accountability, openness, transparency and responsive local government; inform the community of the activities and intentions of the municipality.

The graphic below presents a summary of the community inputs solicited during the 2019/20 Draft IDP and Budget roadshows.

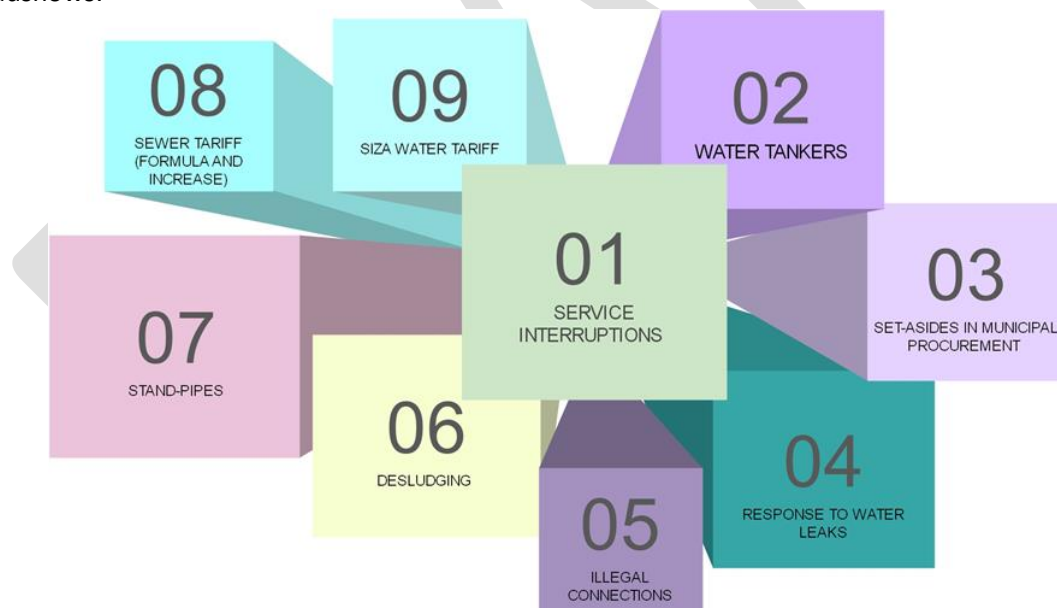


FIGURE 17: SUMMARY OF THE COMMUNITY INPUTS SOLICITED DURING THE 2019/20 BUDGET ROADSHOWS

3.11.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COMMUNICATION STRUCTURES

The following are the public participation and communication structures and mechanism exists within the Ilembe District Municipality:

3.11.1.1 SPEAKERS FORUM

The forum consists of the Speaker of iLembe District Municipality and Speakers of all Local Municipalities. The chairperson of the Forum is the Speaker of iLembe District Municipality. In his absence the meeting elects a pro-term Chairperson of the same position. Officials responsible for public participation also attend the Speakers Forum.

The main objective of the Forum is to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations, co-operative government and share cultures of initiatives within the iLembe family of Municipalities, including:

- to seek unity of purpose and co-ordination of efforts around the programmes championed in the office of the Speaker in the broader District; and
- to serve as a main structure of the District Wide Ward Committee Forum
- to ensure effective and efficient coordinated Community participation within the District.

3.11.1.2 WARD COMMITTEE

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act, (Act 117 of 1998) municipalities are required to establish ward committees to enhance community participation in municipal development processes.

Ilembe District Municipality have elected the wards committees. They have all been inducted and have been provided with training to capacitate them to be able to facilitate service delivery issues in their areas. Ilembe District has *770 Ward Committees Members* within four local municipalities. The ward committees in the District are largely functional with the support they receive from local municipalities, the district municipality and COGTA's Public Participation Department. The challenges that are being experienced by the local municipalities as they engage with the ward committee:

- Some ward committee members drop out because they receive better jobs elsewhere which leave a vacuum in the committees. The process of replacing them sometimes delays;
- Some members are demotivated and feel that the remuneration they receive is insufficient.

3.11.1.3 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS

The iLembe District Municipality has total of 77 wards and the total number of 27 CDWs all trained with learner ships in the district. This is a challenge because a large number of wards are not enjoying the services that are provided by the CDWs. Another challenge is that the CDWs are not available to provide support to the municipalities because of other commitments that they have from COGTA.

3.11.1.4 TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

The iLembe District municipality has a total of 35 Amakhosi. The new Local Traditional House was reinstated in September 2017, and is currently led by Inkosi NA Bhengu he is also an EXCO member in the provincial house in KZN. There is a healthy working relationship between the Local Traditional House and the iLembe District Municipality. Amakhosi are invited in community activities that are happening in their areas and district activities that will have impact in service delivery in their areas. These activities include IDP Public Participation meetings, conferences and seminars, to mention a few. The iLembe traditional leadership are participating in the municipal portfolio committees and the full council. A workshop between amakhosi and councillors was held in November 2017, to strengthen relations between government and traditional leadership in the iLembe District Municipality.

3.11.1.5 DISTRICT COMMUNICATORS FORUM (DCF)

The purposes of the District Communicator's Forum are as follows:

- To ensure that government speaks in one voice;
- To promote the development of coordinated and integrated and sustainable programme of communication in the district;
- To foster positive communication environment in the family of municipalities, sector departments and other relevant stakeholders within the district.

3.11.1.6 DISTRICT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FORUM (DPPF)

The scope of work of the DPPF is oriented towards planning and monitoring of Ward Committees with regard to the establishment and functionality to ensure co-ordination of all support initiatives and programmes by all spheres of Government, stakeholders and outside institutions, in particular to:

- Ensure common and comprehensive understanding of legislation and policies with regards to Public Participation;
- Ensure the establishment of standard practices, policies and programmes with regards to Public Participation;
- Closely cooperate with the Provincial Public Participation Steering Committee (PPPSC);
- Share best practices and case studies in the provincial and national spheres;
- Communicate with Municipalities to inform about the training initiatives and to mobilize for participation;
- Solve emerging problems and/or coordinate with the PPPSC to solve problems; and
- To receive information from PPPSC and follow up programme of implementation.

3.11.2 MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES (MHS)

At joint (Health and Local Government) MINMEC decision was taken in 2002 that Municipal Health Services (MHS) be defined as a list of Environmental Health Services (EHS). This decision was gazette on 3 January and 13 June 2003 (latter gazette changed the date of implementation from July 2003 to July 2004 as agreed by the Ministers). According to the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 OF 1998), section 84(1)(i), Municipal Health Services (MHS) will the responsibility of District Municipalities (Category C) and not Local Municipalities (Category B) to ensure the provision/rendering of Municipal Health Services (MHS). Category C Municipalities can also enter into a service level agreement with Local Municipalities (Category B) if they are not in a position to deliver Municipal Health Services (MHS).

The assessment, monitoring, correction, control and prevention of environmental factors that can adversely affect human health. These services include but are not limited to anticipation and identification of environmental health hazards and risks. The National Health Act, 2003, defines Municipal Health Services (MHS) in the following nine competences:

- (a) Water quality monitoring – monitor water to ensure quality that is fit for human consumption and ensure that the WSAs deliver on their mandate to provide water that is safe, for protection of public health (independent oversight role)
- (b) Food control – monitor food for safety aspects, with regards to handling, storage, transportation, serving and in respect to microbiological and chemical quality)
- (c) Waste management – monitor management of waste to ensure proper (collection, storage, disposal) for public health purposes
- (d) Surveillance of premises – monitor and assess conditions on premises that may pose human health hazards and risks, in respect of structure, sanitation, water, ventilation, and hygiene aspects.
- (e) Communicable disease control - identify, assess and control the prevention of the spread of communicable diseases, especially those emanating from factors in the environment
- (f) Vector control – monitor conditions that may harbour the spread of vectors and prevention of vector borne diseases for public health.
- (g) Environmental pollution control – monitor, assess and control the quality of indoor and ambient air, land and water management to prevent pollution that may impact health
- (h) Disposal of the dead- monitor and ensure the proper handling, transportation, storage, importation and exportation and disposal of human remains to prevent the spread of diseases.
- (i) Chemical Safety monitor and ensure the proper handling, transportation, storage and importation chemicals but excludes port health, malaria control and control of hazardous substances.

Achievements

- Integrated staff from Local Municipalities i.e. KwaDukuza and Mandeni as well as staff from the Department of Health and placed them into the District Municipality.
- An OSHAG Forum is fully functional together with the Department of Health and other stakeholders. The Forum is called One Health Action Group (OSHAG) and meets on a monthly basis to discuss health issues affecting communities in our District.

3.1.1.3 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Effective Speakers Forum</i> • <i>District Communicators Forum</i> • <i>Audit Committee, hence clean audit</i> • <i>Conventional communications tools in place e.g. SMS system</i> • <i>Strong management team</i> 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Poor level of Service delivery by contractors.</i> • <i>Limited human resources to serve 4 local municipalities</i> • <i>Uneven Topography, some areas are not accessible for service delivery and community consultation.</i> • <i>Structures are not fully capacitated to perform their tasks.</i> • <i>Communication timeframes with community.</i> • <i>Public participation activities are 80% synchronized.</i> • <i>Call centre not functional- calls go unanswered</i> • <i>District Wide Ward Forum to advocate on water and sanitation issues at ward level is not capacitated.</i>
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Capacitated employees to be used instead of consultants for institutional memory and limiting expenditure</i> 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Lack of communication with internal and external stakeholders might lead to community unrest</i> • <i>Deviations being a norm for Corp Gov- vetting, change of scope, Communication with LMs not intact</i> • <i>Poor planning & nonexistence of KWANALOGA games business plan- selection of service providers</i> • <i>Councillors' not aware of the SCM policy and processes</i> • <i>Communication through cellphones and radio stations a challenge as it does not reach everyone</i> • <i>Understanding different stakeholder for the various services</i> • <i>Poor road conditions to reach community for communication of public participation.</i> • <i>Lack cooperative approach to Public participation</i>

TABLE 52: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE SWOT

3.11.4 KEY FINDINGS

The table below highlights some of the key observations from the situational analysis and provides an accounts of the interventions that are requested and/or currently being implemented within the District.

3.1 KEY FINDINGS	ILEMBE'S RESPONSE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>In the last 7 years, there has been a steady increase in the population of iLembe District, however, Maphumulo local municipality is experiencing a decrease due to numerous reasons such as underdevelopment of the area and lack of job opportunities.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Maphumulo LM has initiated the Maphumulo Town Development Programme-this will serve as a catalyst for investment into the Municipality. The District Municipality is currently conducting a feasibility study for the rolling out of waterborne sanitation to the Town (refer to projects in Chapter 6).</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Within iLembe District there are more women than men, almost 50% of households are female-headed and approximately 600 households are child-headed</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The District Municipality has adopted an SCM policy that provides for targeted procurement. In terms of the policy, 50% of all procurement will be directed to local entities- of this figure, 30% must be to SMMEs that have majority female ownership. There are also</i>

	<p><i>specific programmes targeting Women e.g. Wonderbag programme, Women’s parliament, teenage pregnancy awareness, take a girl child etc)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>In addition, the Child-headed households are considered to be indigent and therefore receive 10KL free basic water monthly.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The majority of people within the District are of working age, however the available employment opportunities are not adequate to absorb them.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>There’s a need for additional institutions of Higher Learning to increase the skills base of the District.</i> <i>The District Municipality has adopted an SCM policy that provides for targeted procurement. In terms of the policy, 50% of all procurement will be directed to local entities- of this figure, 35% must be to SMMEs that have majority youth ownership.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>According to the latest statistics, iLembe District Municipality has an ageing population.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The Special Projects units has initiatives directed at the older generation i.e. (Golden games, Senior citizens parliament etc.)</i> <i>The Municipality has adopted a tariff policy that includes a discounted water and sanitation rate for the elderly</i> <i>Continue roll out of OSS programmes</i> <i>DOH to develop clinics in the relevant places to provide adequate healthcare services.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>89.2 % of the population of iLembe District municipality is Black (African)</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The SCM Policy caters for targeted procurement from Black owned entities.</i>
3.2 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The inland municipalities are lagging behind in terms of development and rendering of basic services, people have to travel to the nearest towns or cities.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The Towns of Ndwedwe and Maphumulo have been formalized and have adopted Land Use Schemes. The District Municipality will be providing waterborne sanitation in both towns. The Ndwedwe Town sanitation project is currently under implementation. A feasibility study for the Maphumulo town is under preparation. The formalization of these towns will attract investment to these traditionally rural municipalities and provide the communities with commercial opportunities in close proximity.</i>
3.3 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Many areas are overrun by alien invasive plants.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>A alien and invasive species eradication programme has been developed by the District and funded by DEA, it will be undertaken over 3 years commencing from the 2018/19 financial year.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The coastal belt of iLembe is threatened by private developments</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Mandeni LM and KwaDukuza LM have developed Coastal Management Programmes to manage coastal natural assets.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The District does not have an adopted Integrated Waste Management Plan</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The District has submitted an application for funding to the Department of Environmental Affairs for the development of its IWMP. The Municipality is also exploring other funding avenues for this exercise, including the Vuthela iLembe LED programme.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Climate Change impacts are growing more severe</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>The District, in partnership with the Department of Environmental Affairs, is currently formulating a Climate Change Response</i> <i>.....strategy.</i>
3.5 KEY FINDINGS	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are not enough higher learning institutions within the District. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The needs to be an expansion of the footprint of existing TVET colleges, especially to rural municipalities.
3.6 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 22% of the population still do not have access to clean water and obtain water from rivers and streams. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are various water schemes that are currently being rolled out aimed at decreasing the water backlogs. These are further elaborated upon in Chapter 3 and 6.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a challenge of old infrastructure and insufficient bulk water sources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Municipality is currently replacing aged infrastructure utilizing the Water Infrastructure Services Grant.
3.7 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With the District there has been a decrease in the number of people living in poverty (as per the poverty head count of CS 2016) but according to the poverty intensity data, that number of people who make up the percentages in the poverty headcount, are in more intense poverty than they were in 2011. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There needs to be increased focus on Local Economic Development interventions by Enterprise iLembe and the LED units of Local Municipalities. The District has created the iLembe Economic Development Facilitation Committee with the aim of fostering greater relations with the private sector in order to grow the economy of the region.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Household incomes in the district are extremely low with about 40% of the households earning no income at all and a majority of population surviving on less than R500 a month 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of LED initiatives Implementation of the indigent policy to ensure that all households with a combined income of less than R3500 receive free basic water.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is not well marketed and the perception that there are limited attractions and activities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tourism and marketing initiatives by Enterprise iLembe.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amongst smaller businesses, (< R1m annual turnover), access to finance was identified as the biggest constraint to business. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Vuthela iLembe LED programme is aimed at improving the economy of the District. One of the key deliverables of the programme is assisting SMEs gain access to funding opportunities.
3.8 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The proportion of the iLembe population with matric decreased from 26.6% in 2011 to 18,39% in 2016. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There's a need for greater engagement with the Department of Education. The Department's capital project are contained in Chapter 8.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iLembe Business Confidence Index Reviews of quarters Q1 and Q2 in 2015 show that one of the top two constraints to business in the district municipality is perceived to be skills shortages and other labour-related issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The iLembe Economic Development Facilitation Committee, which also includes organised labour has been formed to provide a platform to resolve challenges that may inhibit growth of the District economy, including labour-related issues.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ilembe has a high prevalence of HIV. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ongoing HIV/Aids programmes by the Department of Health and iLembe family of Municipalities.
3.9 KEY FINDINGS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a low revenue and debt collection rate . 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Municipality is currently implementing rigorous debt collection mechanisms, including installation of smart meters, appointment of debt collectors etc.

TABLE 53: KEY FINDINGS FROM SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

4.1 STRATEGIC BLUEPRINT

This chapter highlights the strategic blueprint that guides the development plans for the 2017-2022 IDP. It depicts internal and external factors that have shaped strategies for the current term of Council and for the future development. Among these is the iLembe's commitment to align to national and provincial government plans (as seen in Chapter 2) as they relate to local government as follows:

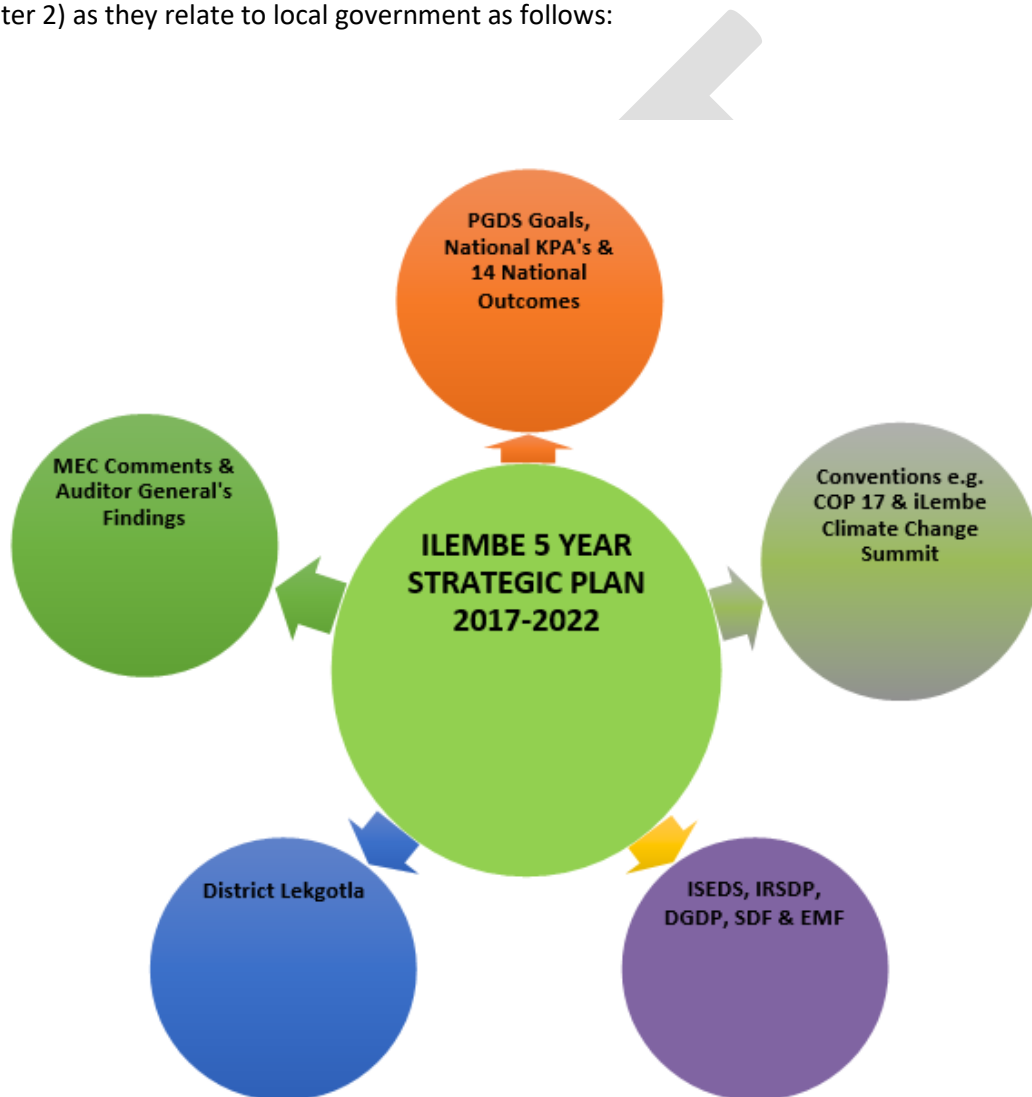


FIGURE 18: ILEMBE'S STRATEGIC BLUEPRINT

4.2 VISION

“By 2030 iLembe District Municipality will be a sustainable, people centred economic hub providing excellent services and quality of life”



FIGURE 19: MISSION STATEMENTS

Ultimately this Vision can be realized by ensuring that the basic elements are adhered to, which is:

- Creating economic growth and jobs.
- Eradicating backlogs in service delivery.
- Providing for housing and socio-economic development (including the impact of HIV/AIDS).
- Positioning the iLembe area as a prime tourist destination.
- Making the area of iLembe a safe and vibrant meeting place of rural, traditional and urban life-styles.
- Integrating the first and second economies to benefit from investment.
- Achieving a sustainable settlement pattern where people could meet all their needs to provide for a better quality of life and maintain sustainable livelihoods.
- Creating functional and institutional harmony with upstream and downstream spheres of government.

4.3 STRATEGIES

A Strategic Planning Lekgotla took place on 24-27 October 2017 to reflect the challenges, performance and progress of development initiatives of the current term of office, consolidate implementation plans for projects, programmes and pave the way for crafting the new five year 2017-2022 IDP with its newly elected Council.

The District responded to each applicable National Outcome, & PGDS Goals and aligned to the DGDP to develop the iLembe 5 year Strategic implementation plan as follows:

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
MTI01	4: Decent Employment Through Inclusive Economic Growth 5: A Skilled And Capable Workforce To Support An Inclusive Growth 9: Responsive, Accountable, Effective And Efficient Local Government	1: Inclusive Economic Growth 2: Human Resource Development	Effective Governance, Policy and Social Partnerships	To establish an efficient and productive administration
MTI02				To ensure a sustainable and healthy environment
MTI03				To provide and maintain an effective Document Management System
MTI04				To ensure effective governance through regular Council meetings
MTI05				To provide legal advice and ensure resolution of legal matters against and/or on behalf of the municipality
MTI06				To provide an innovative, effective and efficient Information and Communication Technology service.
KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) & PLANNING				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
LED01	4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all	1: Inclusive economic growth 3: Human & Community Development 5: Spatial Equity 6: Environmental Sustainability	A diverse and growing economy, promote social well-being	To improve co-ordination of LED in the District
LED02				To upscale Agriculture development in the district
LED03				To capitalize on tourism potential of the District
LED04				To increase Manufacturing output within the district.
LED05				To ensure job creation
LED06				To create an ICT platform available to everyone
LED07				To facilitate co-ordinated planning and development
KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
BS01	8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	1: Inclusive economic growth 4: Strategic Infrastructure	Equity of access A liveable region	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development
BS02				To ensure access to basic sanitation for domestic purposes and support local economic development

BS03	9:Responsive accountable, effective and efficient local government system			Monitor Siza Water concession contract
BS04				Create job opportunities through Infrastructure Project
KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOME	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
FV01	9:Responsive accountable, effective and efficient local government system	7:Governance and Policy	Effective governance, policy and social partnerships	To ensure sound revenue management
FV02				To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles
FV03				To ensure sound expenditure management
FV04				To procure quality goods and services in a cost effective, transparent, competitive, equitable and efficient manner within the policy framework
FV05				To maintain a clean audit opinion
FV06				To ensure sound and effective asset management
KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION				
IDP REF.	NATIONAL OUTCOMES	PGDS GOALS	ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITY	5 YEAR STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
GP01	12:An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	7:Governance and Policy	Promote social well-being, effective governance, policy and social partnerships & a liveable region	To strengthen partnership with various stakeholders through communicating municipal business
GP02				3:Human and Community Development
GP03		To ensure prevention and mitigation against disasters		
GP04		To improve the quality of life within the district		
GP05		To preserve our History and heritage		
GP06		Compliance and good Governance		
GP07		To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations.		
GP08		To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient enterprise risk management systems and processes.		
GP09		To improve the quality of life within the district		
GP010		To ensure effective Organisational Performance Management		
GP011		To ensure that the entity administration is governed by the sound and effective values and principles as outlined in the constitution of South Africa		

TABLE 54: ILEMBE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC MAPPING & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

This chapter provides a brief overview of the municipal spatial development framework as well as other national, provincial and regional spatial plans that influence it, such as the iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan, the Provincial Growth and Development Plan 2016 and the District Growth and Development Plan. This chapter also provides more insight into the environmental management priorities and plans such as the Environmental Management Framework and other plans from the Environmental Management Policies aiming to achieve the objectives of Section 24.

5.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Section 24 of the Constitution gives the environmental right to South African citizens, which is to live in an environment that is not harmful to their health and well-being. This suggests that environmental management should be understood in line with the objectives of sustainable development, which is a development that meets the needs of the present generation, without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. In practise this definition encompasses the social, environmental and economic pillars. Therefore, the National Environmental Management Act, (Act 107) of 1998 came into existence to give effect to Section 24 and to assist institutions responsible for environmental management to achieve the objective of Section 24 as well as the objectives of the sustainable development. NEMA also provides a framework upon where environmental matters are to be managed for the benefits of all generations.

In light of the above the District has completed the Environmental Management Framework, in 2014. This tool provides a framework upon where the environmental management within the District and its family of Municipalities is to be consider to meet the objectives of the Section 24 of the Constitution and other international policies. In addition, the Department of Environmental Affairs developed a strategy (National Strategy for Sustainable Development), with goals to achieve objectives of sustainable development, which consists of the following themes:

- a) Enhancing systems for integrated planning in meeting sustainable development objectives
- b) Sustaining our ecosystems and using natural resources efficiently
- c) Responding effectively to climate change
- d) Towards a green economy
- e) Building sustainable communities

5.1 SUSTAINABLE USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Natural resources, such as: water, soil and biodiversity, form the basis of life, economic activity and human wellbeing. Therefore a functioning ecosystems supposed to generate goods (natural products, such as water, timber, flowers, food and medicines) and services (waste recycling, water and air purification, flood attenuation, recreational opportunities and carbon sequestration). The depletion or wasteful use of natural resources, and/or degradation of ecosystems poses a threat to the achievement of socioeconomic objectives. The analysis have shown that South Africa's natural resources are under severe pressure and that many of the country's ecosystems are degraded to the point that threatens our wellbeing. This is of particular concern given the important role of natural systems in climate change and adaptation, particularly for the most vulnerable communities. In order to achieve sustainable development, the following must be done:

- A) Manage the use of all natural re-sources to ensure their sustainability
- B) Protect and restore scarce and degraded natural resources
- C) Prevent the pollution of air, water and land resources so that community and ecosystem health is not adversely affected
- D) Avoid the irreversible loss and de- gradation of biodiversity (marine, terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems)

5.1 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

The key issues affecting biodiversity management within the iLembe District include the following:

- Habitat and vegetation destruction through human settlement, urbanization, agricultural development and alien invader plant infestation;
- Uncontrolled and unplanned human settlement in the rural districts;
- Very, limited formal conservation of vegetation types within the municipal area;
- The sewerage contamination of streams and rivers;
- Air pollution by industry;
- Uncontrolled rural development within rural Municipalities impacting on grasslands and bushveld resource assets;
- Temperature rise related to climate change is likely to alter distribution ranges and lead to local extinctions;
- Invasive alien infestations likely to increase due to more conducive climatic conditions; and
- Specialized coastal ecosystems are likely to be hardest hit, with savannah progressively replacing grasslands and coastal forests.

5.1.2.1 LEGAL CONTEXT

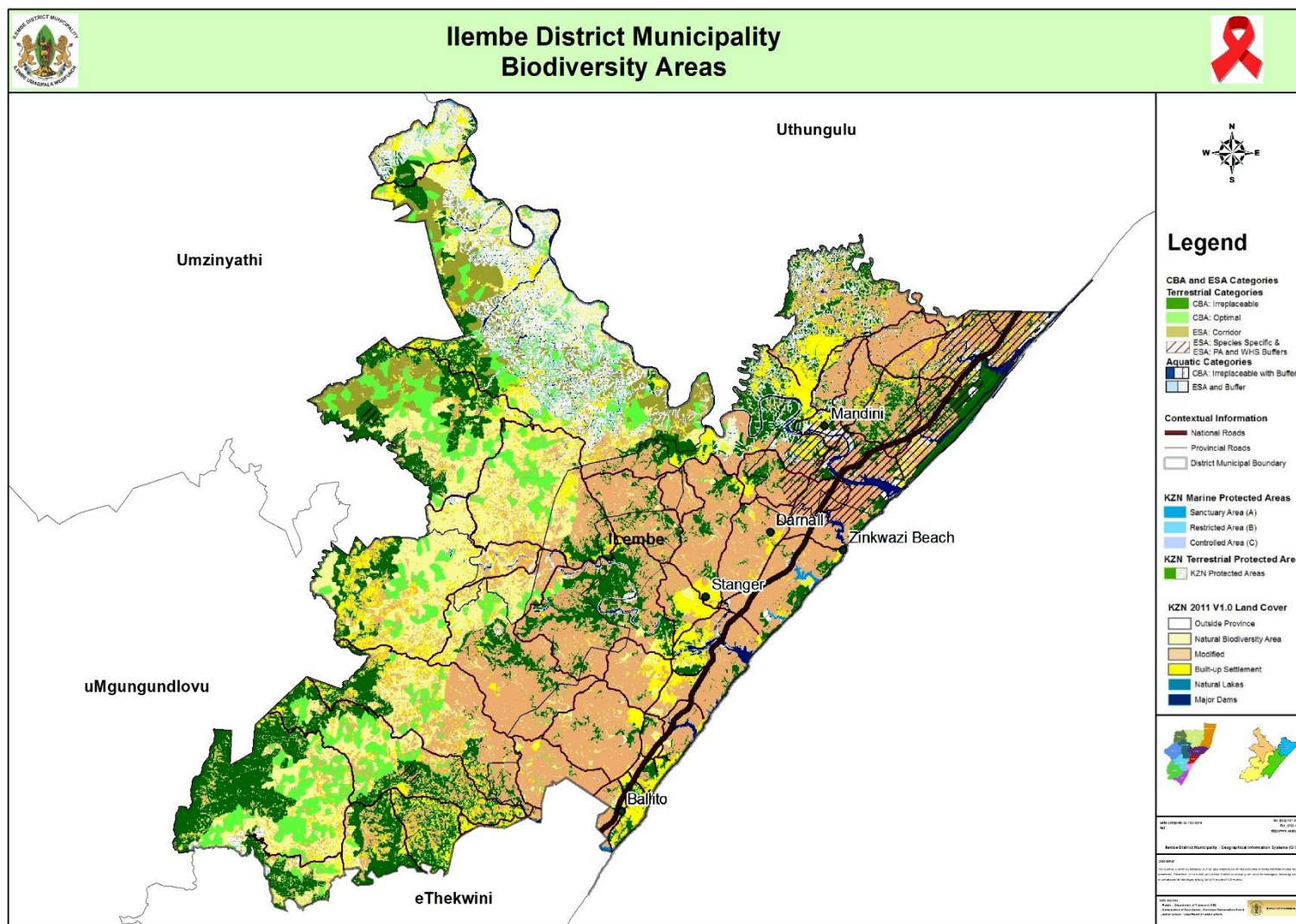
The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. In terms of Section 76 (2) (a) all organs of state in all spheres of government must prepare an invasive Species monitoring, control and eradication plan for land under their control, as part of their environmental plans in accordance with section 11 of the National Environmental Management Act. Such plan must be included as a sector plan in the IDP. Through the ICLEI funding the District was able to develop an Invasive Alien Clearance Plan (IAP), which has been used for the implementation of the Natural Resources Management programme. This programme is implemented in three sites within the District that is Nyoni wetland system in Mandeni and Thembeni and Lindelani wetland systems in the KwaDukuza Municipality.

The Protected Areas Act recognises Municipalities as critical stakeholders in the development of the Management plans for the protected areas. Currently there is a draft of alien clearance plan developed for dealing with alien invasive within the District.

5.1.2.2 BIODIVERSITY SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plans play a role in assisting stakeholders to meet the goals and targets as set by relevant acts and policies. The Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife has completed the iLembe Biodiversity Sector Plan (BSP) as a planning tool to manage biodiversity and as a precursor to a bioregional plan, as required by the Section 48 of National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 and the Bioregional Guidelines (DEAT, 2009). Biodiversity Sector Plans (BSP) are a district based plan which identifies priority biodiversity areas; and provides associated planning and decision-making guidelines. The BSP has two main components which need to be taken into account by the IDP and SDF, namely the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) Map and the associated planning and management guideline.

The overleaf map illustrates the iLembe Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas



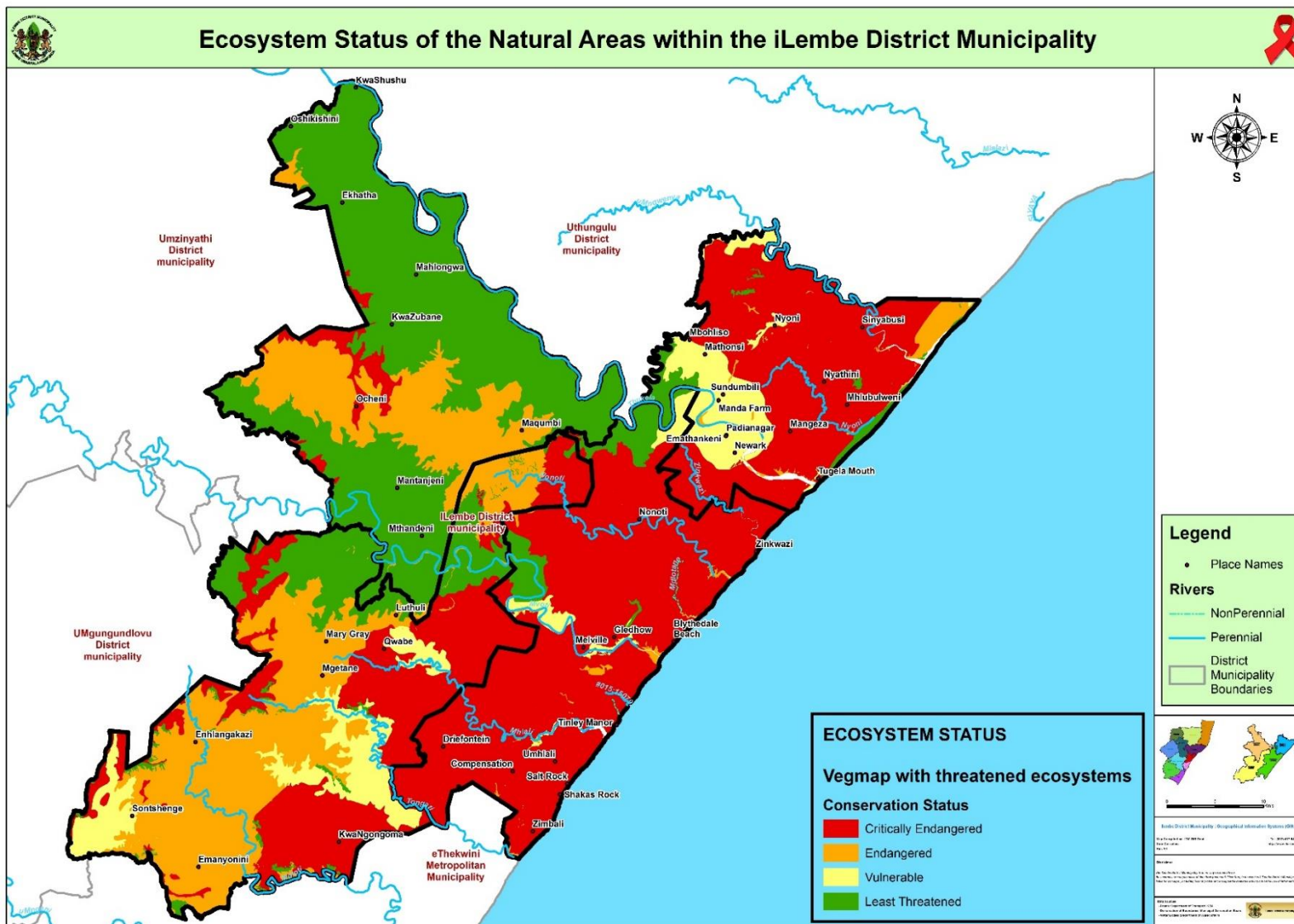
MAP 12: ILEMBE CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS

5.1.2.3 THREATENED ECOSYSTEMS

Section 54 of the Biodiversity Act requires that information on the national list of threatened ecosystems are indicated in the Municipal IDP. The overleaf map illustrates the **threatened ecosystems and the threat status** occurring within District.

In addition to the threatened species, it is critical for the Municipality to identify whether the ecosystem that has been listed as threatened, is restricted and only occurs within the District or within the immediate region i.e. endemism. It is the responsibility of the District to ensure the protection of such species.

DRAFT



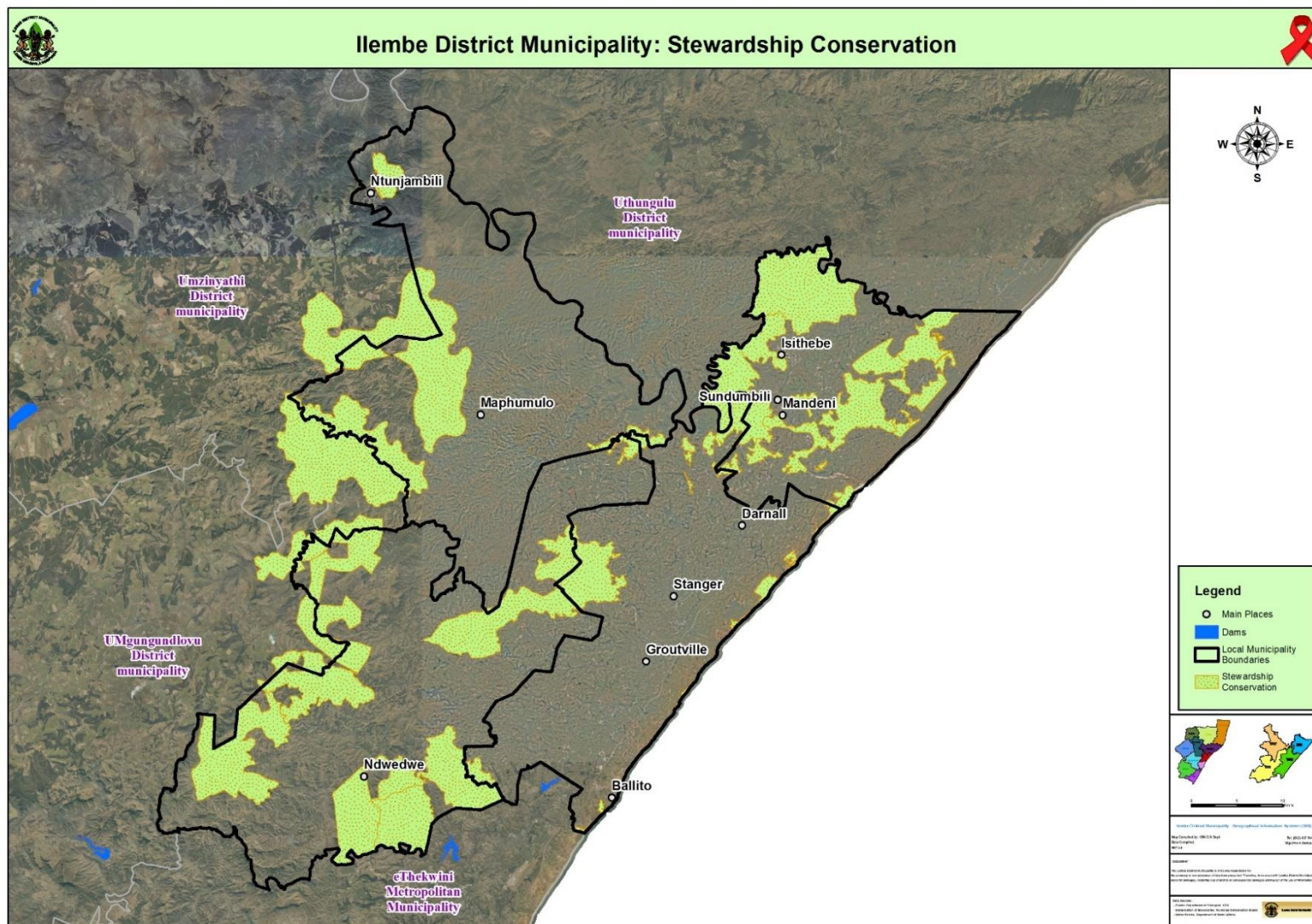
MAP 13: THREATENED ECOSYSTEM

5.1.2.4 STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

There are various strategies used to encourage Biodiversity Management, and the Stewardship approach is one of such strategies. The Stewardship Programme is a voluntary programme that aims to increase areas under conservation, via agreements with private and communal landowners. Currently there are no stewardship programmes within the District. However, there is potential sites within the all the Local Municipalities of the District.

The overleaf map illustrates the four sites proposed within the Distric

DRAFT



MAP 14: PROPOSED STERWADSHIP WITHIN THE DISTRICT

5.1.2.5 PROTECTED AREA EXPANSION

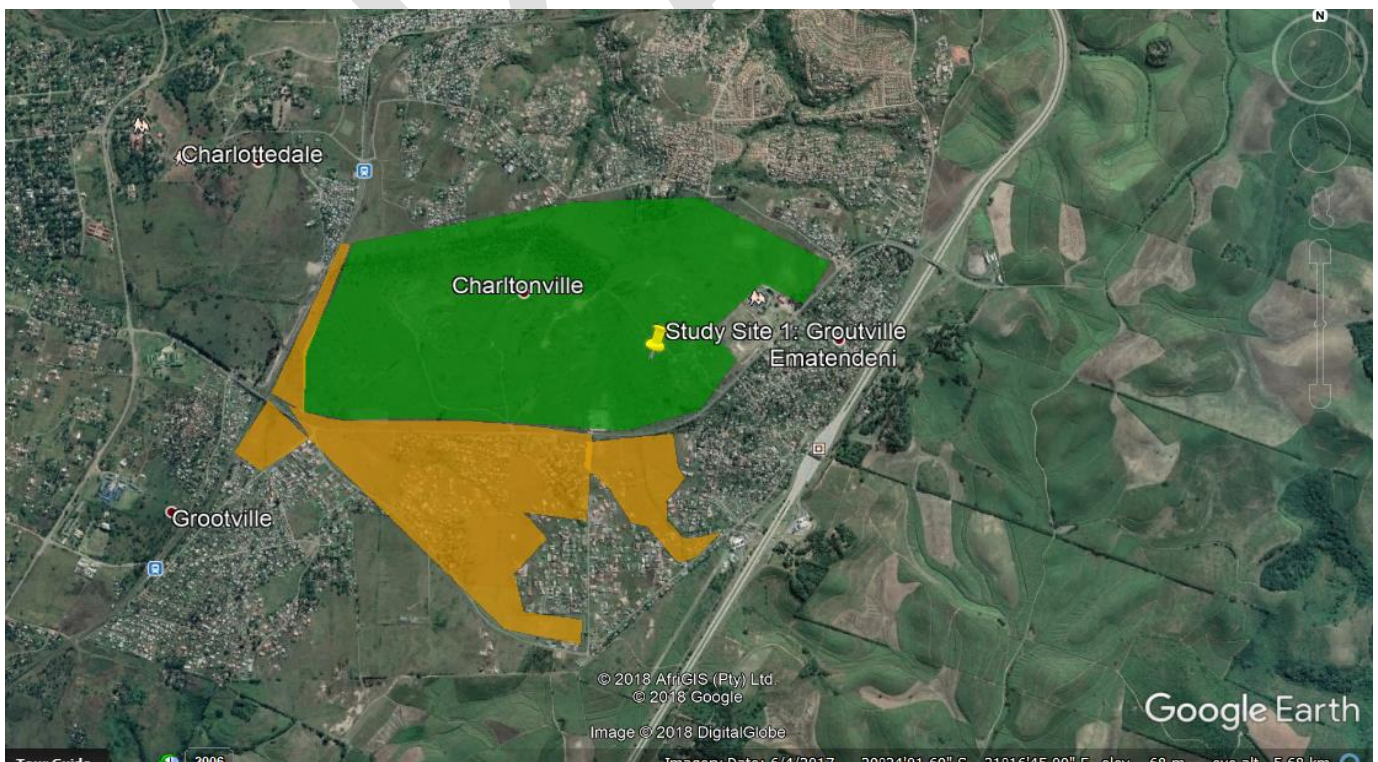
The National Department of Environmental Affairs has compiled a new Protected Area Expansion Plan (Department of Environmental Affairs, 2016). KZN's contribution to this plan is the inclusion of the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and the Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) identified in the KZN Biodiversity Plan and the subsequent District Biodiversity Sector Plans. In light of this it is recommended that the municipalities consider the KZN identified CBAs and ESAs as the KZN areas for potential expansion of the Protected Area network. These areas thus need to be identified as being of environmental sensitivity, where high intensity and incompatible land uses should be avoided.

The National Protected Area expansion strategy states that protected areas are an important tool for biodiversity conservation, maintaining ecosystem services and adaptation to climate change. Currently there is only one (1) national protected area expansion priority within the District, namely the uThukela priority expansion area. It is the intention of the District to contribute to the objectives of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES) of having 50% of land protected by 2020.

5.1.2.6 ALIEN INVASIVE CLEARANCE PROGRAMME

The occurrence of the alien invasive plants in the region is prevalent. However, there is rather limited information on their types, distribution as well as the extent in which they occur. Both the iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan and the Biodiversity Act require the development of a regional alien clearance plan to respond to impacts of alien invasive species.

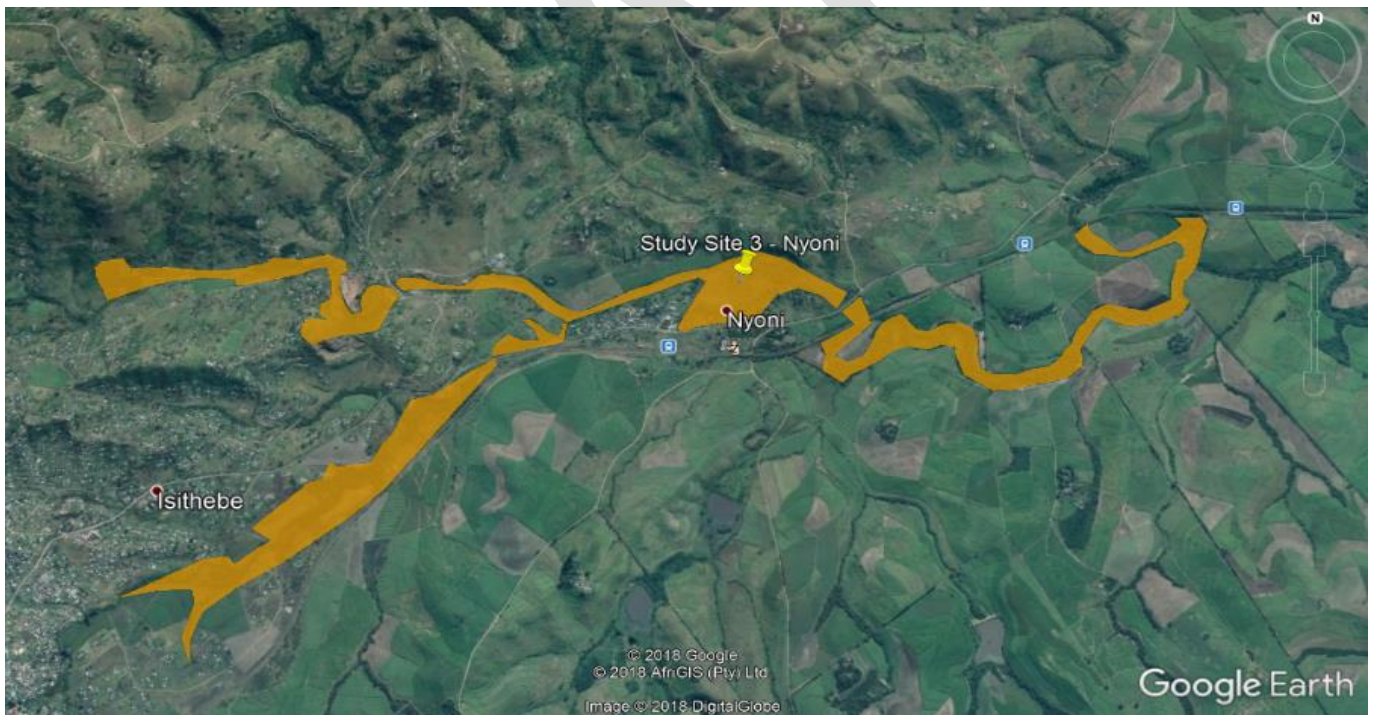
The District Municipality has noted the need to prepare an alien invasive species monitoring, control and eradication plan to help the Municipality to preserve the natural resources within the District and as a way responding impacts of alien species. However, due to financial challenges the District is unable to develop this plan and has requested assistance from the Provincial and National Departments as well as to the international organisations such as ICLEI. In 2017/18 ICLEI has made funding available for the development of the alien clearance in the region. This plan was developed, however, focusing on few areas, which is Nyoni wetland systems in Mandeni Municipality and Thembeni and Lindelani Wetland systems all located within the KwaDukuza, as can be seen in the Maps below.



MAP 15: ETHEMBENI SITE FOR ALIEN CLEARANCE



MAP 16: KWADUKUZA SITE FOR ALIEN CLEARANCE



MAP 17: INYONI WETLAND SYSTEM

Although currently there is no alien clearance programme implemented by the iLembe Municipality, other institutions, such as Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, and SANBI are implementing their alien clearance programme within the District, targeting mostly the famine weed (*Parthenium hysterophorus*), which is one of the 559 invasive species listed in the Regulations. Furthermore, the Department of Environmental Affairs, through their various programmes, has allocated funding for the alien clearance programme. Some of these programmes are implemented by Wildlands in areas such as Ndwedwe Municipality and KwaDukuza.

5.1.3 FRESHWATER BIODIVERSITY (HYDROLOGY)

5.1.3.1 THE RIVERS

A **river** is a natural watercourse, usually freshwater, that originates from mountains and flows downwards until it reaches the sea (the river mouth). Starting in the mountains river water crosses land, hills and plains. Number of human activities can be encountered which tends to cause disturbances to the morphology of the river and that include alteration of the river flow pattern, pollution from various sources, destruction of the river banks (and beds) by activities such as sand mining, impacts of alien invasive species, damming of the river, channelizing, dumping of waste, undertaking recreational activities on rivers, and waste from domestic animals. All disturbances often have severe impacts in our rivers. Hence river rehabilitation programs must be formulated as a way of responding to these challenges and to promote clean and healthy rivers.

	CHALLENGES	POSSIBLE PROJECTS	FUNDING
Rivers	Challenges include: alteration of the river flow pattern, pollution from various sources, river bank destruction by activities such as sand mining, impacts of the alien invasive species, damming of the river, channelizing, dumping (littering) of waste, undertaking recreational activities on rivers such as fishing or horse riding, waste from domestic animals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitation of uMvoti River, • Removal of alien species along the uMhlali River • Removing dumps on the Mavivane River 	To be sourced
Wetlands	Wetland ecosystems are vital for purifying water and regulating water flows, acting as sponges that store water and release it slowly, filtering pollutants and easing the impact of droughts and floods in the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Working for Wetlands / water • Wetland Rehabilitation • Alien plants clearance 	To be sourced
Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs)	FEPA maps show Rivers, wetlands and estuaries that need to stay in a good condition in order to conserve freshwater ecosystems and protect water resources for human use	Development Wetland and River Conservation Strategy	To be sourced

TABLE 55: HYDROLOGY

5.1.3.1 THE WETLANDS MANAGEMENT

As part of environmental protection, and management of natural resources, wetlands management is crucial due to the services it provide to biodiversity management. The District, in partnership with the **ICLEI - Local Governments for Sustainability**, through the **Local Action for Biodiversity (LAB): Wetlands South Africa** programme have prepared a **Wetland Assessment Report**, which led to the development of the Wetlands Strategy and Actions Plan. The plan seeks to guide the Municipality in terms of understanding and managing wetlands, especially since wetlands provide solutions to climate hazards and water shortages, as well as assisting in purifying water. The table below provides details of the plan.

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
Focus Area 1: Land Use Planning			
<p>Goal 1.1:</p> <p>Gain a clear understanding of how and where wetland information is currently included in municipal strategic plans and how (which, where within and when) these plans need to be updated by January 2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake a review of the existing national, provincial, district and local wetland legislation (e.g. SDFs, IDPs, EMFs and IDPs) to ascertain what wetland information is currently included in those planning tools. Draft a report detailing where wetlands are currently included in the municipal policies, where there are gaps and where opportunity exists for the inclusion of wetlands information. Arrange workshop to discuss integration of wetland information into strategic documents of various Municipal Departments within iLembe District and its family of Municipalities. 	DWA, DEA, DEDTEA, iLembe District and Local Municipalities.	January 2018 (thereafter annually)
<p>Goal 1.2:</p> <p>Incorporate wetlands information (including maps, buffers areas and developmental restrictions) into municipal land use schemes by June 2019.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake the review of existing wetland policies to ensure compliance and alignment. Identify key wetland information to be included in the municipal policies (e.g. SDF, IDP and EMF). Establish clear guidelines for wetland buffers and developmental restrictions (with support of local wetland specialists). Amend all municipal policies (e.g. SDF, IDP and EMF) to include wetland information (maps as per Goal 2.1 , wetland management guidelines as per Goal 2.3 and other critical information from the database as per Goal 2.4). 	District and Local Municipalities	June 2019

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
<p>Goal 1.3:</p> <p>Continuously reevaluate and update wetland information captured in Strategic Plans and municipal land use schemes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See Goal 1.1 • Review existing national, provincial, district and local wetland legislation (e.g. SDFs, IDPs, EMFs and IDPs) • Where possible, and applicable, include key wetland information into the SDFs, IDPs and EMFs to ensure that they align to national legislative updates. • Update municipal policies to capture all relevant information obtained through development applications. 	District and Local Municipalities	Ongoing (Ideally every 36 months)
Focus Area 2: Research, Mapping and Monitoring & Evaluation			
<p>Goal 2.1:</p> <p>Map wetlands within Ilembe District Municipality (desktop study) by December 2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish the boundaries of the study area (iLembe District Municipality). • Identify what existing information and GIS data is currently available for wetlands within iLembe District Municipality using existing data sources. • Using existing data sources as well as other GIS tools (SANBI BGIS etc.), develop a detailed wetland map indicating the location of all wetlands within Ilembe District Municipality. 	Ilembe District Municipality	December 2018
<p>Goal 2.2:</p> <p>Conduct a wetland assessment on all wetlands identified in mapping exercise (ground-truthing exercise) by December 2019.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appoint an external service provider to undertake wetland delineation. • Ground truth the wetlands identified through the wetland mapping exercise. • Develop a wetland map overlay which indicates the exact location of wetlands within Ilembe District Municipality as well as their current state (i.e. pristine, degraded, destroyed etc.). 	Service Provider and Ilembe District Municipality.	December 2019
<p>Goal 2.3:</p> <p>Develop a 'Wetland Management Guideline' by December 2018.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify wetland specialists who can assist with key wetland management guidelines. • Develop a Wetland Management Plan/Guideline for all wetlands within Ilembe District Municipality (Plan should include the ground-truthed map). • The plan should include detailed guidance on how to manage all different kinds of wetlands as well as maintain the state of pristine wetlands and improve the state of degraded wetlands. 	Led by iLembe District Municipality in collaboration with DWS, EDTEA, DEA, EKZN Wild life & SANBI	December 2018

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Distribute the Wetland Management Plan/ Guideline to all district and local level town planners as well as to private developers. 		
<p>Goal 2.4:</p> <p>Develop a 'Wetland Information Database' by December 2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Source and collate all available wetlands related information (as per Goal 2.1), including existing reports, GIS spatial data, EIA reports etc. Categorize information into themes as required. Develop a 'Wetland Information Database' which houses all wetland related information into a central hub. Assign a responsible party (officer) for managing and updating the 'Wetland Information Database'. Appointed responsible party (officer) to ensure that all relevant stakeholders (at a district and local level as well as external parties) are able to access the information as required. 	iLembe District Municipality	December 2018 and on an ongoing basis thereafter.
Focus Area 3: Awareness Raising, Capacity Building & Community Involvement and Ownership			
<p>Goal 3.1</p> <p>Design and implement a wetland awareness raising programme by February 2020.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify all key stakeholders (both internal and external). Identify the target audience (e.g. local communities, schools, private sector etc.) Establish key themes for specific educational programmes (e.g. Wetlands: What are they? Wetlands: Ecosystem Services: Wetlands: Reducing the Impact of Climate Change etc.). Develop educational packages for each of the identified themes. Hold an Annual World Wetlands Day event which utilizes the education packages developed. Ensure that wetland education programmes are included in other workshops being run by other departments within Ilembe District Municipality (including Disaster Risk Department, Water Services Department etc.) 	To be led by Ilembe District Municipality	Develop programme by February 2020 and then implement on an ongoing basis.

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop annual report which reports back on what education strategies have been implemented, where and with whom. Develop an assessment and monitoring tools to measures impacts of the Educational programmes. 		
<p>Goal 3.2</p> <p>Develop a community forum for sharing wetland related knowledge and ensuring ongoing public participation of local communities by June 2019</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify a champion to establish the community forum. Identify key local community leaders to participate in the forum. Develop the required ToRs to develop the community forum with the input of identified key community leaders. Identified a community champion to ensure that the forum meets regularly (quarterly?) to share and discuss wetland as well as broader environmental concerns. Feedback report to be completed by the identified champion which includes what was discussed at community forum. This is to be presented to the iLembe District Municipality EMF (Goal 5.1). 	iLembe District Municipality	June 2019
Focus Area 4: Funding			
<p>Goal 4.1</p> <p>Identify potential sources of funding by January 2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a database of potential funding sources (sourced via desktop study as well as through networking) which includes the requirements of each individual funder. 	iLembe District Municipality	January 2018
<p>Goal 4.2</p> <p>Identify methods of packaging projects to secure funding by June 2018.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a business plan. Explore business plan packaging options. Develop marketing methods (particularly via social media- Facebook, Twitter etc.) 	iLembe District Municipality	June 2018
<p>Goal 4.3</p> <p>Ensure that wetland projects are included in the municipal IDPs by 2017 (dependent on municipal timeframes). December 2017 - ongoing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include the iLembe Wetland Strategy and Action Plan as well as wetland projects that have been identified and developed in the IDP. 	iLembe District Municipality as well as the local municipalities	December 2017 and thereafter on an ongoing bases

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
Focus Area 5: Cooperative Governance			
<p>Goal 5.1</p> <p>Develop an Ilembe District Municipality Environmental Management Forum (EMF) by June 2019.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify key stakeholders who should participate in the EMF. Develop a Terms of Reference for the EMF (which will incorporate biodiversity and wetland management issues as well as air quality, waste management and all other relevant environmental issues). 	<p>iLembe District Municipality supported by DWS, EDTEA and DEA</p>	<p>June 2019</p>
<p>Goal 5.2</p> <p>Ensure participation of all relevant stakeholders (district and local municipalities as well as external parties) at international, national, provincial and district level environmental (and wetland) forums from June 2019 and thereafter on an ongoing basis.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compile a list detailing all the environmental forums that occur at a national, provincial and district level. Identify key stakeholders who need to participate at these forums. Invite key stakeholders to attend the identified forums, including the iLembe District Municipality Environmental Management Forum (Goal 5.1). 	<p>iLembe District Municipality</p>	<p>June 2019 and thereafter on an ongoing basis.</p>
Focus Area 6: Alien Vegetation Removal, Conservation & Green Jobs			
<p>Goal 6.1</p> <p>Map invasive alien plant species distribution within Ilembe District Municipality by December 2018.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify key invasive alien plant species negatively affecting Ilembe District Municipality. Establish the boundaries of the study area (iLembe District Municipality). Using existing data sources as well as other GIS tools (see Goal 2.1) develop a detailed map indicating the location of invasive alien plant species within Ilembe District Municipality. Develop an invasive species map overlay which indicates when invasive plant species are located within and around wetland areas to assist with prioritization of invasive alien vegetation removal. 	<p>Ilembe District Municipality and Local Municipalities, Working For Water and Working on Fire, SANBI, CEDARA, EDTEA & DEA.</p>	<p>December 2018</p>
<p>Goal 6.2</p> <p>Develop an 'Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan' by July 2020.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify best practice methods for removal of each invasive alien plant identified in the mapping exercise (Goal 6.1) (e.g. mechanical, chemical, bio-control etc.) 	<p>Ilembe District Municipality and Local Municipalities,</p>	<p>July 2020</p>

WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN			
FOCUS AREA & GOALS	KEY ACTIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	TIME FRAME
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a guideline for removing invasive alien species within Ilembe District Municipality. Based on the invasive alien species map as well as the prioritisation overlay (Goal 6.1), develop an 'Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan' which prioritizes removing invasive alien vegetation from within and around wetland areas first.. 	Working For Water and Working on Fire, SANBI, CEDARA, EDTEA & DEA.	
<p>Goal 6.3</p> <p>Develop capacity within Ilembe District Municipality for adequate management of invasive alien species management, particularly within wetlands by July 2020.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify the target group where there is a need for job creation (e.g. local communities). Identify the skills and tools required by target group to implement the 'Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan'. Develop a training package which highlights the need for invasive alien species removal, what are the methods for removal and what are the associated tools and skills required to do this. 	Ilembe District Municipality and Local Municipalities, Working For Water and Working on Fire, EDTEA & DEA.	July 2020
<p>Goal 6.4</p> <p>Develop a Green Jobs Programme to implement the 'Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan' by July 2020.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a business model for the implementation of the 'Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan'. This should align where possible with the existing green jobs within Ilembe District Municipality. Source funding to develop a Green Jobs Programme to implement the Invasive Alien Plant Eradication Plan (Goal 4.1). 	Ilembe District Municipality and Local Municipalities, EDTEA & DEA.	July 2020.

TABLE 56: WETLAND STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN

It is the intention of the District to implement this Strategy but there is challenge of budget. To date all the above objectives have not yet achieved.

5.1.4 HERITAGE SITES WITHIN THE DISTRICT

The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is mandated by the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), No 25 of 1999 to carry out the intent of the NHRA: to promote good management of the national estate, and to enable and encourage communities to nurture and conserve their legacy so that it may be bequeathed to future generations: defined in section 1 (xiv) of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996). Objects are often produced for a specific purpose: a chair for sitting on, a weapon for defense, an artwork that expresses creativity, or jewelry for personal adornment.

Heritage objects may be found in places as diverse as homes, churches, schools, sports facilities, farms, factories or museums, and may be in either public or private ownership. Types of heritage objects may include:

- Objects recovered from the soil or waters of South Africa, including archaeological and paleontological objects, meteorites and rare geological specimens;
- Objects to which oral traditions are attached and which are associated with living heritage;
- Cultural objects including those sometimes referred to as decorative or fine arts, ethnographic and cultural objects;
- Military objects;
- Objects associated with leaders and events in the history of South Africa;
- Objects of scientific or technological interest; and
- Books, records, documents, photographic positives and negatives, film or video material or sound recordings, excluding those that are public records as defined in section 1 (xiv) of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No 43 of 1996)

A total of 80 significant heritage resource points have been identified and mapped within the four local municipal areas, which is Mandeni, KwaDukuza, Maphumulo and Ndwedwe of the iLembe District. These heritage need to be documented properly and in consultation with the affected parties such as Amafa and other key Departments.

The District needs to identify and document Heritage sites per each Local Municipality Strategy and the table below present some of these sites.

Local Municipality	Mandeni Municipality	Maphumulo Municipality	KwaDukuza Municipality	Ndwedwe Municipality
Heritage Objects	To be confirmed	To be confirmed	To be confirmed	To be confirmed
Heritage sites	Ultimatum Tree	Gcugwa Capture Site	Shaka Well	Emalangen Forest
Battlefields	Ndondakusuka	To be confirmed	To be confirmed	To be confirmed

TABLE 57: HERITAGE SITES PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

5.1.4 COASTAL MANAGEMENT

5.1.4.1 COASTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The management of coastal resources is governed by the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act, 2008, which aims to promote the integrated approach in the management of coastal resources in South Africa. The act encourages the protection of the coastal resources through the development of area-specific policies such as the Coastal Management Programmes (CMPs), Estuarine Management Plans and Coastal Access Plans. The Coastal Management Programme, for instance, assists the Municipality in promoting land-uses that are not in conflict with the

management of coastal resources. The development of CMPs by the Municipalities within the District has been finalised by the relevant Local Municipalities which are KwaDukuza and Mandeni Municipalities:

MUNICIPALITY	STATUS OF THE PLAN	COMMENTS
Ilembe District	Drafted the CMP but not completed due to the failure of the services provider	Due to lack of budget to fund the completion of the District CMP, the District awaits a direction from Department Environment Forestry & Fisheries
Mandeni Municipality	Completed and approve by council	Completed 2015, and due for review
KwaDukuza Municipality	Completed and approved by council	Completed 2017/2018

TABLE 58: STATUS OF COASTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

5.1.4.3 ESTUARIES AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE ESTUARINE MANAGEMENT PLANS

Estuaries are important ecosystems and efforts should be made to ensure that they are used sustainably with appropriate protection to ensure their sustainability. It has been recently discovered that estuaries are susceptible to climate change events as a result of their location. Activities around the estuary and its catchment must be developed so as to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Therefore it is critical for the iLembe District Municipality to coordinate the development of the Estuarine Management Plans by the Mandeni and KwaDukuza Local Municipalities, which will assist in the holistic approach in Estuaries management. From a universal perspective the estuary contains a diversity of habitats. As a consequence it contains a reasonable level of biodiversity that must be considered under the estuary management plan. Actions to address variables and activities that degrade the marine environment should be considered in estuary planning processes. These include climate change, coastal development, industrial wastewater, solid waste disposal and agricultural practices.

In Mandeni a budget of approximately R 600 000 has been set aside for the development of uThukela River Estuarine Management Plan and Nyoni / AmaTigulu River.

The KwaDukuza Municipality has identified critical estuaries requiring the development of Estuarine Management Plans. The Municipality will confirm a budget once approved by council.

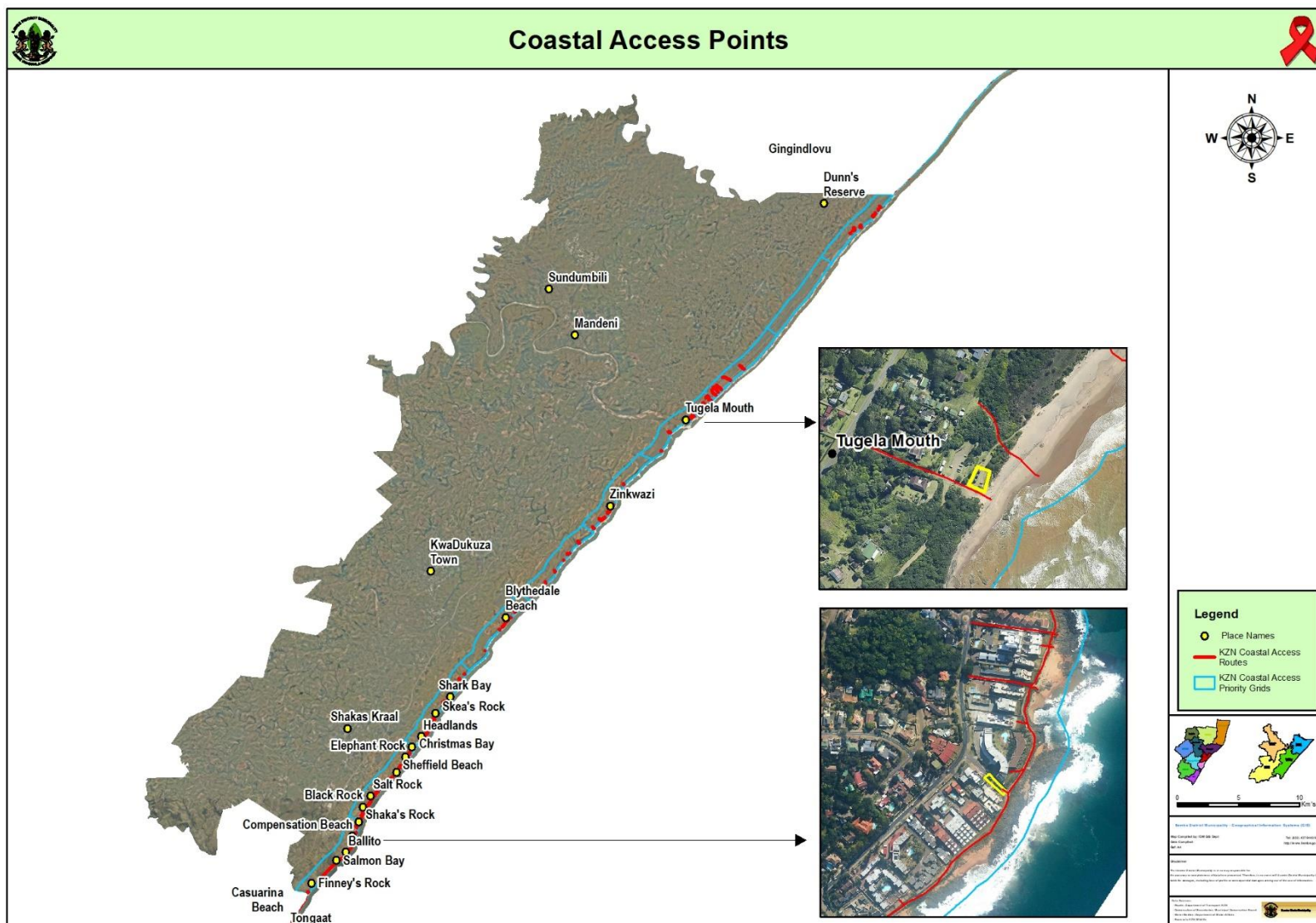
5.1.4.4 DEVELOPMENT OF THE COASTAL ACCESS PLANS

Coastal Access generally means the ability of the public to reach, use the shoreline of coastal waters, commonly for swimming or any other recreational purposes. Section 18 (1) of Integrated Coastal Management Act states that each municipality, whose area includes coastal public property, must within four years of the commencement of this Act, make a by-law that designates strips of land as coastal access land in order to secure public access to that coastal public property. Mandeni and KwaDukuza are currently finalising their respective plans and which will be sent to the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, once completed.

The KwaDukuza Municipality has commenced with the process of identifying both legal and illegal coastal access points with an intention of creating a database for the area. Once the process is completed the KwaDukuza Municipality in discuss with iLembe District will commence with the process of declaring legal access points.

In Mandeni Municipality, only the uThukela Mouth and Dokodweni have been identified as the coastal access point and the focus, in terms of providing the necessary infrastructure, will be on these two access.

The overleaf map illustrates the iLembe Coastal access points.



MAP 18: COASTAL ACCESS POINTS

5.1.4.5 DEVELOPMENT OF THE SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA

Section 23 3 [(a), (b), (c) & (d)] of the Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008, states that “An area may be declared as a Special Management Area only if environmental, cultural or socio-economic conditions in that area require the introduction of measures which are necessary in order to more effectively—

- (a) Attain the objectives of any coastal management programme in the area;
- (b) Facilitate the management of coastal resources by a local community;
- (c) Promote sustainable livelihoods for a local community; or
- (d) Conserve, protect or enhance coastal ecosystems and biodiversity in the area.

In addition, the protection of natural resources is supported by Section 24 of the Constitution, the National Environmental Management Act, the Biodiversity Act, and the Protected Areas Act.

The area, with extremely high biodiversity, of over 200 species being recorded including numerous coral, fish, and creepy crawlies species, has been identified within the Shaka’s Rock Beach in the KwaDukuza Municipality, within the District. It is the intention of the District and KwaDukuza to manage this area, with the assistance of the Department of Environmental Affairs. The details of the proposed area are attached in the map below.



FIGURE 20: SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREAS

5.1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

5.1.5.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND DEVELOPMENT OF LANDFILL SITE

The waste management systems consists of waste generation, storage, collection, transportation and disposal as depicted in the figure below. According to Section 84 1(e) of the Municipal Structures act, the one of the functions of the District Municipality is the Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the District Municipality as a whole. In other words the operation of the landfill sites is the responsibility of the District Municipality.

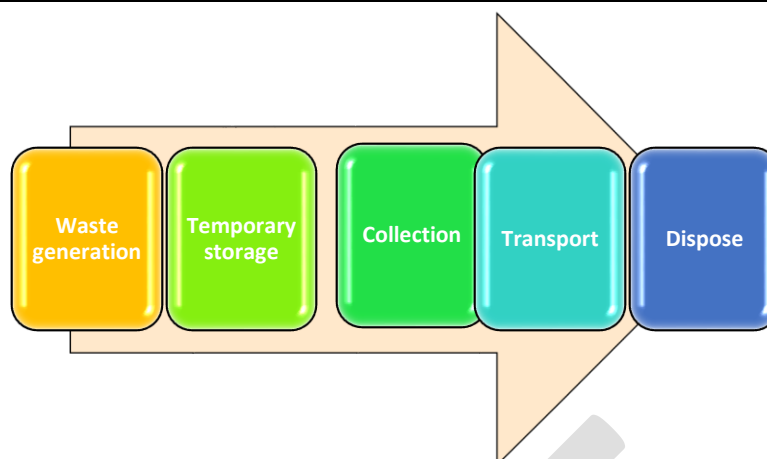


FIGURE 21: STAGES OF A WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

It is the intention of the iLembe District to develop a Public Regional Landfill site, to services all people within the District and the Local Municipality within the iLembe. To date applications have been to different Government Departments, looking for funding. The Municipality is also looking funding internally.

5.1.5.2 DEVELOPMENT OF DISTRICT INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)

Chapter 3, section 11 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) requires that all government spheres to develop an Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMPs) for the better management of waste activities. In addition, a National Waste Management Strategy was developed with targets to be achieved within a specific timeframe.

There are four Local Municipalities under the iLembe District that is Mandeni, Maphumulo, Ndwedwe and KwaDukuza. With regards to the development of the IWMP by the respective Municipalities the table below provide details:

Municipality	Status quo	Comments
iLembe District	A draft IWMP has been completed and being review for finalisation.	To be completed in the 2019/20 financial year
Mandeni	Currently implementing activities of the IWMP completed in 2015. But already preparing the 2020 IWMP.	The Municipality is implementing activities of the IWMP completed in 2015, which include the development of the Waste information management system.
Ndwedwe	A draft IWMP has been finalised and being reviewed for approval by Council	The IWMP is at the consultation stage
Maphumulo	The available draft IWMP is currently under review by the Municipality will completed during the 2019/20 financial year	Awaiting approval by EDTEA
KwaDukuza	Currently developing the IWMP and be completed in the 2019/20 financial year	To be completed in the 2019/20 financial year

TABLE 59: STATUS OF IWMP PER MUNICIPALITY

Looking at the projects to be implemented by the local Municipalities from their finalised IWMP, the common projects, include: Development and Funding of the Waste Management Structure, Development of the Waste Information Management system, Waste inventory / auditing, Waste Recycling, Education and Awareness, and Compliance with the requirements of Waste Act. The designation of Waste Management Officers is also identified as critical issue.

5.1.5.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND RECYCLING

One of the main objectives of the NEM: Waste Act is to reduce the amount of recyclable material such as plastic, cans, paper and glass, going to landfills by 70% in the next decade. To meet this target, households and businesses should come into the part by helping government achieve this objective, stop throwing away rubbish and start implementing the three Rs: Reduce, Reuse and Recycle. Currently South Africa recycles the following:

- a) Steel beverage cans: 69%
- b) Paper: 59%
- c) Glass: About 25%
- d) Plastic: About 17%

Generally, the following material can be recycled:

Recyclable Material Type	Available Recyclables	Comment
Metal	Cold drink and beers cans, food tins, aluminum foil, paint tins and aerosol cans, steel food and beverage cans.	In Southern Africa more than two billion steel, beverage cans are used every year, according to the National Recycling Forum, and 72% of them are recovered. Those that are collected are taken to steel mills and melted down to make new steel, according to Collect-a-Can, a non-profit used beverage and steel can recovery organization.
Glass	Glass containers such as tomato sauce, jam and mayonnaise bottles, juice bottles and wine bottles, no matter what the colour, can be recycled.	According the Glass Recycling Company, in South Africa only 25% of all non-returnable glass containers produced annually are retrieved for recycling, the rest, about 550 000 tonnes, end up in our landfill sites.
Paper	There are different grades of paper that you can collect for recycling, such as: high-grade white office paper, Kraft paper, corrugated board, cardboard boxes for packing and food, magazines, Newspapers, scrap paper such as junk mail, envelopes, wine bottle sleeves, pamphlets and telephone directories.	Paper is a renewable resource (because it's made from trees) and most paper can be recycled (thus less trees need to be chopped down and less land and water is needed to grow them).
Plastics	Ice cream and milk containers, fabric softener bottles, plastic bags and even cling-wrap can all be recycled	A total of 562-million PET bottles (plastic bottles) were recovered for recycling in 2007 alone
Electronic waste	E-waste includes computers, cellphones, iPods, iPads and other tablets, gaming consoles, fridges and other household appliances, batteries and fluorescent lightbulbs.	E-waste describes discarded appliances that use electricity.
Motor oil	The Rose Foundation collects, stores and recycles used lubricating oil.	Rose stands for Recycling Oil Saves the Environment. Used oil released into environment can contaminate water.
Biodegradable material	Involves compost heap consisting of food scraps (except meat), garden waste and paper that's too dirty to recycle onto it.	Food waste in landfill sites creates methane, a greenhouse gas that is worse than carbon dioxide when it comes to causing global warming.

TABLE 60: CATEGORIES OF RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

All of the above listed waste type have a potential within the iLembe District and also to contribute to growing the Green Economy Sector. To date, a recycling initiatives is currently happening within the Municipal offices, include offices of the Local

Municipalities. Therefore, once the District IWMP is finalised recycling should be elevated into a District Project, suggesting that the role of Local Economic Development Sections will be critical in guiding such initiatives.

5.1.5.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

Waste related programme have been introduced within the District and below is the details of the programme:

PROGRAMME	SCOPE	ALLOCATED BUDGET	MUNICIPALITIES
Green Good Deeds	Employed 22 + 1 beneficiaries to implement the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Street Cleaning Illegal Dump Cleaning Environmental Education and Awareness Encourage South African Citizen to be responsible for waste management 	R 9 049 773.76	To all Local Municipalities
Food for Waste	This is an EPWP programme. Details to be finalised	To be confirmed	KwaDukuza and Mandeni
Waste recycling	Compliance with national, Provincial and District Policies	To be confirmed	IDM

TABLE 61: WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

5.1.6 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

The National Environmental Management Act: Air Quality Act (AQA, Act No.39 of 2004) was enacted on the 11 September 2005. Prior to the promulgation of the act, Air quality Management was primary a function of DEA and DEDTEA. In terms of this new act, Metropolitan councils and District Municipalities are responsible for the management of the air quality within their respective regions. Where previously governed on a source by source basis, focus is now on managing an average environmental or ambient concentration for a range of pollutants which affect human health.

This therefore calls for all metropolitan and district municipalities to develop a comprehensive Air Quality management Plan (AQMP) so as to be able to mitigate Air quality issues. In line with section 15(2) of Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are also required to include an AQMP in its integrated development plan so as to ensure that air quality issues are taken care off.

Currently the IDM does not have an AQMP in place. The plan is intended to provide a dynamic and robust management approach towards improving air quality in the district. Thus protecting human health and the integrity of natural ecosystems. Once the AQMP is available it will be able to deal short, medium and long-term targets for air pollution levels and be able to measure progress and track change, as well as to link the potential source of pollution to the 'users' of air downstream of the pollution source.

To date the development of District AQMP is currently underway, and amongst other things, the plan will help to identify sources of air pollution generated in sectors such as residential, agricultural and industrial areas. Whilst the National Framework for Air quality Management in the Republic of South Africa, does rate the iLembe District as having potentially poor air quality, it is the responsibility of the District to ensuring that air quality does not deteriorate further. Hence the need to fast-track the development of the AQMP, which will help to:

- Establish an effective and sound basis for planning and management of air quality in the within the District that will promote human health and well-being;
- Coordinate air quality planning and management activities within the District and promote alignment of air quality management activities between all spheres of government and businesses.

- c) Encourage sustainable economic development that is not harmful to residents and ecosystem;
- d) Support climate change protection programmes, including promoting the reduction of Green House Gas emissions
- e) Develop institutional mechanisms to implement the AQA and AQMP;
- f) Ensure adequate funding for the implementation of the plan by District; and
- g) Ensure effective communication, public participation and stakeholder engagement.

5.1.7 RESPONDING TO IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE

As part of the implementation of the 2014 District Climate Change resolutions the District is implementing the following project:

PROJECT NAME	PURPOSE	DURATION
District Climate Response Plan	To identify vulnerable sectors to climate change impacts and developing programmes as interventions	Awaits approval by council
Technological need assessment	Identify a list of technologies for the water (adaptation) and energy (mitigation) sector	January 2017 to April 2018
Local Action for Biodiversity (LAB): Wetlands South Africa	Identification of wetlands and management	2015 to 2018
South africa's low emission programme	Identify energy efficiency opportunities within treatment plants and office buildings	2016 to 2020
Energy Efficiency programme	Implementing the energy efficiency programme within municipal facilities	2017/2018 financial year
Recycling programme	To promote recycling within the municipal offices	on-going

TABLE 62: PROGRAMMES RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE

Due to financial challenges, the Municipality has been battling with developing a Climate Change Response Strategy for the District, though acknowledging the climate change impacts in the region. Most noticeable, the 2007 storms, and the recent droughts experiences. In the financial year 2017-18 the District has been identified as one of the Municipalities to be funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs, through the Local Government Climate Change Support Programme. The intention of the programme, is to strengthen local government capacity for adapting to climate change impacts.

The draft Response Strategy has been produced and has identified the following sectors, as focus areas for the District Adaptation Strategy, which are

TABLE 63: PROGRAMMES RESPONDING TO CLIMATE CHANGE

SECTOR	PROJECT	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBLE
Agriculture	Food Security, LED & Responding to Stringent Climatic Conditions	Make funding available for commercial farming of staple products (such as vegetables and fruits)	2018 – continuous	KZN DAFF, EDTEA, Ilembe Enterprise
	Renewable & Cleaner Energies	Undertake a feasibility study on using sugar cane by-products to produce energy, as the District is saturated with sugar cane farmers	2019-2020	KZN DAFF, EDTEA, Ilembe Enterprise
Biodiversity & Environment	Biome Rehabilitation	The District should protect and rehabilitate coastal and dune forests that are endangered within the District and the remaining endangered and vulnerable biomes (Biodiversity Sector Plan, 2014)	2020-2021	Ilembe District Municipality (EDTEA, DAFF & SANBI - to Assist)
	Environmental Management Plan (EMP)	The District must develop an Environmental Management Plan, to manage all existing ecosystems, which will also focus on ecological goods and services	2021-2022	Ilembe District Municipality, EDTEA, DEA
	Invasive Alien Plan and Project	The District should develop an Invasive Alien Clearance Plan. The District, as a water servicing authority, should clear invasive alien species that occur along the rivers that provide the District with water	2021-2022	Ilembe District Municipality, EDTEA, DAFF, DEA
Coastal and Marine	Coastal and Dune Forest, and KZN Coastal Belt Biome Rehabilitation	The rehabilitation of the coastal forest and dune biomes will ensure that coastal ecology and ecosystems are preserved. Furthermore, it will ensure that the rate at which the sea consumes land is decreased due to the vegetation that will act as a barrier	2020-2021	DAFF, EDTEA, Ilembe District Municipality, DEA
	Sand Mining Enforcement	The District should train EMI's, develop water and sanitation by – laws that will include issues relating to illegal sand mining and enforce the legislation along the rivers where the District extracts water	2022- Continuous	DEA, DMR, EDTEA Ilembe District Municipality
Human Health	Air Quality Management Plan	The District should develop an Air Quality Management Plan, which speaks directly to the impacts and mitigation measures of having industries within close proximity (especially SAPPI and Tongaat Hullet)	2019-2020	Ilembe District Municipality

Disaster Management, Infrastructure and Human Settlements	Rehabilitation of Biomes, especially coastal biomes	The rehabilitation of coastal biomes will prolong the rate at which the coast is encroached by the sea. Therefore, it is critical to promote coastal biome rehabilitation	2020-2021	DEA, EDTEA, DAFF, Ilembe District Municipality
Water	Sand Mining Enforcement	Illegal sand mining enforcement on Rivers where water is extracted from will improve water quality in the ecosystem The enforcement will also ensure that water quantities are improved for either irrigation or drinking	2022 - Continuous	DEA, DMR, EDTEA Ilembe District Municipality

5.1.8 TOWARDS THE GREEN ECONOMY

The iLembe District is plagued by a high rate of unemployment. Therefore, the move towards a green economy is essential in the fight against unemployment and poverty. The designation of the District as the Renewable Energy hub of the Province is key in catalysing the transformation towards a green economy. Below is the list of sectors that can contribute towards this path.

SECTOR	SUBSECTOR	STATUS	COMMENTS
RENEWABLE ENERGY	WIND SOLAR PV Biomass combustion Biofuels Small Hydro GO-GENERATION LANDFILL OCEANIC	Partly the sector is established, looking into a number of established firms, but there are further opportunities to be explored. A biodiesel project has been initiated by the iLembe District and aims to establish a biodiesel processing plant, delivering vehicle-grade diesel from used oil (initially) and ultimately from Moringa seed.	South Africa is one of the fastest growing renewable energy markets in the world. The iLembe has been identified as the Renewable Hub. This programme present various opportunities for the iLembe Community. A Renewable Energy Components Hub focusing on the manufacturing of renewable energy and energy efficiency components and services aligned thereto.
WASTE RECYCLING	PAPER PLASTICS CANS GLASS E-WASTE TYRE METALS	Established private sector component, opportunities in private / public cooperation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate improved access to waste (incentives) Develop understanding of waste streams Green procurement Research opportunities for local beneficiation Consider job creation (EPWP type) in sector
NATURAL RESOURCES	Plant wholesale Plant retail Landscaping Rehabilitation Establishment of nurseries		

OPERATION PHAKISA	<p>Operation Phakisa has been initiated as an integrated programme designed to unlock growth and delivery in the oceans or blue economy as it is famously known. The programme focuses on four areas, which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oil and Gas Exploration (OG), • Marine Transport and Manufacturing (MTM), • Aquaculture, and • Maritime Protection and Governance 	<p>The uThukela MPA has been identified to assist the Operation Phakisa within the District.</p>	
--------------------------	---	--	--

TABLE 64: RENEWABLE ENERGY PROGRAMMES

5.1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND AWARENESS PROGRAMMES

For years environmental education has been used a strategy to promote sustainability principles and environmental management within the District. The iLembe District Municipality working with different sector departments which provide education, awareness and capacity building programmes within the District, has developed an Education and Awareness Plan to conduct awareness activities. These sectors include: Umgeni Water, Environmental Affairs, Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Working on Water, Working on Fire, Department of Education. The planned initiatives are gearing towards strengthening the knowledge base of environmental management across all societal groups and sectors throughout the District. The plan is attached below:

The environmental calendar days have been included in the district-wide plan to ensure that there are education activities taking place during these environmental special days in the district as a form creating awareness on environmental related matters. These are, amongst others: Arbour day, Wetlands Week, Water Week, Environmental Week, International Coastal Clean-up, Arbour Month, Desertification day, Weed buster Week, Recycling Day, Marine Month, etc.

Efforts have been made on environmental education and awareness, to date the focus has been on Schools. It important to include other partners such as the community, Amakhosi, and other Community Based Organisations in order to:

- Promotion of land stewardship and food growing programs;
- Implementation of local tourism projects;
- Implementation of sustainable production of traditional medicines;
- Implementation of local waste collection/recycling initiatives;
- Implementation of the recommendations of the fishing harbour study
- Supporting alternative business models such as cooperatives and community associations

Theme	Approach	Municipality	Targeted group	Resources Required
1. Improve environmental governance systems	Workshop for school educators and Induna's on environmental management.	Mandeni	School educators, principals, Induna, Ward Councillors	venue, transport
		Maphumulo		
		KwaDukuza		
		Ndwedwe		
	Career development workshop for learners and educators	Mandeni	School learners, educators.	venue, transport, catering (for teachers), promotional material, name tags for educators, bibs for enviro champions,
		Maphumulo		
		KwaDukuza		
		Ndwedwe		
2. Effective integration of sustainability into all policies, planning and decision-making	Environmental Awareness campaign for Municipal officials.	iLembe DM	Municipal officials	Posters, flyers, banners, t-shirts for officials
3. Sustainable and efficient management & use of natural resources	World Wetlands Day celebration with schools	Maphumulo	School learners, educators, community members	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, t-shirts for officials.
	World Water Day celebration with schools	Maphumulo	School learners, educators, community members	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc.), t-shirts for officials.
	International Biodiversity day celebration with schools	Maphumulo	Schools	Venue, transport, promotional material, t-shirts for officials,
	International Biodiversity day celebration with schools	Ndwedwe	Schools	Venue, transport, promotional material, t-shirts for officials,
	World environmental day celebration with schools	Maphumulo CBD area.	Schools	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc.), t-shirts for officials
	World environmental day celebration with schools	Ndwedwe CBD area.	Schools	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc.), t-shirts for officials
	Waste management workshop for municipal officials	KwaDukuza	Waste management, and Parks and	Transport, venue,
Mandeni				
Maphumulo				

	Ndwedwe	Garden officials.	
Waste Management workshop for ward committee members	KwaDukuza	Ward	Catering, transport, venue,
	Mandeni	Councillor and	
	Maphumulo	ward	
	Ndwedwe	committee members	
Waste Recycling workshop for waste recyclers.	KwaDukuza	Local waste recycles	Venue, catering, transport, banner,
	Mandeni		
	Maphumulo		
	Ndwedwe		
National Arbor day celebration	Ndwedwe	Schools	Promotional material, banner, transport, trees, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc., t-shirts for officials
National Clean-up and recycle SA week	KwaDukuza	Community	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc., t-shirts for officials
International Day for the preservation of the ozone layer celebration.	Ndwedwe	School	Promotional material, banner, transport, trees, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc., t-shirts for officials
Rehabilitation and Greening of illegal dumping site.	Ndwedwe	Community Wards, EPWP workers	Trees, gardening tools, protective clothing, transport, cleaning material
	Mandeni		
	Maphumulo		
	KwaDukuza		
National Marine Week	Mandeni	Schools Working for the Coast Blue flag Stewards	Promotional material, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing, banner
	KwaDukuza		
World Fisheries Day	Mandeni	Schools	Promotional material, banner, transport, venue, catering, cleaning material, protective clothing for officials (hats, boots, etc., t-shirts for officials

4. Green economy	Workshop on Green jobs and opportunities for Municipalities.	iLembe DM	LED and waste management officials	Venue, catering, transport
	Capacity building & Awareness raising Workshop of benefits on fisheries sector	Mandeni	LED officials	Promotional material, venue Catering, transport,
5. Effective climate change response	Climate change Municipal Opinion Survey.	iLembe DM	All Municipal Official	Promotional material

TABLE 65: RENEWABLE ENERGY PROGRAMMES

DRAFT

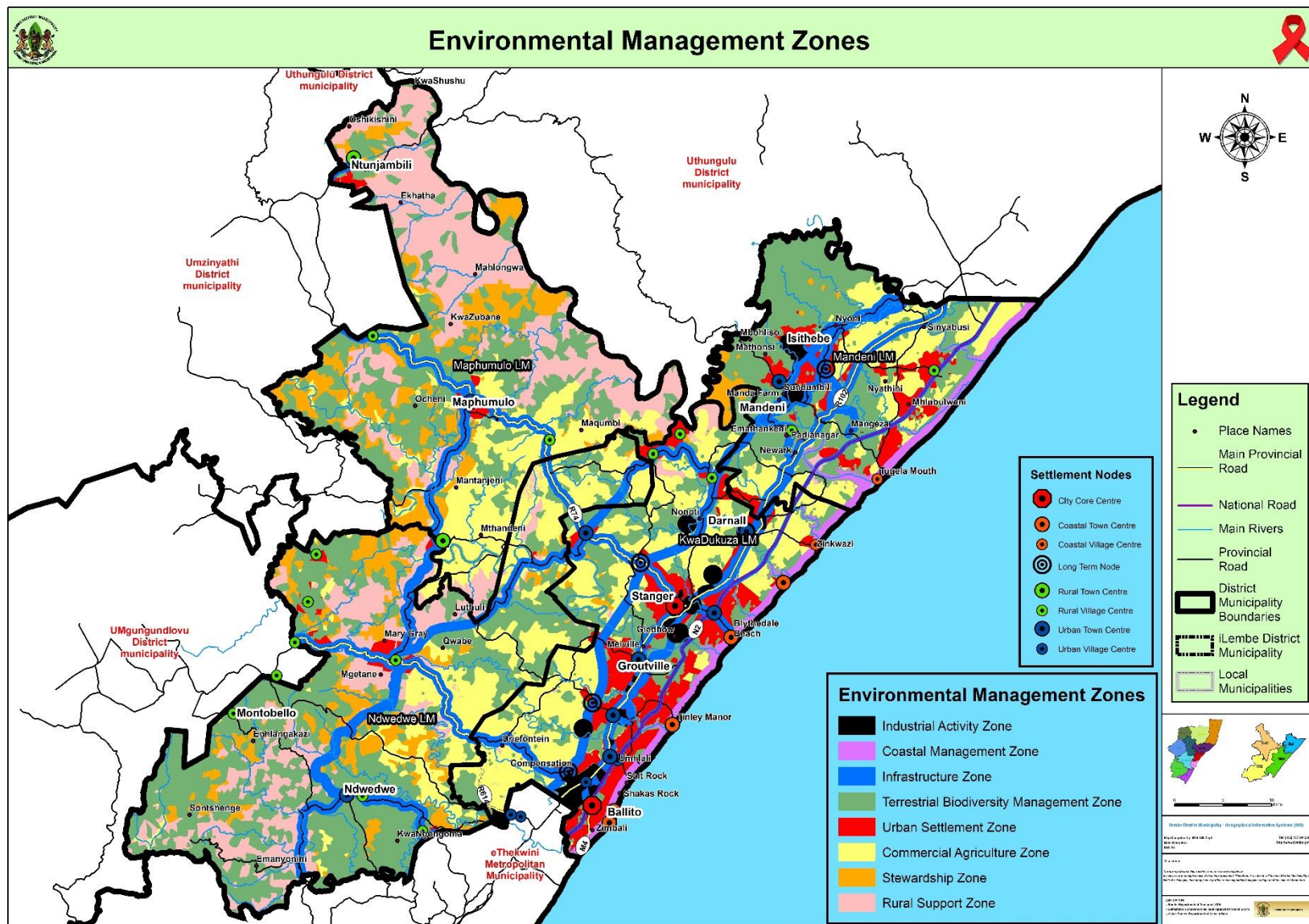
5.1.9 SECTOR PLANS

Sector plans are very critical for the successful management of natural resources. To date the following sector plans have been developed for the District: the Environmental Management Framework, Biodiversity Sector Plan, and Disaster Management Plan. The following is a list of plans that are still required in order to manage District's natural resource, which are: Climate Change Response Strategy, IWMP, Coastal Management Programme, Recycling Strategy, Alien Invasive Clearance Strategy, Green procurement strategy and energy efficiency strategy.

5.1.8.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The iLembe Environmental Management Framework (EMF) was finalised in 2014 and forwarded to the Department for approval in the same year. The EMF seeks to understand the biophysical and socio-cultural systems of a geographically defined area and to reveal where specific land-uses may best be located and to offer performance standards, control zones, for maintaining appropriate use of such land.

The EMF contains a number of zones that will assist in managing development within the iLembe District. These management zones include: Terrestrial Biodiversity Management Zone, Rural Support Zone, Commercial Agriculture Zone, Stewardship Zone, Coastal Management Zone, Urban Settlement Zone, Industrial Activity Zone and Infrastructure Zone. These EMF zones are spatially illustrated in the overleaf map.



Sector	Project Name	Project description	Relevant Authorities	Status Quo
Heritage	Heritage Plan	The District should develop a heritage plan that covers all the relevant sites and promote Heritage sustainable tourism.	iLembe District, LM's, Department of Arts & Culture, Amafa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No Heritage Plan exists within the District
Waste Management	IWMP	Local and District Municipality to develop IWMPs and they should also incorporate the development of transfer station and compost facilities.	iLembe District, LM's EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mandeni and KwaDukuza have developed and adopted IWMPs Ndwedwe is currently completing the IWMP comment/participation stage. Maphumulo has a draft IWMP. The District is yet to develop its IWMP
	Recycling	Recycling to be implemented in all municipalities to promote sustainable waste management practices and various other benefits	iLembe District LM's, EDTEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ilembe district has a good in-house recycling program that was developed. The program was later extended to Mandeni and Ndwedwe local municipalities. KwaDukuza has an existing in-house recycling program.
	Waste to Energy	The district should encourage waste to energy projects and encourage exploring opportunities in waste directly linked to the green economy.	iLembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA, Trade and Industry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There has been significant businesses that have emerged in the district that deal with recycling.
Biodiversity Management and Conservation	Open Space Management Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop open space management plan to encourage biodiversity and: LUMS to be include open spaces; and Establishment of "No Settlement Areas". 	LM's EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ilembe District developed a Biodiversity Sector plan. KwaDukuza has a BOSMAP Mandeni has a unit that deals with open space management.
	Invasive Alien Plan	All municipalities to develop an IAP to promote biodiversity in the district.	iLembe District, LM's EDTEA, DEA, DAFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ilembe has a draft IAP for certain sites in KwaDukuza, which are set to be eradicated in the financial year 2018/2019.
	Special Management & Protected Areas	Establish high conservation areas in public and private land.	iLembe District, LM's EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district is currently exploring the significance of proclaiming a portion of the Shaka's Rock Beach a Special Management Area.
Water Management and Conservation	Water Management	Awareness on sustainable water use and management	iLembe District, LM's EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district has an environmental education and awareness plan, which covers environmental topics including sustainable water use and management practices to various audiences.
	Water Treatment Compliance	Assist technical services with environmental compliance on WWTW.	iLembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DWS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The environmental unit has been offering significant support to the WWTW operations with regard to compliance to the NEMA and NWA.
Agricultural Development	LED /SMME's Development : Agriculture	Promote rural agricultural businesses and co-operatives, and assist in entering the market space and promoting food security.	iLembe District LM's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district LED section has implemented projects where support was extended to rural co-operatives in vegetable farming/produce.

Air Quality Management	Air Quality Management Plan	The District should develop an AQMP that addresses issues relating to air quality management.	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No AQMP has been developed.
	Air Quality Monitoring Unit	The AQ monitoring unit assist in tracking the concentration levels of toxins emitted in an area.	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a station in KwaDukuza and one will be installed in Ballito in the year 2018/2019.
Sand Mining	Sand Mining Best Practice Guide and By-Laws	Develop district sand mining best practice guide and by-laws.	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA, DMR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No plan or strategy exists that deals with sand mining in the district.
Climate Change	Climate Change Plan	Develop a Climate Change mitigation and adaptation strategy	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district is currently finalizing the climate change vulnerability plan that covers the local municipalities as well.
	Renewable Energy Projects	The district should explore and promote renewable energy projects and programs.	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district is finalizing the Technological needs assessment that deals with using cleaner energies, which will contribute positively on climate change adaptation and mitigation. The district further conducted an energy audit for an Energy efficiency project funded by USIAD, which focused on energy consumption in WWTW & WTW.
Coastal Management	Coastal Management Program/Plan	The district and local municipality's to develop CMP's	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mandeni and KwaDukuza have CMP's and the district CMP is yet to be finalized.
	Estuarine Management Plan	The district and local municipality's to develop EMP's	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The KwaDukuza EMP is not finalized. The Mandeni EMP is yet to be finalized, but it covers only the uThukela Estuary.
	Coastal Conservation	Declare coastal dune thicket as a conservation area	Ilembe District, LM's, EDTEA, DEA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality is yet to declare various coastal vegetation as conservation areas.

TABLE 66: PROJECTS FROM THE ILEMBE EMF

5.1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MATRIX

The following projects will be implemented within the iLembe District.

FOCUS AREA	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS	WARD NO.	BUDGET (R)	DURATION	FUNDING SOURCE
Environmental awareness	Provide capacity building programs to all relevant officials, councillors, and communities	Environmental Education and awareness, Environmental events	District wide	R50000		IDM
Coastal Management Management	Community development and sustainability	Working for the Coast (WFTC)	iLembe coastal strip (KDM, Mandeni)	R8.5 Million		DEA
	Management of Coastal Public Property	District-wide Coastal Management Programme	iLembe District	R500 000		DEA
	Management of coastal resources	Blue Flag	Both KwaDukuza and Mandeni	R1. 6m		DEDTEA
Waste Management	Development of the IWMPs	IWMPs	iLembe	TBC		iLembe
Waste Management	Keeping District Clean and Safe	Green Good Deeds	In all Local Municipality	Approx. R9 000 000	2 years	
Climate change	Energy Efficiency strategy	Energy Efficiency programme	iLembe Treatment plants and facilities	6 m	12 months	National Department of Energy
Biodiversity Management	Alien Plants clearance programme	Alien Plants clearance programme	iLembe District wide	TBC	Ongoing	TBC

TABLE 67: ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECT MATRIX

5.2 STRATEGIC MAPPING

The spatial context of the District presents both challenges and opportunities that exists within the district. In terms of the iLembe package of plans; the iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan, which was adopted in February 2014, is the overarching framework providing the strategic development direction for iLembe and its family of local municipalities. This plan is underpinned by the Environmental Management Framework, which is a spatial environmental plan that guides decision making. The iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan is informed by the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and the iLembe District Spatial Economic Development Strategy. The iLembe Spatial Development Framework, which is a legislative obligation in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, was reviewed and adopted in May 2016 taking into consideration the spatial vision as illustrated the Regional Spatial Development Plan. The iLembe SDF is provided as an Annexure to this document. It is anticipated that the iLembe SDF will be reviewed in next financial year.

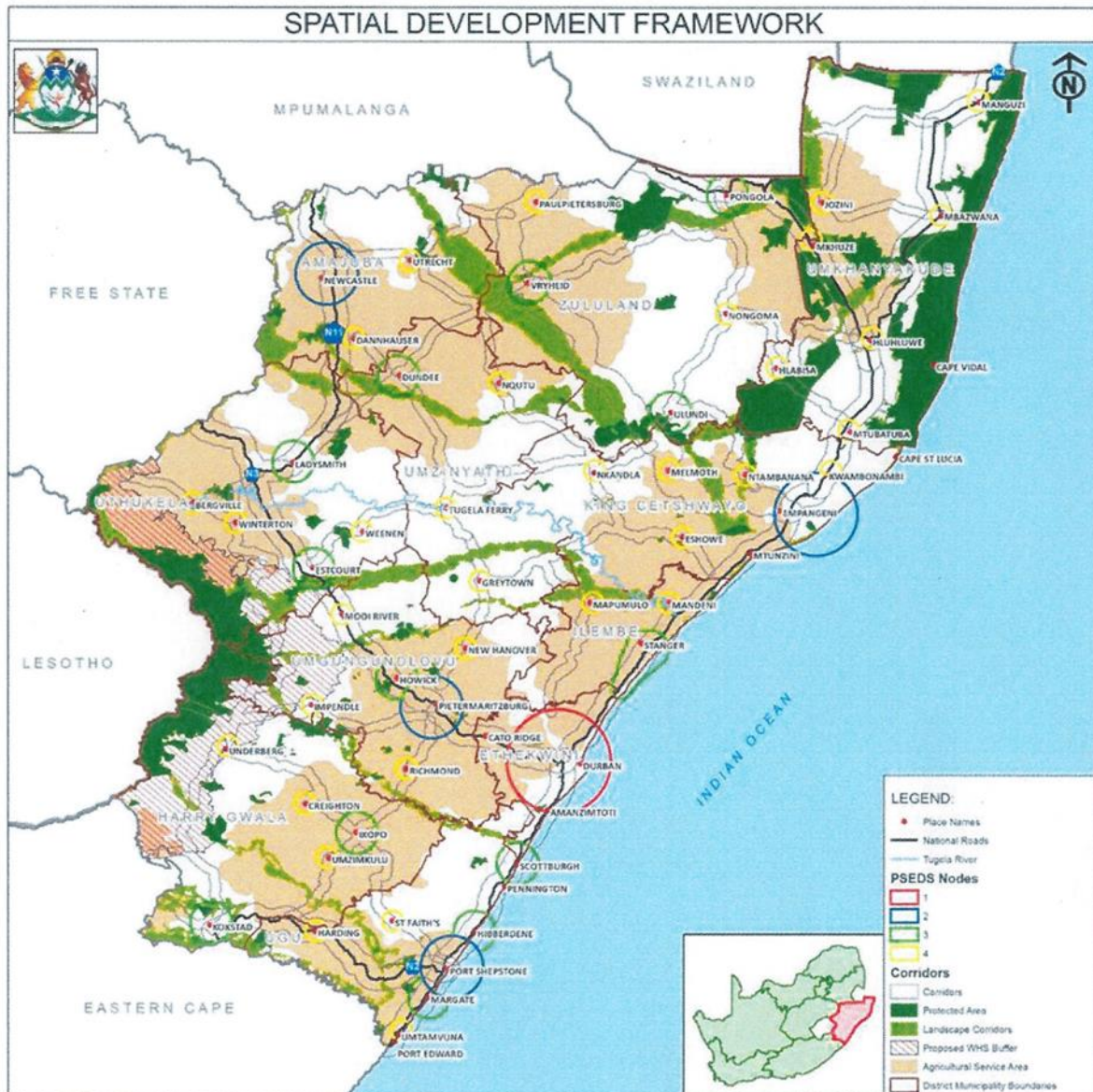
5.2.1 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The KZN PGDS is the province's strategic framework for accelerated and shared economic growth through catalytic and developmental intervention. The purpose of the KZN PGDS is to:

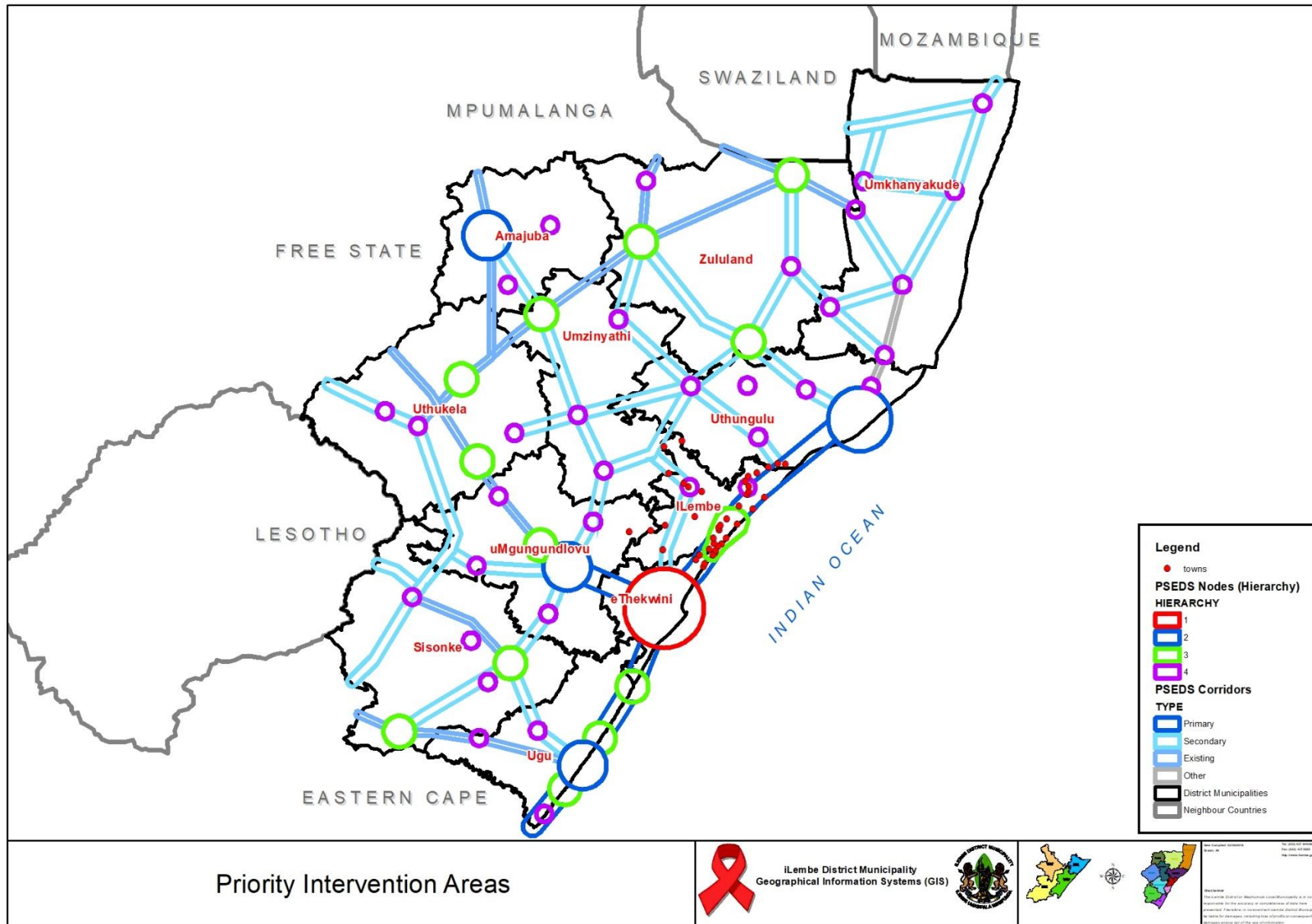
- Be the primary strategy for KZN that drives growth and development in the Province to 2035;
- Mobilize and synchronize strategic plans and investment priorities of all spheres of government, state owned entities, business, higher education institutions, labour, civil society and all other social partners towards achieving the desired growth and development goals, objectives and outcomes;
- Spatially contextualise and prioritise interventions so as to achieve greater spatial equity;
- Develop clearly defined institutional arrangements ensuring decisive leadership, robust management, implementation and on-going reviewing of the growth and development plan.
Provide a firm basis for monitoring, evaluation and reporting, as well as a framework for public accountability.

5.2.2 PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS

The overleaf map illustrates the identified hierarchy of provincial nodes that contributes strategically to the provincial regional and local economies as well as serve as vital service centres to communities, areas of intervention as indicated in the PGDS. The town of KwaDukuza is identified as a "Tertiary Node". In terms of functionality, this node should provide service to the sub-regional economy and community needs. The towns of Maphumulo and Mandeni are classified as a "Quaternary Nodes" which means, in terms of functionality, these nodes should provide service to the local community and respond to community needs. It should be noted that, in line with the PGDS, the towns of Maphumulo and Ndwedwe have been recently formalized and gazetted as formalized towns. The respective municipalities are currently in the process of increasing the infrastructure capacity to be able to accommodate potential developers.



Map 20: PROVINCIAL SDF



Priority Intervention Areas



Ilembe District Municipality
Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

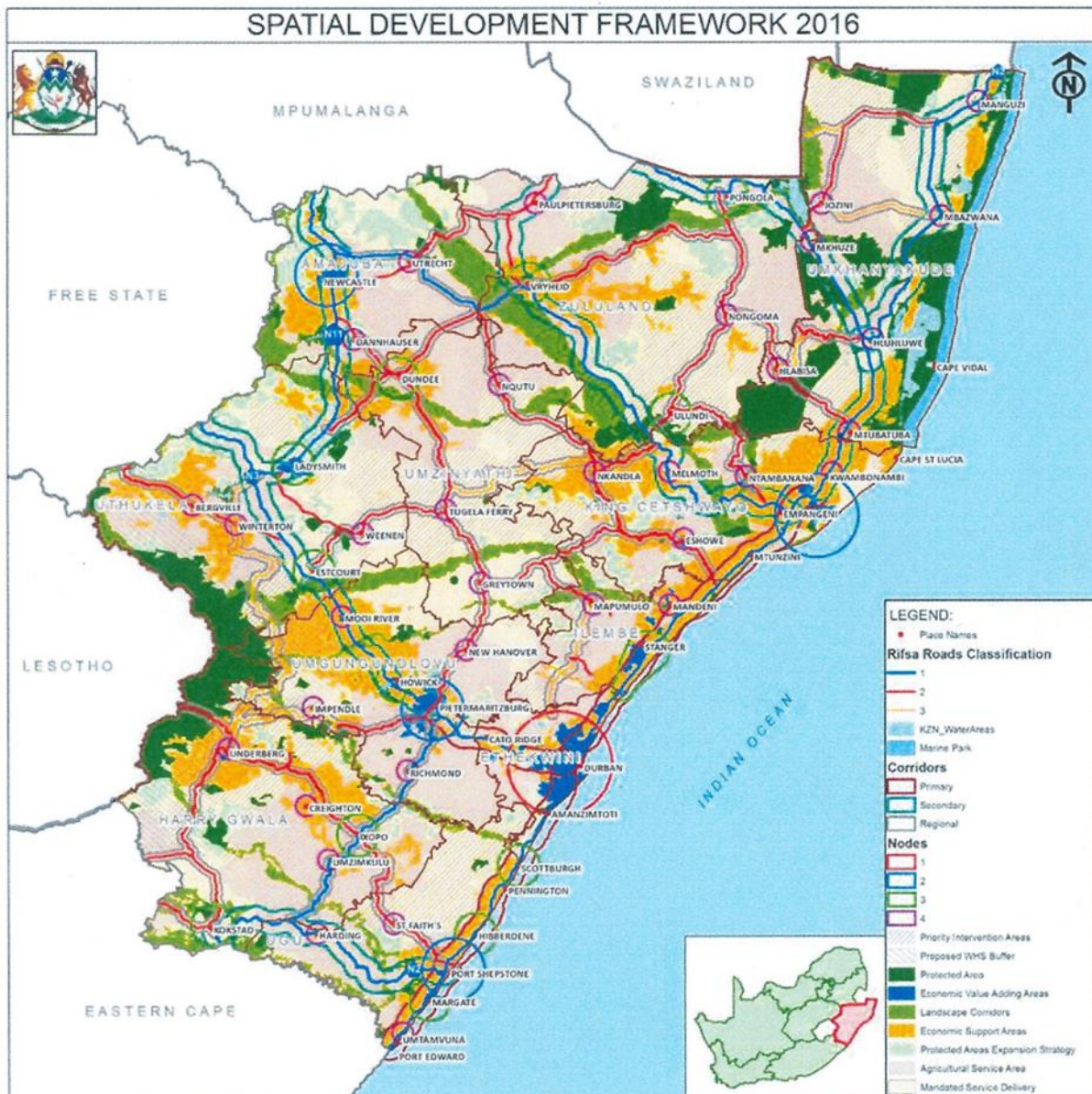


Disclaimer: This map is the property of Ilembe District Municipality and is provided for the use of the public. It is not to be used for any other purpose without the written consent of the Ilembe District Municipality.

MAP 21: PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS

5.2.3 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The overleaf map illustrates The Provincial Spatial Development Framework. The broad spatial proposals contained herein are consistent with those contained in the iLembe SDF and the IRSDP, especially relating to the economic potential of the coastal belt i.e. Mandeni and KwaDukuza. The need for greater social investments in the more rural municipalities, i.e. Maphumulo and Ndwedwe, is also indicated. The economic value adding and economic support areas are indicated mainly along the N2 and R102 from the southern border of KwaDukuza to Stanger and Mandeni.



MAP 22: KZN SDF

5.2.4 ILEMBE REGIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IRSDP)

The iLembe Regional Spatial Development Plan (IRSDP) is the principal planning tool of the municipality for guiding long term development and growth. The IRSDP forms part of a package of plans that ranges from municipal wide strategic level plans to detailed local level plans and land use schemes at Local Municipal level. The IRSDP is informed by the NDP as well as the PGDS and is in line with the broad objectives of these two strategic policy documents. As part of the package of plans, the IRSDP is critical in order to give effect to the iLembe Spatial Development Framework and to manage and influence development activities within the entire district. The diagram below illustrates the 5 pillars on which the IRSDP is premised. These are put forward as being essential to achieving sustainability and the desired state.

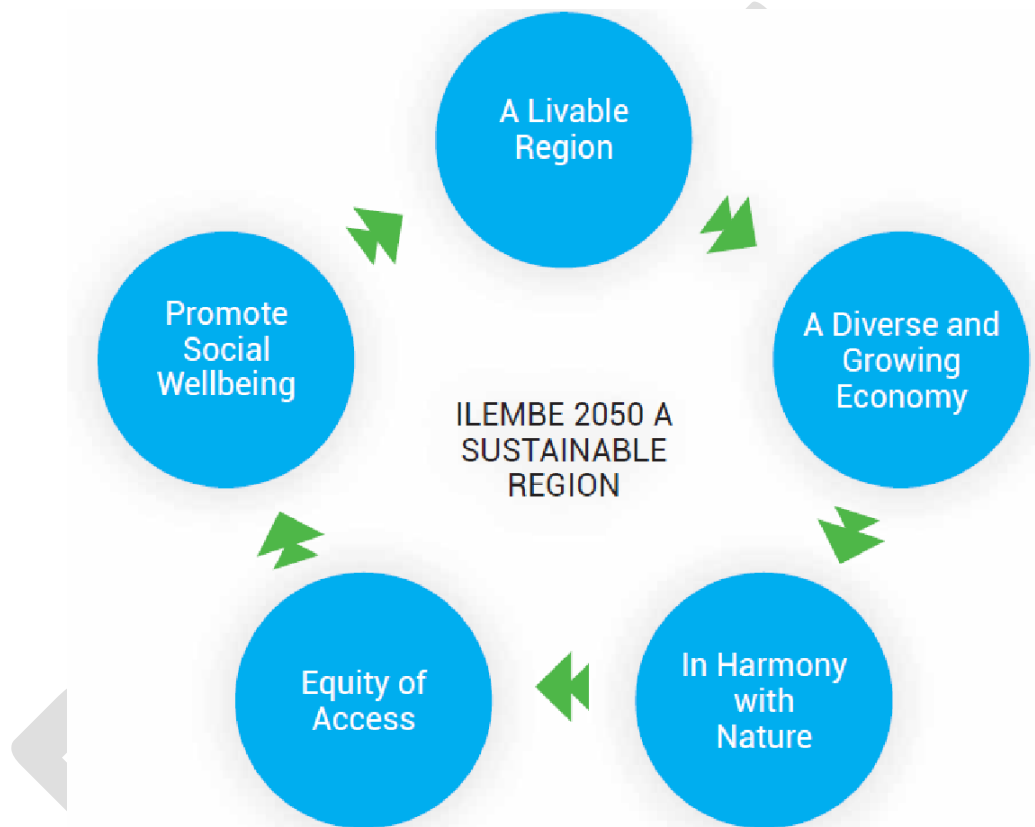


FIGURE 22: PILLARS OF THE ILEMBE IRSDP

The above pillars of the IRSDP each have specific key performance indicators and measuring goals (2050 goals) to assist the municipality in measuring the progress of implementing the plan. The goals contained in the plan are linked to the goals contained in the National Development Plan. The KPIs, goals of the IRSDP, and the alignment to the goals of the NDP are illustrated in greater detail on the tables below.

OBJECTIVE	Key Performance Indicators	2050 MEASUREMENTS / GOALS	NDP 2030 GOAL
1: A DIVERSE AND GROWING ECONOMY			
1.1	<i>A diverse economy (range of employment opportunities)</i>	<i>10 to 15% contribution (at least) by each of the four key economic sectors</i>	<i>5.4% growth per annum</i>
1.2	<i>Established green economy</i>	<i>10% of GDP generated by green industries</i>	
1.3	<i>An employed workforce</i>	<i>94% of workforce employed (formal and informal sector)</i>	<i>6% unemployment</i>
1.4	<i>livable household incomes</i>	<i>95% of households above household subsistence level</i>	<i>Increase proportion of national income for poor</i>
2: A LIVABLE REGION			
2.1	<i>Choice in activities</i>	<i>100% of households have access to a full range of amenities within 15 minutes travel</i>	<i>Better quality public transport</i>
2.2	<i>Choice in accommodation</i>	<i>100% of households appropriately accommodated</i>	<i>Upgrade all informal settlements</i>
2.3	<i>Choice in movement</i>	<i>80% of population within 5 minute walk from a component of an integrated transport system</i>	<i>Better quality public transport</i>
3: HARMONY WITH NATURE			
3.1	<i>Access to nature</i>	<i>All households have access to an open space resource (active or passive) within one kilometer</i>	<i>Target for land under protection</i>
3.2	<i>Management of key threatened and endangered landscapes</i>	<i>100% of endangered and threatened landscapes under management (otherwise referred to as critical biodiversity areas and ecological support areas)</i>	<i>Target for land under protection</i>
3.3	<i>Green development</i>	<i>By 2025, all new development and existing structures are 40% less carbon intensive than 2010 footprints and all will be 70% less carbon intensive by 2050.</i>	<i>Zero emission building standards</i>
3.9	<i>Control of Alien Invasive</i>	<i>Alien plant infestation is reduced by 50% by 2020 and 100% by 2050.</i>	
OBJECTIVE	Key Performance Indicators	2050 MEASUREMENTS / GOALS	NDP 2030 GOAL
3.5	<i>Green Jobs and Employment</i>	<i>10 000 new green jobs created by 2030 and 20 000 new green jobs created by 2050</i>	
3.9	<i>Climate Change Risk Assessment</i>	<i>By 2015 all climate change related risks will be identified, with clear mitigation and adaptation plans in place.</i>	

3.5	<i>Recycling and Waste Minimisation</i>	<i>All waste will be recycled and/or biodegradable such that no waste enters landfill sites by 2050.</i>	<i>Reduction in waste to landfill</i>
4: EQUITY OF ACCESS			
4.1	<i>Access to urban infrastructure</i>	<i>100% of households in settlement areas have access to urban infrastructure (grid or off-grid)</i>	<i>90% access to electricity grid, all access to water</i>
4.2	<i>Ease of access to amenities</i>	<i>80% of population within 15 minute walk from range of amenities (permanent or periodic)</i>	<i>Better quality public transport</i>
4.3	<i>Ease of access to work opportunities</i>	<i>100% of the population will be within an average of 30 minutes travel time to places of employment.</i>	<i>People living closer to work</i>
4.4	<i>Promoting global connectivity</i>	<i>Universal access to ICT and broadband within 15 minutes travel</i>	
5: PROMOTE SOCIAL WELL-BEING			
5.1	<i>Build human capital</i>	<i>All children and young adults have equal access to relevant educational institutions in the District</i>	<i>80-90% of learners 12 years of schooling</i>
5.2	<i>Promote social development (greater levels of equality)</i>	<i>Substantially reduce the levels of inequality in terms of income and access to social services</i>	
5.3	<i>Ensure food security</i>	<i>All households in the District have food security.</i>	

TABLE 68: ILEMBE ALIGNMENT TO THE NDP GOALS

PHASING

Considering the long term development trajectory of the IRSDP (2050), it was critical that a phased approach to implementation was adopted. In this regard, the plan has three phases of development; short-term (present-2020), medium-term (2020-2030), and long-term (2030-2050). The basic approach followed in developing the phasing process was to identify key “drivers” and “triggers” of development that will ensure the long terms vision is realised. In the phasing process drivers and triggers were defined as follows:

- **Driver:** A driver is an activity or a series of activities, whether in a specific sector or across sectors, that can be sustained over an extended period of time and in so making a positive contribution to development in an area in general.
- **Trigger:** A major development event that will be catalytic in nature on sub-regional or regional level. Different types of triggers exist such as specific developments, infrastructure developments, institutional structures or structuring or economic investments.

The diagram below indicates the general focus areas over the short, medium, long term phases of the IRSDP.

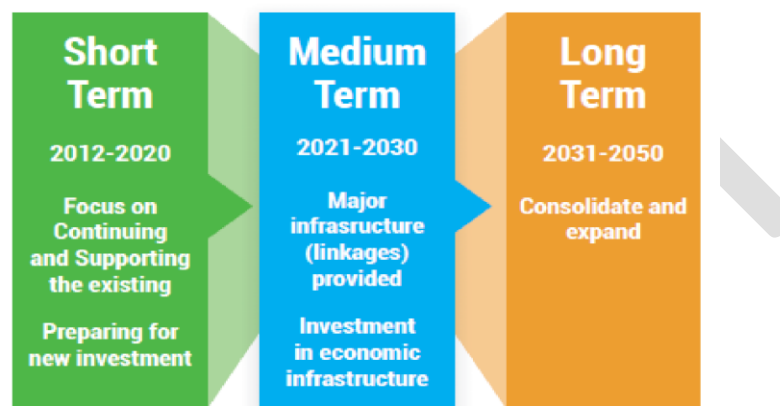


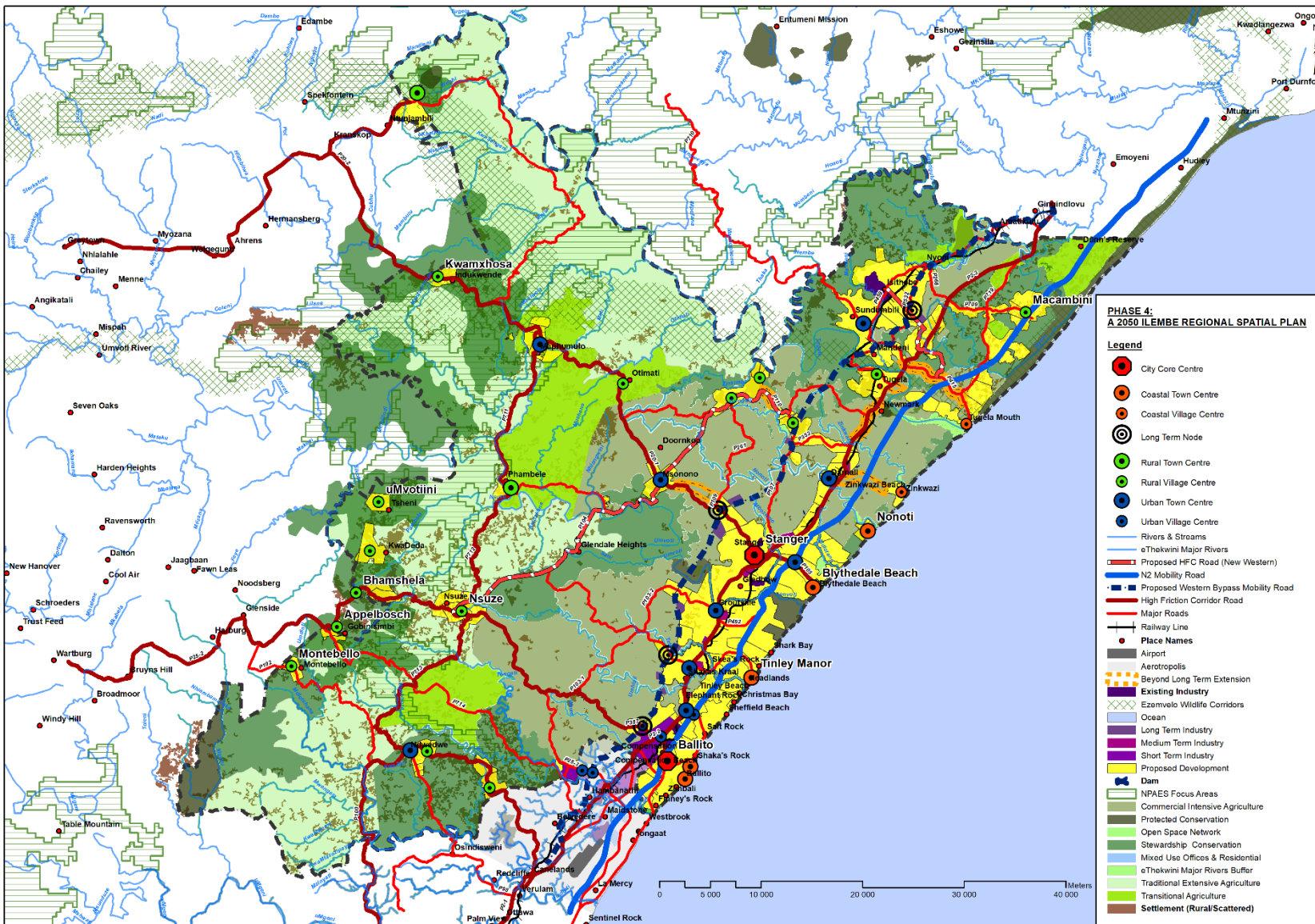
FIGURE 23: IRSDP FOCUS AREAS OVER THE SHORT, MEDIUM, LONG TERM PHASES

URBAN GROWTH BOUNDARY

The IRSDP introduces an Urban Growth Boundary which essentially is meant to regulate growth in specific areas. The process of delineating the growth boundary is informed by, inter-alia, the following factors:

- Growth pressure (Anticipated growth must have sufficient capacity within the Urban Growth Boundary)
- Potential for growth deflection (constrained urban edges can push growth elsewhere)
- Projection of high potential agricultural land
- Infrastructure capacity
- Fiscal capabilities and fiscal strength (realistic growth relative to local economic base)

Therefore, based on the above, the plans for iLembe will comprise a series of Urban Growth Boundaries in order to manage growth over the projected time period. As such, there will be an Urban Growth Boundary for the Short-Term; an extended Urban Growth Boundary for the Medium-Term; and a Long-Term Urban Growth Boundary. In addition, the concept embodied in the Regional Plan is that all development, especially residential development, should be compacted within a convenient walking distance of those major roads with public transportation. Consequently the Long-Term Urban Growth Boundary in effect becomes an Urban Edge. The overleaf map illustrates the long term spatial development vision of iLembe (Vision 2050).



MAP 23: ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY REGIONAL SPATIAL PLAN

5.2.5 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is the legislated component of the iLembe’s IDP that prescribes development strategies and policy guidelines. The iLembe Council adopted their reviewed spatial development framework on the 31 May 2016. The SDF serves as the basis upon which the District evaluated all planning applications as well as determines the current and future bulk infrastructure supply. Below are some of the key policy and spatial issues that have been extracted from the iLembe SDG.

5.2.5.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The diagram below illustrates how the spatial strategies adopted in the iLembe SDF are underpinned by SPLUMA and PGDS principles. This is essential to, inter alia, coordinate actions and investments to ensure maximum positive impact from the investment of resources by different organs of Government. This will also serve to avoid duplication of efforts by different departments and spheres of Government. Ultimately, the spatial strategies seek to ensure the effective utilization of resources, including land, water, energy, finance, natural resources etc.

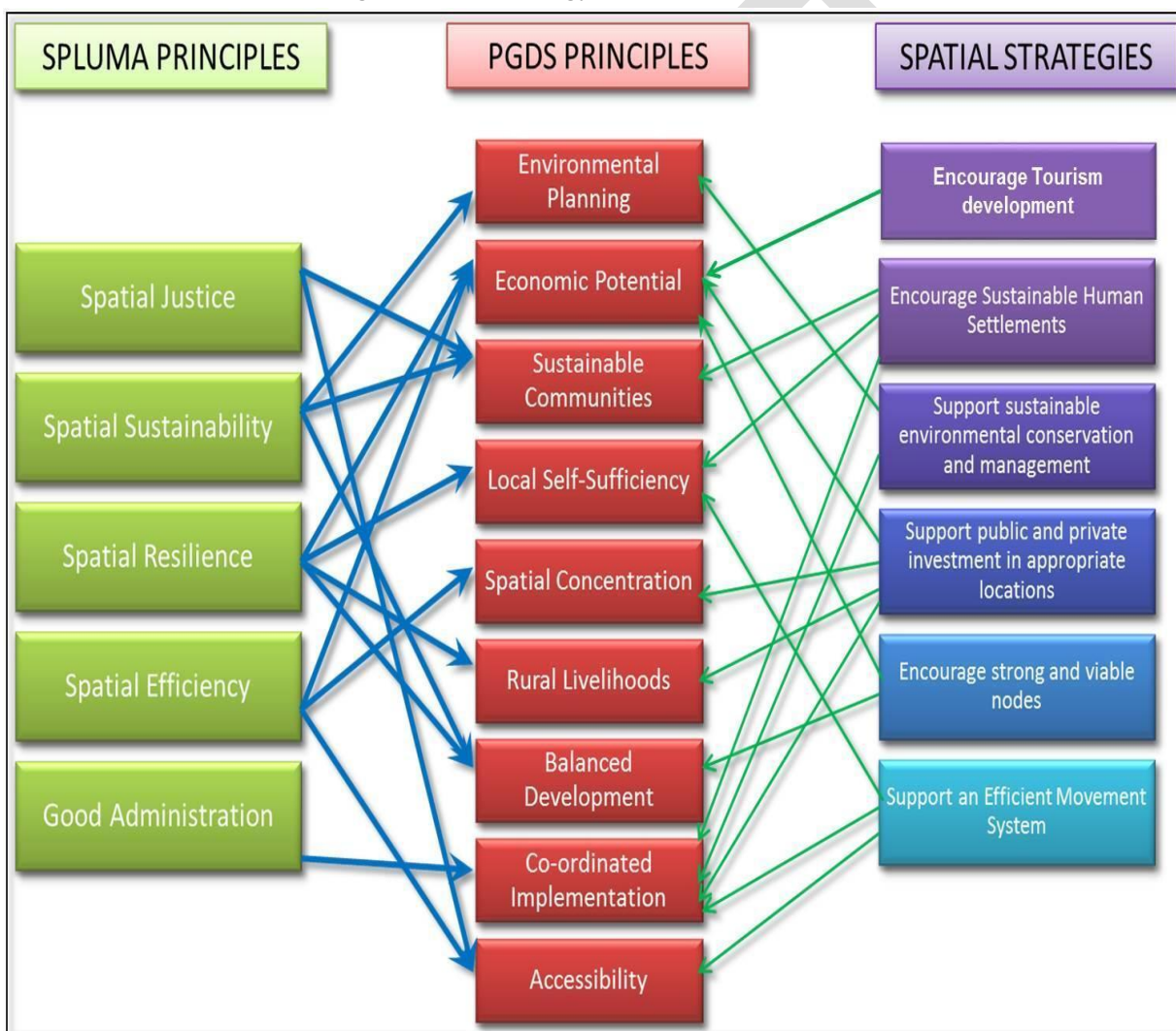


FIGURE 24: SPATIAL STRATEGIES

5.2.5.2 PROPOSED NODES

In developing the iLembe SDF, an assessment of Local Municipal SDFs was undertaken, with the objective of highlighting areas of alignment and, where they existed, indicate inconsistencies. A key observation was that Local Municipalities do not have common terminology for their nodes as well as their development corridors. It was therefore necessary that the District SDF developed a nodal hierarchy which would be replicated by Local Municipalities in their subsequent SDF reviews.

The following terminology for nodal development has been proposed:

In developing the iLembe SDF, an assessment of Local Municipal SDFs was undertaken, with the objective of highlighting areas of alignment and, where they existed, indicate inconsistencies. A key observation was that Local Municipalities do not have common terminology for their nodes as well as their development corridors. It was therefore necessary that the District SDF developed a nodal hierarchy which would be replicated by Local Municipalities in their subsequent SDF reviews. The following terminology for nodal development has been proposed:

NODE	DESCRIPTION	IDENTIFIED AREAS
City Core Centre	<i>City Core Centre is the single biggest economic driver of the regional economy. It is the centre of the region's retailing, banking and financial services and the civic and cultural heart of the city.</i>	Stanger Ballito
Urban Town Centre	<i>An urban town centre refers to the commercial or geographical centre or core area of a town. They are traditionally associated with shopping or retail. They are also the centre of communications with major public transport hubs such as train or bus stations. Public buildings including town halls, museums and libraries are often found in town centres.</i>	Maphumulo Ndwedwe Darnall Groutville Sundumbili
Urban Village	<i>An urban village is an urban development typically characterized by medium-density housing, mixed use zoning, good public transit and an emphasis on pedestrian and public space.</i>	Umhlali Compensation Lower Tugela
Coastal Town Centre	<i>Coastal towns are small centres that vary in size and have a population ranging from 3,000 people. Coastal towns offer a range of services and facilities which may include a commercial, retail town centre, suburbs, parks, playing fields and caravan parks. A main street, churches and education institutions as well as medical facilities are also available. While each coastal town has a unique character based on its setting they are in general identified by their visual connections to the landscape and the coast, being located directly adjacent to the foreshore, centrally and conveniently located community facilities and public spaces.</i>	Nonoti Blythedale Tinley Manor Compensation Ballito
Rural Town Centre	<i>The term "rural town center" can refer to historic Main Streets as well as newer developments in which a variety of jobs, housing, retail, and services are concentrated</i>	Ntunjambili KwaMxhosa KwaDeda Otimati Qinisani Montebello Umvoti
Rural Village Centre	<i>Rural Village Centres are areas that have the most potential for evolving into mixed-use centres" with ability to attract and support local commercial development as well as community services and amenities (e.g. schools, community centres, libraries, etc.) and support regular transportation service.</i>	Macambini Mdlebeni Gungu

TABLE 69: TERMINOLOGY FOR NODAL DEVELOPMENT

5.2.5.3 PROPOSED CORRIDORS

One of the major structuring elements determining the existing and future concentration of development, activity and investment in a municipality are the corridors. A mixture and a hierarchy of the mentioned corridors should be provided to facilitate different levels of developmental and movement functions.

Although the main objectives of corridors are to achieve integration, improve access and provide investment opportunities, it should allow for controlled development through the development of local area plans, corridor development plans etc. A corridor development generally exhibits a strong relationship between the transportation route and the surrounding land uses. In this regard, more intensive development and economic activities tend to be concentrated, at least initially, in nodal areas. The spatial framework movement pattern has a hierarchy of corridors, namely, primary, secondary and tertiary. The following corridors are proposed in SDF:

TERMINOLOGY	CORRIDOR DESCRIPTION	IDENTIFIED CORRIDOR
<i>Primary corridor</i>	<i>Corridor with very high economic growth potential within all three sectors which serves areas of high poverty densities.</i>	<i>N2 has been identified as a primary corridor, linking KwaDukuza and Mandeni Local municipalities to the Dube Trade Port And Airport facilities as well as the Durban and Richards bay ports.</i>
<i>Secondary corridor</i>	<i>A corridor serving areas of high poverty levels with good economic development potential within one or two sectors</i>	<i>The R102, has been identified as a secondary corridor. It provides access to whole of Ilembe and the focus of a number of settlements that have emerged in the area over time. Other secondary corridors Identified includes P387 which links Ballito, Driefontein and Ndwedwe, the Proposed western bypass for easing traffic flow, P711 which links Maphumulo LM to Ndwedwe LM and R74 which links KwaDukuza to Maphumulo and it also extends to Umzinyathi DM. Collectively, these routes are linked to the N2 which provides access to other economic opportunities.</i>
<i>Tertiary corridor</i>	<i>Corridors providing major local linkage and connecting local communities into the primary and secondary corridor system,</i>	<i>R74 from Maphumulo to Umzinyathi via KwaMxhosa is identified as tertiary corridor as it connects Ilembe DM to Umzinyathi DM which is rich in agricultural activities. P387 from Qinisani to Bhamshela is also identified as a tertiary corridor or an agricultural corridor linking Ndwedwe LM to UMgungundlovu which is also identified as an area with high agricultural activities.</i>

TABLE 70: PROPOSED CORRIDORS IN SDF

5.2.5.4 STRATEGIC INVESTMENT AREAS

The strategic investment area refers to areas that have been identified for targeted investment and improvement. The municipality has identified 3 sectors for strategic investment that can be drivers of economic development, these include the Agricultural sector (including agri-processing) and land reform, the Industrial sector and the Tourism sector.

5.2.5.5 URBAN AND DEVELOPMENT EDGES

The District SDF has set in place some basic principles and guidelines for urban edges which will be further developed in the review of the current plan.

Although the district SDF can set in place guidelines for the delineation of urban edges, local municipalities should essentially undertake the process especially in areas currently experiencing development pressure. Local municipalities should firstly identify areas that are experiencing pressure and then identify the development triggers which can be subdivided into the sub categories identified in TABLE 66.

SHORT TERM TRIGGERS – 8 YEARS
<p>THE BASICS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Population increase: 210,594 (34% increase from 2010 base)</i> ● <i>Housing units required: 55,419 housing units (excluding 2010 backlog)</i> ● <i>Industrial land required: 800 hectares</i>
INFRASTRUCTURE TRIGGERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Major rural linkages</i> ● <i>Addressing Bulk Water (North Coast Pipeline)</i>
DEVELOPMENT AREAS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Ballito N2 Area Expansion</i> ● <i>Rural Town (re)development, e.g. Ndwedwe, Maphumulo and Bamshela</i> ● <i>Driefontein Development Area</i> ● <i>Infill of existing laid-out areas including Gledow, Groutville and Coastal Towns</i> ● <i>City development strategy (KwaDukuza)</i> ● <i>Industrial development areas</i> ● <i>Commercial intensive agriculture</i>
INSTITUTIONAL TRIGGERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>District / Enterprise iLembe Adopts 2050 Plan</i> ● <i>Re-demarcation Approved (inclusion of ward 4 and 5 of Umzinyathi into Maphumulo)</i>
ECONOMIC TRIGGERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Agri- hub Development</i> ● <i>Co-generation Projects by sugar and timber industries</i> ● <i>Compensation Flats Industrial</i> ● <i>Major Industry attracted (e.g. motor vehicle manufacturer)</i> ● <i>Development of the tourism sector (development along the coast).</i>

TABLE 71: DEVELOPMENT TRIGGERS

SOURCE: IRSDP

Taking into consideration the recommendations made in the Regional Spatial Development Plan, iLembe should essentially comprise of a series of Urban growth Boundaries in order to manage growth over the projected time period. In other words, there will be an Urban Growth Boundary for the Short-Term; an extended Urban Growth Boundary for the Medium –Term; and a Long-Term Urban Growth Boundary.

The principles embodied in the application of the UGB concept is that:

- “Urban sprawl” and “leap-frogging” of development is to be avoided and resisted
- Growth and development is to be consolidated to achieve appropriate densities and thresholds to support social infrastructure
- For each Phase, no growth is encouraged or permitted beyond each line for each Phase.
- Only once at least 75% (or 80%) of the area contained within an UGB is attained will development be permitted beyond each particular Phase UGB
- Only plans for development submitted and in alignment with the UGB will be supported and encouraged by the municipality

- Any plans submitted for an area beyond the UGB of each particular phase will not be supported and will have to possess a major motivation to justify/rationalise its possible support.
- Any submission for development for an area beyond a particular UGB will need to take responsibility for its own provision of infrastructure, as these areas will not be supplied as a matter of course by the municipality. In this sense the UGB is takes the form of an “Urban Development Line” (as in the case of eThekweni).
- The greater the distance a proposed development is from an UGB, the greater will be the resistance to acquiesce to its support. Consequently, for example, should a development be proposed during the Short-term Phase in an area demarcated within a Long-Term Phase UGB, the greater will be the resistance to support the application. Only if a proposed development can establish that it will not “skew” the provision and maintenance of both engineering and social infrastructure and any budgeting by/for the municipality/District/Province can such a proposal be considered.
- The issue of ensuring that new (“Greenfields”/Infill) should serve to achieve viability (thresholds), **where possible**, at the level of an appropriate Tier level. For example, a Village should achieve the size that can support the appropriate level of Local (first Tier) facilities; while a Town should be of sufficient size to support a two-tier set of facilities. Note that it simply not viable or sustainable to build half a school, half a Library, etc.

COASTAL EDGES

The coastal strip is a dynamic zone with numerous sensitivities that need to be taken into account when developing in this region. The development of coastal set-back lines (no-development area along the coastal edge) in terms the EIA Regulations and the Integrated Coastal Management Act, is essential to the management of this zone.

With careful consideration, set-back lines can assist the management of sensitive environments within the existing built environment, mitigate loss of biodiversity, and prevent or limit damage to infrastructure through coastal erosion processes. New developments must be evaluated in terms of the same sensitivity considerations as those that are used to determine coastal set-backs, or comply with the management guidance provided by defined set-back lines.

The following coastal management principles should be taken into consideration:

- Enhance Value by Protecting and Conserving Natural Systems
- Identify Natural Hazards and Reduce Vulnerability
- Apply Comprehensive Assessments to the Region and Site
- Lower Risk by Exceeding Standards for Siting and Construction
- Adopt Successful Practices from Dynamic Coastal Conditions
- Use Market-Based Incentives to Encourage Appropriate Development
- Address Social and Economic Equity Concerns
- Balance the Public’s Right of Access and Use with Private Property Rights Protect Fragile Water Resources on the Coast
- Commit to Stewardship That Will Sustain Coastal Areas

A. AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

The impact of the agricultural sector is viewed as the foundation for unlocking the economic potential of the rural areas in the District and the municipal's LED strategy has identified the agricultural sector as one of the 5 key economic drivers. The sector accounts for a large amount of the land use and is predominantly sugar-cane related. In addition to that, the key interventions have been identified and include:

- Identification and secure of high potential agricultural land in traditional council areas
- Establishing Agri-hubs in appropriate locations throughout the District (Linked to Agriparks concept)
- Facilitating market production

The role of the SDF is to identify spatially the agricultural investment areas and in relation to economic opportunities. These are identified per local municipality and illustrated in greater detail in the comprehensive SDF that is annexed to this document.

B. TOURISM INVESTMENT AREAS

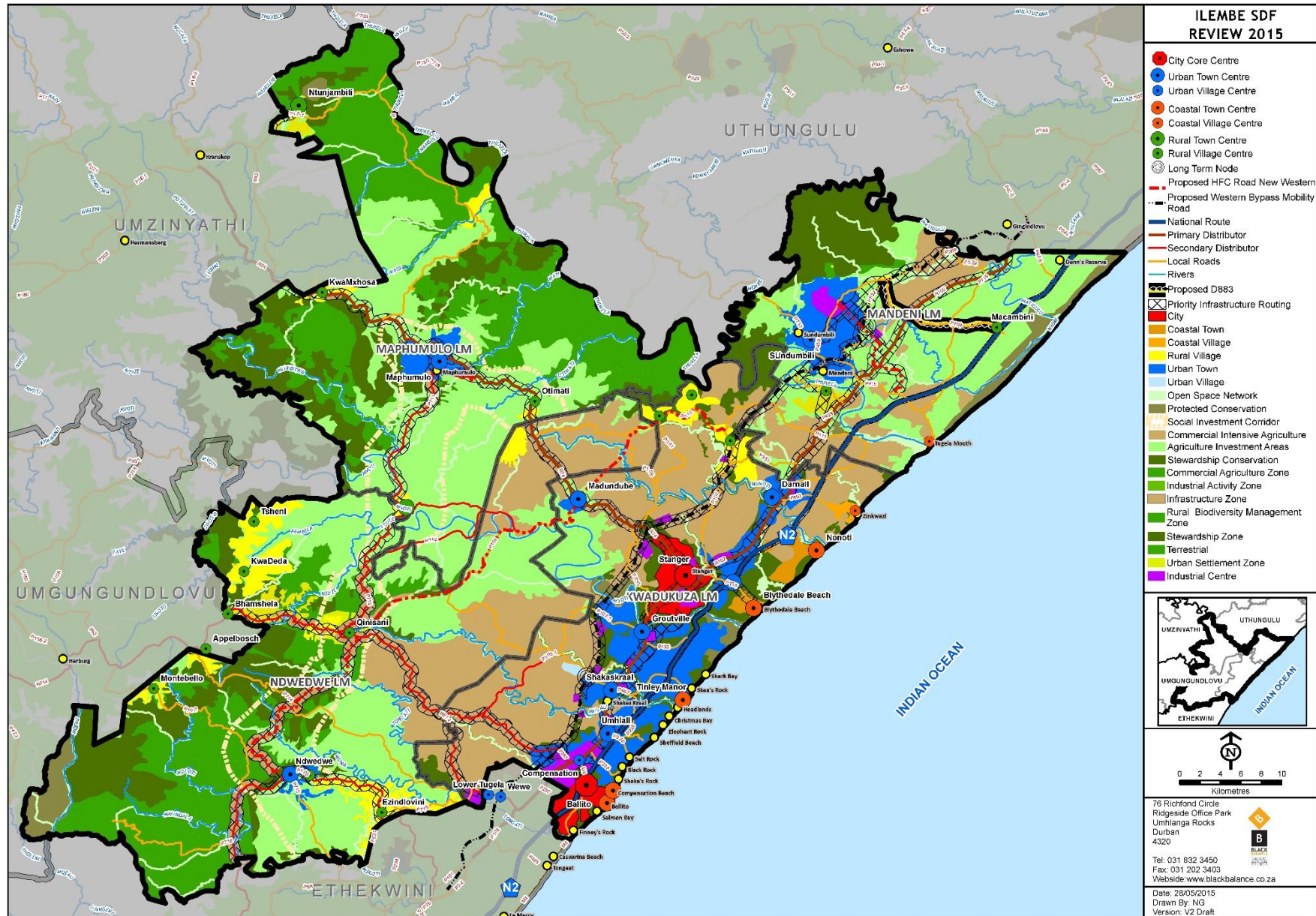
The focus of the municipality is to promote tourism development especially along the nodes and corridor where they would be easily accessible. Therefore, tourism infrastructure and product development should be focused on themed routes and nodes which could include: -

- Wildlife routes, incorporating the mass ecotourism destinations as well as coastal routes.
- Angling Route, incorporating top recreational fishing spots e.g. and other popular fishing destinations.
- Zulu Cultural Heritage Route.

C. INDUSTRIAL INVESTMENT AREAS

The manufacturing sector in Ilembe has been identified as one of the economic pillars and is divided into two sectors, Primary sector which comprises of heavy industries such as sugar and paper mill production. The Secondary sector activities include light industries and most of these industrial uses are concentrated in KwaDukuza, Isithebe, and Darnall. KwaDukuza is the centre of an extensive sugar cane growing area, and also includes the Sappi Paper Mill. Isithebe, situated in Mandeni is one of the largest industrial estates in the Province, it was set up as a decentralised industrial park. Focal point is the investment in the clothing and textile sector. These encompass a wide range of business opportunities including printing and publishing, paper, plastics, packaging, metal products, chemicals, oils. To further bolster this sector, it is essential for the family of municipalities to devise an incentive scheme for industrial development. The declaration of Isithebe as an Industrial Development Zone will be a catalyst for attracting manufacturing into the area.

The overleaf Map illustrates the Ilembe SDF 2015/16.



MAP 24: ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 6: ILEMBE BUSINESS UNIT PLANS

This chapter is derived directly from the municipal strategic planning session and the resolutions adopted thereafter. This is essentially the five year plan of each municipal business units and expresses the resources that will be required in the medium term for each intervention.

The iLembe District Municipality strives to achieve internal alignment with each business unit as well as alignment with Provincial and National Departments. In this way the District attempts to act as a single window for implementation, for government's programmes and projects. To achieve this Municipality has aligned key performance areas with the five (5) National KPAs.

Key Performance areas of the Municipality are as follows:

- 6.1 Monitoring Evaluation and Sustainable Environment*
- 6.2 Transformation and Institutional Development*
- 6.3 Service Delivery & Infrastructure Development*
- 6.4 Good Governance and Public Participation*
- 6.5 Local Economic Development*
- 6.6 Municipal Financial Viability and Management*

In doing this, the Municipality has clearly aligned identified challenges with key performance areas as an element of the Performance Management System which includes Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and the individual Performance Plans for Section 57 Management and all other Senior Managers. The performance of the Municipality is therefore dependent on the performance of all management. All key performance area is deliberately aligned with champions, as directors of each Section in Chapter 6 of the IDP. In this instance Senior Section 57 Management champion a section aligned with the individual Performance Plan.

Historically the Council has been using the Service Delivery Budget Implementation plan (SDBIP) as a performance management tool for the business. The management team in the forthcoming year will explore the implementation of a performance management tool that is reflective of both the Council and that of individuals within the District.

6.1 MONITORING EVALUATION AND SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT

OVERVIEW

The Office of the Municipal Managers Office facilitates the development of the Council's Strategic Framework as well as ensures that the performance management mandate is effectively delivered. Further, the office ensures that the Strategic Framework is monitored and evaluated regularly in order to ensure alignment with the Organisational Performance Plan. The Office of the Municipal Manager is made up of four sub units Planning, Performance Management, Risk Management and the Internal Audit unit.

CHALLENGES

The Office of the Municipal Manager must balance increasing demands with limited resources and increasing in costs. The Office must also ensure that it has the appropriate skills and capacity to ensure effective service delivery. Further, the office must ensure that the Council's performance is in accordance with National and Provincial Key Performance Areas.

- Planning and IDP (Projects included under LED KPA)
- Limited internal resources to fund Planning projects- grant dependency
- Need for greater Political involvement in the IDP public participation process
- Human Resource capacity limitations.
- Performance Management (Projects included under Good Governance ND Public Participation KPA)
- No automotive system currently working on a manual system.
- Budget constraints.
- Limited office space.
- Lack of proper storage facilities for documentation.
- Inadequate supply of stationery.
- Internal Audit (Projects included under Good Governance ND Public Participation KPA)
- Insufficient and Lack of budget to outsource projects
- Non-availability of Audit management tool (internal audit system)
- Lack of Computer Assisted Audit Techniques (CAAT's)
- Quality Assurance Review (QAR) not yet done
- Inadequate capacity (i.t.o. mixture of skills, vacant positions)
- Lack of Training & Development to keep abreast of developments within the ever-evolving IA profession.
- Enterprise Risk Management (Projects included under Good Governance ND Public Participation KPA)
- Capacity constraints (Business Continuity Plan Coordinator).

OBJECTIVES

To ensure institutional capacity is sufficient to meet Council's constitutional obligation and to provide sustainable basic services. In addition to ensure that the Region is able to retain and attract existing and new business into the area.

ILEMBE PLANNING SHARED SERVICES

Ilembe Planning Shared Services has moved beyond the establishment phase. This is due to the fact that all posts as per the organogram have been filled. The Shared Services staff have made a significant impact on the institutional planning, capacity of the district and local municipalities within the family.

THE KEY AREAS OF FOCUS FOR THE SHARED SERVICES:

- Strategic Planning and Spatial Planning
- Mentoring and Capacity Building
- GIS Capacity and Environmental Management.

The district continues to achieve such high standards largely through the support of COGTA.

In the following section each Department has a detailed table presenting the summarised five years Implementation Plan for the iLembe District Municipality with committed departmental financial resources.

6.2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

OVERVIEW

The Corporate Services Department is to provide professional and appropriate support to the other Business Units of the Municipality. This will in turn ensure that each Business Unit becomes well poised to champion the service delivery processes that they are responsible for.

The department will also reflect on its assigned administrative functions, identify challenges and develop short, medium and long term plans that will serve as the strategic blueprint going forward.

The Department renders support service to other Business Units of the Municipality in order to effectively deliver services to the community through the following functions:

- Support Services / Council Support
- Human Resources Management
- Occupational Health and Safety
- Legal services
- ICT

CHALLENGES

Recruitment:

- Recent increase of vacancy rate by 14%, higher than the required norm of 10%
- Task Remuneration system not helpful in attracting and retaining skilled personnel
- Compliance with the EEP not adequate
- Old job descriptions

TRAINING:

- Shortage of Training Venues
- Limited budget for training
- Non-compliance by staff with the skills questionnaire form which affect WSP
- Shortage of vehicles to transport Councillors, staff, and external learners to training venues
- Labour Relations
- Distrust between Shop Stewards and Management
- Historical unending disputes

EAP

- Wellness programmes affected by Austerity Measures

- Insufficient Supervisory support to EAP employees
- Backlog / outstanding medical examinations: threat to Pension Benefits
- NJMPF & SALGA dispute on defined contribution vs defined benefit issue
- GEPF delays and a difficult system of processing of claims
- Non-registering of beneficiaries by employees

SUPPORT SERVICES

- Disregard of the Fleet Management Policy by staff.
- Not conducive office environment
- Lack of accessibility of municipal offices by people that are specially enabled (Lift)
- Lack of Office Space and parking
- Ablution facilities that are over allocated
- Lack of fleet mechanical workshop
- Lack commitment by some of cleaning staff
- Financial constrains to conduct renovation particularly satellite offices and Auditorium
- Lack of a proper Council Chamber
- Poor Attendance Of ICT Awareness Sessions By Departments
- Acquisition Of ICT Systems By Departments Without Involvement Of The ICT Unit
- Lack Of Budget For Training Of ICT Staff
- Lack Of The Consolidated ICT Municipal Systems
- Inability to retain IT Staff
- Legal Services
- Any delay by other departments in alerting the Unit about litigations against the municipality places the municipality at risk; and
- Lack of access to research tools compromises the work of the Unit.

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

- To establish an efficient and productive administration
- To ensure a sustainable and healthy environment
- To provide and maintain an effective Document Management System
- To ensure effective governance through regular Council meetings
- To provide legal advice and ensure resolution of legal matters against and/or on behalf of the municipality
- To provide an innovative, effective and efficient Information and Communication Technology service

6.2.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5-Year Capital Investment Plan forms part of the Implementation Plan (as reflected in the table below).

TABLE 72: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT														
ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITIES 2030: EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE, POLICY AND SOCIAL PARTNERSHIPS														
IDP Ref.	5 Year Strategic Objective	PROJECT	KPI	Baseline	5 Year Target	Year 1 Target 2017/18	Year 2 Target 2018/19	Year 3 Target 2019/20	Year 4 Target 2020/21	Year 5 Target 2021/22	Total Budget	MTEF (2018-2021)		
												2018 /19	2019 /20	2020 /21
MTI 01	To establish an efficient and productive administration	Recruitment	Vacancy rate (as a % of budgeted posts)	14% Vacancy rate	Maintain vacancy rate under 12%	Maintain vacancy rate under 12%	Maintain vacancy rate under 18%	Maintain vacancy rate under 12%	Maintain vacancy rate under 12%	Maintain vacancy rate under 12%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
			Employment equity plan	EE Plan adopted in 2011	Adoption of EE Plan in 2017/18 & annual implementation	formulation, adoption and implementation of EE Plan	Implementation of EE Plan	Implementation of EE Plan	Implementation of EE Plan	Implementation of EE Plan	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
			Human Resource Plan	HR Plan adopted in	HR Plan adopted in 2017/18	Development and adoption of HR	Implementation of HR Plan	Implementation of HR Plan	Implementation of HR Plan	Implementation of HR Plan	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

		2015/16		Plan/Strategy								
Skills retention	Retaining a professional, skilled, and dedicated workforce	New measure	a) Reviewed skills retention policy b) Develop scarce skills policy	Review skills retention policy	Research and develop scarce skills policy	Adopt scarce skills policy	N/A	N/A	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
	Municipal bursary policy	New measure	Bursary policy developed and implemented	Develop and adopt bursary policy	Implement bursary policy	Implement bursary policy	Implement bursary policy	Implement bursary policy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
Skills development	Provision of training & development programmes through formal education, COGTA, SALGBC, & SETA approved	87% of approved WSP	100% of approved WSP/ other approved training	90%	70%	95%	97%	100%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

	programmes												
Wellness programmes	EAP Programmes	4 Annually	20	4	4	4	4	4	4	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
Individual PMS	Cascading of Individual PMS	New measure	Adoption of individual PMS Policy by 2017/18 and cascading down to task grade 10	Adoption Individual PMS policy	N/A	Performance evaluations conducted for middle manager's by end June 2020	Cascading of Individual PMS to Task grade 15	Cascading of Individual PMS to Task grade 12 and 13	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	
OH&S Plan	Development and implementation of a sustainable OH&S Plan and policy	New measure	Develop, Adopt & implement Policy and Plan.	Development of policy and plan	Implementation OH&S Plan and policy	Implementation OH&S Plan and policy	Implementation OH&S Plan and policy	Implementation OH&S Plan and policy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	
Municipal buildings	Conduct Feasibility study for new	New measure	Approval of feasibility study by	Appointment of service provider to	Commence the process of Conducting	Complete feasibility study	Approval of feasibility study	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	

			municipal offices		2020/2021	conduct feasibility	feasibility study							
		Fleet management	Fully developed mechanical workshop for municipal fleet	New measure	Fully functional mechanical workshop by year 2021/22	N/A	N/A	Fleet maintenance comprehensive assessment study completed by June 2020	Identification of land for the construction of the iLembe workshop	Mechanical Workshop developed & fully functional	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
MTI 03	To provide and maintain an effective Document Management System	Records management	Fully implemented electronic records Management System	New measure	100% by year 4	25% electronic	30%	75%	100%	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
MTI 04	To ensure effective governance through regular Council meetings	Coordination of Council oversight Meetings	% of total scheduled oversight meetings of Council that are actually conducted	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

MTI 05	To provide legal advice and ensure resolution of legal matters against and/or on behalf of the municipality	Legal Matters	Turnaround time for legal matters (formal objection/ service level agreements)	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
MTI 06	To provide an innovative, effective and efficient Information and Communication Technology service.	ICT strategy	Development, adoption and implementation of ICT Strategy	New measure	Development, adoption and implementation of ICT Strategy by 2021/2022	Develop and adopt ICT strategy	Implementation of ICT Strategy	Implementation of ICT Strategy	Implementation of ICT Strategy	Implementation of ICT Strategy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Governance framework	Review, adopt and implement IT Governance Framework	Adopted in 2012	Review, adopt and implement IT Governance Framework	Implementation of IT governance framework	Implementation of IT governance framework	Implementation of IT governance framework	Implementation of IT governance framework	Implementation of IT governance framework	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

			Assessment and maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Assessment conducted in 2016	Annual Maintenance of ICT infrastructure and assessment conducted in 2019/2020	Maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Assessment and Maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Maintenance of ICT infrastructure	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		ICT infrastructure	Fully Effective and efficient telephone management system implemented	New measure	Fully effective and efficient telephone management system implemented	Commencement of procurement processes	Implementation of the telephone management system	Implementation of the telephone management system	Implementation of the telephone management system	Fully effective and efficient telephone management system implemented	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
			Fully functional Biometric System	New measure	Development, Installation and implementation of biometric system	Consultation with stakeholders	Development, Installation and configuration of system	Implementation of biometric system	Implementation of biometric system	Implementation of biometric system	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

6.3 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

OVERVIEW

In 2004 the District became the Water Services Authority and Water Services Provider for the iLembe region. The role of the Technical Services Department is to provide water and sanitation services throughout the district thereby eliminating backlogs.

The Technical Services Department is sub-divided into two divisions:

- Planning and Development (Technical Services, Project Management, Demand and Contracts Unit)
- Operations and Maintenance (Water Quality and Water Services Unit)

CHALLENGES

AGED INFRASTRUCTURE

- **Backlogs** (households without access to water and sanitation)
- **Financial Constraints** – The DM does not have sufficient funding to implement all the water and sanitation projects that are required to service the backlogs and cater for the new developments. This is attributed to the fact that the District is mostly rural and tends to rely on Grants to implement projects.
- **Bulk Water Sources** – The development of bulk water sources within the district, especially Dams, has been at the planning stage for a long time. There are only two big rivers that run through the District, namely Thukela and uMvoti. The uMvoti River is at its lowest level due the drought condition that is prevalent in the area. The planning of a dam on uMvoti is being addressed by Water Affairs. The UThukela River is the only river that seems viable as a Regional Bulk Water Source to serve KwaDukuza and Mandeni Municipalities but it is also constrained by upstream abstractions that limit the amount of water that can be used by the DM.
- **Skills Migration** – Most of the skilled people from the region move to work in metropolitan areas, live in the area with less skilled professional.

CAPITAL PROJECTS

- Topography
- Lack of basic bulk water service/sources
- Limited funding
- Insufficient power supply
- Climate change
- Sparse settlement patterns

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- Cable theft and Vandalism in general
- Difficult topography
- Lack of community awareness
- Absence of power supply mostly in rural areas
- Funding
- Mechanical and electrical maintenance/repairs
- Telemetry system
- Unavailability of an effective reporting tool
- Customer services

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

- To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development
- To ensure access to basic sanitation for domestic purposes and support local economic development
- Monitor Siza Water concession contract
- Create job opportunities through Infrastructure Project

6.3.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5-Year Capital Investment Plan forms part of the Implementation Plan (as reflected in the table below)

DRAFT

TABLE 73: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY															
ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITIES 2030: EQUITY OF ACCESS & A LIVEABLE REGION															
IDP Ref.	5 Year Strategic Objective	Project	KPI	Baseline	5 Year Target	Year 1 Target 2017/18	Year 2 Target 2018/19	Year 3 Target 2019/20	Year 4 Target 2020/21	Year 5 Target 2021/22	Total Budget	MTEF (2018-2021)			
												2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BS01	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Water projects to be implemented	% backlog	20%	15% backlog	21%	20%	18%	17%	15%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	
		Water Quality and waste water quality reports	No of reports prepared to measure water and wastewater quality	24 reports (12 water and 12 wastewater) in 2015/16 FY	60 Water reports 60 Wastewater reports	24	8	8	8	8	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	
		Water Conservation and Demand Management	% unaccounted water (Real Losses)	Real Water Losses 31% (Main leaks, service connectio	27,5%	29,50%	29%	28,5%	28%	27,5%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	

				n leaks, and Reservoir overflows)											
	Implement Telemetry system	% of all new infrastructu re (reservoirs) with a telemetry system	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
	Maintain and Replace ageing infrastructu re	length of Maintained and/or Replaced ageing infrastructu re	49 KM since 2011/12	50km	3km	5km	10km	15km	17km	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
	Developme nt of Asset Manageme nt Plan - Undergroun d Assets	Approved Asset Manageme nt Plan - Undergroun d Assets	New Measure	By 2018/19	Preparatio n of asset manageme nt plan	N/A	Approval of the Asset Manageme nt Plan - Undergroun d Assets.	N/A	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
	Developme nt of an Operational and Maintenanc e Plan	Adopted Operational and Maintenanc e Plan	New Measure	2018/19	Developing TOR. Procureme nt of service provider	Develop p and Adopt O&M plan	N/A	N/A	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	Salaries		

BS0 2	To ensure access to basic sanitation for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Sanitation projects to be implemented	% backlog	20,28%	14%	20%	19%	17%	15%	14%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	
BS0 3	Monitor Siza Water concession contract	Monitor and Review Siza Water Contract	Quarterly monitoring reports	4 reports per year	20	4	4	4	4	4	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	
BS0 4	Create job opportunities through Infrastructure Projects	Jobs created through Infrastructure projects	Jobs created through Infrastructure projects	4543	6000	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	

TABLE 74: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Project Name	Area	Funder	2020/2021 Budget
Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme	KwaDukuza	RBIG	R 30 000 000
Ngcebo/KwaDukuza Water Supply Scheme	Maphumulo	MIG	R 5 030 595
Ozwathini / Phambela Water Supply (Nondabula Emergency Water Project)	Ndwedwe	MIG	R 0.00
Macambini Water Supply Scheme	Mandeni	MIG	R 63 158 847
Lindelani sewer upgrade	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 0
Ntunjambili Bulk Water Supply Scheme	Maphumulo	MIG	R 0.00
Ngcebo Water Supply Scheme: Maqumbi	Maphumulo	MIG	R 0.00
Ndulinde Water Supply Scheme	Mandeni	MIG	R 9 875 000
Swayimane, Msilili, Ndaka and Hoqweni Community Water Supply Scheme (Wosiyane)	Ndwedwe	MIG	R 0
Groutville D: Chris Hani, Lloyds, Ntshaweni, Etsheni & Njekane Sanitation Phase 2	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 18 368 999
Inyoni Bulk Sewer	Mandeni	MIG	R 0
Inyoni Bulk Water	Mandeni	MIG	R 0
Lindelani Water	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 0.00
Driefontein Housing Bulk Sewer	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 0.00

Southern Regional Bulk Water and Sanitation Scheme	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 41 788 183
Sundumbili WWTW Upgrade	Mandeni	MIG	R 0.00
Darnal WWTW Upgrade and Reticulation	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 20 861 880
KwaDukuza Regional Wastewater Works	KwaDukuza	MIG	R 5 00 000
VIP Sanitation Program	District Wide	MIG	R 26 400 000
Mandafarm Waterborne Sewer	Mandeni	MIG	R 0
Schools Sanitation	District Wide	MIG	R 0
PMU Top Slice	PMU	MIG	R 0
Water Conservation/Water Demand Management	District Wide	WSIG	R 15 000 000
Masibambisane Water Supply Refurbishment	Maphumulo	WSIG	R 0.00
Old Infrastructure Replacement/Upgrade	District Wide	WSIG	R 65 000 000
RRAMS	District Wide	RRMS	R 2 544 000
EPWP	District Wide	EPWP	R 0
Maphumulo Waterborne Sewer	Maphumulo		R 0.00

TABLE 75: CAPITAL PROJECTS

6.4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

OVERVIEW

Enterprise iLembe is the Economic Development Agency of iLembe District Municipality, responsible for **Trade & Investment Promotion** and **Local Economic Development** for the region within these key sectors such as agriculture, tourism, manufacturing services and renewable energy.

The philosophy that drives Enterprise iLembe is built on global best practice principles in Local Economic Development. “Local Economic Development is a participatory process where local people from all sectors work together to stimulate local commercial activity, resulting in a resilient and sustainable economy. It is a tool to help create decent jobs and improve the quality of life for everyone, including the poor and marginalized.” This is reflected in the Industrial Development Strategy developed around the District.

An iLembe District LED Strategy was developed and adopted by Council in 2015. To this end, the current LED Strategy tracks the development achieved in the previous 5 year period. This Strategy takes into account new socio-economic opportunities and sets the economic development trajectory for the next five year period.

CHALLENGES

- Farming in the area was severely impacted and hard hit with Kwa-Zulu Natal experiencing its driest period in 30 years.
- The Tourism sector challenges however continue to be experienced in facilitating and directing investment towards the hinterland and rural areas of the District.
- The Arts & Crafts Sector always face challenges related to fund raising
- Expenditure against allocated budgets is crucial, as these impacts on the new funding approvals
- Securing of further funding for LED projects operational costs.
- Climate change
- Inadequate and aging infrastructure

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

- To improve co-ordination of LED in the District
- To upscale Agriculture development in the district
- To capitalize on tourism potential of the District
- To increase Manufacturing output within the district.
- To ensure job creation
- To create an ICT platform available to everyone
- To facilitate co-ordinated planning and development

6.4.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5-Year Capital Investment Plan forms part of the Implementation Plan (as reflected in the table below).

TABLE 76: LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)

ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITIES 2030: A DIVERSE AND GROWING ECONOMY, PROMOTE SOCIAL WELL-BEING & LIVING IN HARMONY WITH NATURE

IDP Ref.	5 Year Strategic Objective	Project	KPI	Baseline	5 Year Target	Year 1 Target 2017/18	Year 2 Target 2018/19	Year 3 Target 2019/20	Year 4 Target 2020/21	Year 5 Target 2021/22	Total Budget	MTEF (2018-2021)		
												2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
LED 01	To improve co-ordination of LED in the District	Shareholder agreement	Shareholder agreement inclusive of Local Municipalities	New measure	Final agreement by end 2017/18	Final agreement	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
LED 02	To upscale Agriculture development in the district	National Schools Nutrition Programme	% of produce procured from local iLembe farms	2015/16 - 42% of produce was procured from local iLembe farms	NSNP - 100% produce from local farmers.	60%	70%	70%	70%	100%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

		Open Fields Farms.	No. of small scale farmers introduced and supported by the entity	20	100	20	20	20	20	20	TBC	TBC	TBC	TB C
		Ownership model for existing projects (winery, tunnels etc)	No. of projects handed over to the Co-ops.	iLembe Winery - Sustainability Plan Implemented iLembe Vineyards - Ownership Model was approved on 21 June 2016.	8 projects to be handed over	N/A	N/A	2 projects to be handed over	3 projects to be handed over	3 projects to be handed over	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

		New markets for farmers.	Facilitate access to new markets identified.	New measure	2 new markets secured	engagements with Government departments	Capacitating farmers and govt engagements	Capacitating farmers and govt engagements	1 new market secured	1 new market secured	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
LED 03	To capitalize on tourism potential of the District	Tourism initiatives	Feasibility studies conducted for New tourism initiatives	New measure	2 Feasibility studies conducted by year 3	Source funding to conduct feasibility study	1 feasibility study conducted	1 feasibility study conducted	N/A	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
			% increase in the number of tourists	New measure	TBC	N/A	N/A	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
		Tourism, Marketing and promotion	No of tourism, marketing and	5	25 activities	5	5	5	5	5	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

			promotion activities											
LED 04	To increase investment within the district.	District wide incentive scheme.	Develop and Adopt District wide incentive scheme	New measure	District wide Incentive scheme developed and adopted by year 3	Consultation with LMs	Develop District wide incentive scheme	Adoption of District wide incentive scheme	Adoption of District wide incentive scheme	N/A	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Investment promotion strategy	Develop and Adopt investment promotion strategy	New measure	Develop and Adopt Investment promotion strategy by 2018/19	Develop the strategy	Implementation of the Investment promotion strategy	Implementation of the strategy	Implementation of the strategy	Implementation of the strategy	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
			Rand value of investment	New measure	R100 000 000.00 per year	N/A	N/A	N/A	R100 000 000.00	R100 000 000.00				
		The Investor Prospectus	Investor Prospectus Reviewed	Last reviewed in 2016	5	1	1	1	1	1	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

		Compile the Bi-annual Business Confidence Index	Business Confidence Index	New measure	Bi-annually (10)	2	2	2	2	2	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
LED 05	To ensure job creation	Facilitate training for co-operatives and SMMES	No. of trained co-operatives.	36	100 Co-operatives	20	20	20	20	20	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Capacity Building and Mentorship support for small enterprises	No. of programmes	New measure	10	2	2	2	2	2	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Facilitate the establishment of District business incubator	Functional District business incubator	New measure	Offices established by 2022	engagements with Government departments	Source funding and implementation of business incubator	Engagement with other agencies (including SEDA, NYDA) to be part of Incubator	Fully functional business incubator	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

		To encourage local businesses to take advantage of government programmes (Black Industrialist, Employment Tax incentives, etc)	Number of engagement sessions with local businesses	New measure	5 (1 per annum)	1	1	1	5	1	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Conduct District-wide Skills Audit	Completed Skills Audit	New measure	2018/19	Source funding and appointment of service provider	Completed skills audit	N/A	N/A	N/A	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
LED 06	To create an ICT platform available to everyone	Broadband project	Implementation of Broadband Project	Finalised business plan for Broadband Phase 2 for funding in	Implemented by 2022	Source funding for phase 1	source funding and roll-out of broadband project	source funding and roll-out of broadband project	source funding and roll-out of broadband project	source funding and roll-out of broadband project	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

				June 2016.										
LED 07	To facilitate co-ordinated planning and development	Completion and adoption of the Integrated Development Plan	Adopted Integrated Development Plan	IDP Adopted May 2016	Annually	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		District Growth and Development Plan	Reviewed DGDP	DGDP Adopted in 2016	2018/19	Preparing terms of reference and commencement of procurement processes	Preparing terms of reference and commencement of procurement processes	Adoption of the reviewed District Growth and Development Plan	Adoption of the reviewed District Growth and Development Plan	N/A	Salaries	Salaries	TBC	TBC
		District Climate Change Response Strategy	Adopted Climate Change Response Strategy	New measure	2021/22	Preparation of business plans to secure funding	Preparation of business plans to secure funding	Commencement of procurement processes (funding dependant)	Compilation of the District Climate Change Response Strategy	Adoption of the Climate Change Response Strategy	TBC	Salaries	Salaries	TBC

		Development Planning Shared Services	New model for DPSS	New measure	2018/19	Drafting of the new model for DPSS	Adoption of the new model for DPSS by the Technical Support Forum	Implementation of the new model	Implementation of the new model	Implementation of the new model	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Integrated Waste Management Plan	Adopted IWMP	New measure	Adopted IWMP by 2019/20	Preparation of the Terms of Reference for the IWMP and securing of funding	Commencement of procurement processes and drafting of the IWMP	Adoption of the IWMP by Council	Implementation of the plan	Implementation of the plan	TBC	Salaries	TBC	TBC

6.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT

Section 152(1) of the Constitution of South Africa sets out the objectives of local government of which Ilembe District Municipality is responsible for fulfilling and implementing. Furthermore Section 152(2) requires the municipality to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection (1) of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

For municipalities to fulfill this constitutional mandate in a financial viable way amongst other things they must:

- Have a functional financial management system which includes rigorous internal controls.
- Cut wasteful expenditure.
- Have SCM structures and controls with appropriate oversight.
- Have Cash-backed budgets.
- Ensure that Post Audit Action Plans are addressed.
- Act decisively against fraud and corruption.
- Ensure that Supply Chain Management structures in place are functional according to regulations.
- Conduct campaigns on 'culture of payment for services' led by councillors.
- Conduct campaigns against 'illegal connections, cable theft, manhole covers' etc.
- Invest in municipal infrastructure development and maintenance.

It is against this background that IDM seeks to be an ideal municipality ***that is successful in delivering or executing its mandate /objective of which it was established for with efficient and effective management of the resources allocated for the mandate/objective.***

Our limited resources have to be prioritized in items of capital and operational budget to ensure and maximize service delivery to the iLembe District community.

In order to meet the needs of the poor and improve the local economy in a sustainable way, much of the Municipality's Capital Budget has been directed towards water and sanitation infrastructure development and maintenance. This is due to the fact that infrastructure development and maintenance plays a vital role in the sustainability of the municipality and of the services it provides to its communities.

IDM is currently highly dependent on grant funding to fund its infrastructure development and maintenance. However, the municipality is also seeking alternative funding sources outside normal government grants to fund its capital projects with international agencies.

Due to an ageing of infrastructure, own revenue generated has been used mainly for repairs and maintenance of the infrastructure and direct costs of providing the water and sanitation services. To address the ageing infrastructure challenges, the municipality has started a programme of replacing water mains in the CDB area which already is yielding the positive result in terms of water losses. The strategy is to roll out the programme to the entire district once the funding has been secured.

The functions that are performed by the Finance Department are as follows:

- Budget and compliance monitoring
- Revenue Management
- Supply Chain Management
- Expenditure Management and
- Assets Management

CHALLENGES

- The effects of the global slowdown in the world economy has impacted the local economy and affected the revenue and debt collection of the Municipality;
- Inadequate ability to attract/source the appropriate skills or expertise at a junior level;
- Inadequate debt and revenue collection to fund both capital and operational budget;
- Inadequate resources to maintain existing infrastructure at an optimum level;
- Inadequate ability to increase the revenue base as large portion of District is rural;
- Low asset turnover ratio
- Loss of revenue as a result of outsourcing of rights to supply water and sanitation in Western Areas of the District (Ballito, uMhlali etc.);
- Credibility of customer database especially for the rural areas; and
- Lack of effective and efficient meter and delivery of statements in unplanned townships, particularly in the rural areas.

BUDGET AND COMPLIANCE MONITORING

- Low cash collection rate affects implementation of a cash backed budget;
- High dependence on grant funding;
- Unspent conditional grants; and
- Unforeseen circumstances (drought)

EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

- Creditors inconsistently adhering to prescribed requirements;
- Exposure to fraudulent activities ;
- Inadequate cost management function;

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

- Late reporting by consultants;
- Unfounded objections and appeals by unsuccessful bidders causing delays in final appointment of successful bidders;
- Inadequate processes over demand management;
- False declarations by suppliers;
- Poor performance by some of the emerging contractors

REVENUE MANAGEMENT

- Quality of billing;
- Placement of meter readers
- Compliance with by-laws;
- Disputed accounts;
- Transfer of properties without relevant certificate of occupation;
- Consumers tampering with prepaid meters which serve as restrictors.

ASSET MANAGEMENT

- Ageing infrastructure assets with inadequate investment plans for replacements
- Minimal repairs & maintenance been done on infrastructure assets due to funding constraints.
- Low asset turnover ratio
- Absence of an electronic infrastructure asset management system from project construction to repairs and maintenance.

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

The following are the strategic objectives of the finance department:

- To ensure sound expenditure, cash flows and liability management principles
- To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles
- To procure quality goods and services in a cost effective, transparent, competitive, equitable and efficient manner within the policy framework
- To ensure sound and effective asset and inventory management principles
- To ensure sound and credible revenue management, credit control, debt collection and customer care principles
- To maintain clean administration and clean audit
- To ensure sound, effective and efficient financial risk management and internal controls principles

DRAFT

6.5.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5-Year 2017-2022 Capital Investment Plan forms part of the Implementation Plan (as reflected in the table below).

KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT														
ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITIES 2030: EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE, POLICY AND SOCIAL PARTNERSHIPS														
IDP Ref.	5 Year Strategic Objective	Project	KPI	Baseline	5 Year Target	Year 1 Target 2017/18	Year 2 Target 2018/19	Year 3 Target 2019/20	Year 4 Target 2020/21	Year 5 Target 2021/22	Total Budget	MTEF (2018-2021)		
												2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
FV01	To ensure sound revenue management	Monitoring of revenue collection Installation of smart meters	a) % collection rate b) % conversion to smart meter c) % Reduction of unmetered households	a)59% in June 2016 b)50% in June 2016 c)New Measure	a) 95% b) 75% c) 100%	a) 65% b) 55% c) 25%	a) 75% b) N/A c) 20%	a) 85% b) N/A c) 75%	a) 90% b) N/A c) 100%	a) 95% b) N/A c) 100%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

		Maintain clean data by enforcing strict controls over DRS master file (Consumer Database) amendments	% accuracy in billing	New Measure	100% accuracy in billing	80%	90%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
FVO 2	To ensure sound budgeting and compliance principles	Compliance with MFMA regulations	% compliance with MFMA regs	100% compliance	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
FVO 3	To ensure sound expenditure management	Cash flow management	number of days cash on hand	30 days cash on hand in June 2016	90 days	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days	90 Days	90 Days	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
FVO 4	To procure quality goods and services in a cost effective, transparent, competitive, equitable and efficient manner within the policy framework	a) Implementation of demand management b) Implementation of acquisition management	a) % progress in implementing procurement plan b) Turn around for finalization of SCM processes	a) 83% b) 152 days	a) 100% b) 90 days	a) 100% b) 120 days	a) 100% b) 100 days	a)80% b)90 calendar days	a)80% b)90 calendar days	a)80% b)90 calendar days	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

FV0 5	To maintain a clean audit opinion	Maintain Clean Audit	Maintain Clean Audit opinion	Clean audit 2015/2016.	Maintain Clean Audit opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
FV0 6	To ensure sound and effective asset management	Conduct Asset Verification for Quality and a reliable fixed asset register	Frequency of verification on movable and immovable assets	Done for 2015/16	Movable - Quarterly (20) Immovable - Annually (5)	Movable - Quarterly (4) Immovable - Annually (1)	Movable - Quarterly (4) Immovable - Annually (1)	Movable - Quarterly (4) Immovable - Annually (1)	Movable - Quarterly (4) Immovable - Annually (1)	Movable - Quarterly (4) Immovable - Annually (1)	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

TABLE 77: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

6.6 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

OVERVIEW

The strategic mission of Community Services is to enable political office bearers to fulfil their constitutional functions and electoral mandate by:

- Providing professional, effective and efficient support services to the three principals (Mayor, Deputy Mayor and the Speaker) in support of their obligations;
- Effectively planning and overall co-ordination and monitoring public participation process through activities of Public hearings and Public meetings;
- Effectively planning and overall co-ordination of interdepartmental, parliamentary, ministerial and royal visits and programmes;
- Ensuring effective functioning of Ward Committees in the district;
- Monitoring and evaluation of programmes, reporting on actual performance against what was planned according to the IDP priorities and SDBIP;
- Liaising with other state departments and Local Municipalities in pursuance of goals and objectives enshrined in the constitution, section 41, Chapter Two, Co-operative Governance and intergovernmental relations Framework Act, 2005;
- Rendering support services, Speech writing, protocol and ceremonial services, as well as communication services to the office of the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Speaker and Municipal Manager and other Directorates within the municipality.

The functions that are performed by the Community Services Department are as follows:

- Communications, Media, Events and Outreach programmes.
- Public Participation.
- Ward Committees functioning.
- Intergovernmental Relations
- Disaster Management
- Speech writing, Civic functions and receptions
- Environmental Health
- Special Projects and Programmes

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

- To strengthen partnership with various stakeholders through communicating municipal business
- To promote accountability and deepen democracy through capacitating the community to participate and support municipal business.
- To ensure prevention and mitigation against disasters
- To improve the quality of life within the district
- To preserve our History and heritage
- Compliance and good Governance
- To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations.
- To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient enterprise risk management systems and processes.
- To improve the quality of life within the district
- To ensure effective Organisational Performance Management
- To ensure that the entity administration is governed by the sound and effective values and principles as outlined in the constitution of South Africa

- Play the role of environmental health services as result of the devolution of this service from Provincial to Local Government in 2014.
- Installation of the Pollution detection tool at Haysom Road close to Disaster Management Building
- Constantly update Council (reports to the portfolio committee) on the issues of Environmental Health within the District
- Constant monitoring of water quality and reporting abnormalities timeously.

CHALLENGES

Communication and Public Participation

- In the district municipality, strategic importance of communications is not adequately recognized.
- The communications unit is responsible for both Communications and Public Participation – this, during busy periods, compromises the work that should be done in each department.
- Limited resources: Budget, Human resources, working space, tools of trade (appropriate cameras, tablets, car, in-design (programmes for graphic design).
- Municipal departments delay in the response in relation to media enquiry responses.
- National and provincial government, in some instances, does not adhere to the protocol in terms of events that are brought to the district - which affects our coordination role.
- Alignment of activities e.g. public participation – local municipalities to come together with the district municipality to undertake public participation; and
- Minority groups not participating.
- Public participation is not fully synchronized and is not cost effective within the District Family
- Ward Committees need to upscale input to the IDP and Budget

SPECIAL PROJECTS

- Budget constraints
- Inadequate Office Space is a huge challenge
- No Gender Officers in other Local Municipalities which results in other programmes not to be implemented at the level of the LMS.
- Lack of human resources/people to deal with the various programmes i.e. HIV/AIDS, Operation Sukuma Sakhe, Youth Programmes for people with disabilities, programmes for women

INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUM (IGR)

- Limited human resources which hinder commitment to attend from members.
- Diary synchronization is a challenge
- Budget constraints for the vulnerable groups; and
- Budget limits – focus on provisional programs.

MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES (MHS)

- The restructuring of the Municipal Health Services Organogram;
- Enforcement of uniform approach throughout the District;
- Equitable sharing of human resources and services throughout the district;
- Non transparency re allocation of equitable share for EHM (Community Services);
- Limited network connectivity at remote Health and Safety offices;
- Shortage of staff in relation to the Department of Health - Norms and Standards; and
- Inadequate funding to perform duties

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- Lack or Insufficient of financial and human resources to some of the Local Municipalities.

-
- Outdated disaster risk management plans in some Local Municipalities
 - Insufficient human resources in the local municipalities
 - Lack of specialized vehicles (4X4) suitable for the rural terrain in some local municipalities.
 - Poor attendance by the sector departments/other spheres of government (during District Disaster Management Advisory Forum Meetings) posing a risk of not addressing key issues
 - The state of readiness is questionable in local municipalities where there are limited budget provisions for disaster management.

ARTS , CULTURE, SPORTS AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

- Budgetary constraints
- Human Resources Constraints

DRAFT

6.6.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

5-Year Capital Investment Plan forms part of the Implementation Plan (as reflected in the table below).

KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION														
ILEMBE DGDP PRIORITIES 2030: PROMOTE SOCIAL WELL-BEING, EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE, POLICY AND SOCIAL PARTNERSHIPS & A LIVEABLE REGION														
10	5 Year Strategic Objective	Project	KPI	Baseline	5 Year Target	Year 1 Target 2017/18	Year 2 Target 2018/19	Year 3 Target 2019/20	Year 4 Target 2020/21	Year 5 Target 2021/22	Total Budget	MTEF (2018-2021)		
												2018 /19	2019 /20	2020 /21
GPO 1	To strengthen partnership with various stakeholders through communicating municipal business	Communication Strategy	Develop , Adopt and Implement Communication Strategy	New measure	Develop, Adopt and Implement communication strategy by June 2018 and reviewed annually.	Development and adoption of a 5 year Communication Strategy to be adopted	Review communication strategy	Review communication strategy	Review communication strategy	Review communication strategy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Development of a Language Policy	Develop , Adopt and Implement Language Policy	New measure	Develop, Adopt and implement the language policy.	Conduct research and develop the language policy	Implementation of the language policy	Implementation of the language policy	Implementation of the language policy	Implementation of the language policy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

	Municipal Newsletters	No. of Newsletters produced.	New measure	a) 10 external newsletter b) 20 Internal newsletters	a) 2 b) 4	a) 4 b)6	a) 2 b) 4	a) 2 b)4	a) 2 b)4	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
	Media Engagement Strategy	Develop , Adopt and Implement Media Engagement Strategy	New measure	Develop , Adopt and Implement the Media Engagement Strategy to be reviewed annually.	Develop and Adopt a media engagement Strategy	Review and implementation of the media engagement strategy	Review and implementation of the media engagement strategy	Review and implementation of the media engagement strategy	Review and implementation of the media engagement strategy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
	Hosting of Municipal events/Mayoral public meetings	a) Number of events held (Council meetings open to the public held in local municipalities) b) Percentage of public participation meetings requested that are held	New measure	a)40 annual events (in line with events calendar of the municipality) b)100% PP meetings requested that are held.	-	a) 40 b)100%	a) 40 b) 100%	a) 40 b) 100%	a) 40 b) 100%	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC

GPO 2	To promote accountability and deepen democracy through capacitating the community to participate and support municipal business.	Conduct a Citizen Satisfaction Survey	Number of Citizen Satisfaction Surveys conducted	Citizen Satisfaction Survey conducted in 2013/2014 financial years.	Conduct 2 x Citizen Satisfaction Surveys	Conduct the Citizen Satisfaction Survey	N/A	Conduct the Citizen Satisfaction Survey	N/A	N/A	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
		Community Outreach Programmes	No. of Community Outreach Programmes	New measure	10 Community Outreach programmes held	2	N/A	2	2	2	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
GPO 3	To ensure prevention and mitigation against disasters	Review of Disaster Risk Management Plan	Review and adopt Risk Reduction Plan (Disaster Risk Management Plans) for IDM	The Draft Disaster Management Plan is in place	Disaster Management Plan reviewed and adopted annually.	N/A	Review and adopt the Disaster Management Plan	Review and adopt the Disaster Management Plan	Review and adopt the Disaster Management Plan	Review and adopt the Disaster Management Plan	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Timeous response to all reported incidents within 48 hours	% of incidents/disasters responded to within 48 hours of being reported to the IDM	100% of response to all incidents that are reported in local municipalities.	100 % response to all reported incidents within the expected turnaround time of 48 hours.	100 % response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	80% response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	100 % response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	100 % response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	100 % response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	100 % response to all reported incidents within 48 hours.	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

	Develop and implement the Volunteer Framework	Number of Units Of Volunteers established in Local Municipalities	New measure	4 Units Of Disaster Management Volunteers established per Local Municipality	N/A	N/A	1 Unit Of Volunteers Developed	1 Unit Of Volunteers Developed	1 Unit Of Volunteers Developed	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
	Disaster Management Community Awareness Campaigns	Number of Community Awareness campaigns	146 Disaster Management Awareness Campaigns	125 Community Awareness campaigns	20	24	25	27	29	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
	Disaster Management Capacity Building Programmes	Number of capacity building programmes conducted	60 Capacity Building Programmes held during the past 5 year term	87 Capacity Building Programme conducted	12	14	12	14	16	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
	Conduct District Disaster Management Advisory Forum Meetings	Number Of Quarterly Disaster Management Advisory Forum Meetings held	18 Advisory Forum Meetings held.	20	4	4	4	4	4	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

		Fire fighting Unit	Establishment of Fire fighting Unit by deadline	New measure	Established firefighting Unit in all local municipalities by 2021	N/A	N/A	N/A	Established firefighting Unit in Maphumulo/Ndwedwe	Established firefighting Unit in Maphumulo/Ndwedwe	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	
GPO 4	To improve the quality of life within the district	Gender plan	Annual review and implementation of gender plan	Reviewed 2016/17	Annual review and implementation of gender plan	Review and implementation	Review and implementation	Review and implementation	Review and implementation	Review and implementation	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	
		Operational plan integrated into senior manager agreement	% of senior manager's performance agreements with OSS indicators and targets	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Operation Sukuma Sakhe	No. Of District Task Teams meetings	New measure	12 meetings per year.	-	12	12	12	12	12	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
GPO 5	To preserve our History and heritage	Heritage events	No. of heritage events	Number of heritage celebrations :21	45	9	5	9	9	9	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	

GPO 6	Compliance and good Governance	Annual Report	Annual report submitted by 31 January	All Annual reports were submitted within the legislated timeframe,	Annually	Submission by due date	Submission by due date	Submission by due date	Submission by due date	Submission by due date	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
GPO 7	To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations.	Functional internal audit unit	Develop internal audit plan	Audit plans developed annually	Audit plan developed and submitted for approval by the first quarter of the financial year	Audit plan approved by first quarter of the financial year	Audit plan approved by first quarter of the financial year	Audit plan developed and submitted for approval by the first quarter of the financial year	Audit plan developed and submitted for approval by the first quarter of the financial year	Audit plan developed and submitted for approval by the first quarter of the financial year	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Functional internal audit unit	Undertake Internal Audits assignments as approved by the Audit Committee	All assignments are conducted as per approved audit plan	Conduct all assignments as per approved audit plan	N/A	N/A	Conduct all assignments as per approved audit plan	Conduct all assignments as per approved audit plan	Conduct all assignments as per approved audit plan				

		Capacitate the internal audit unit	Procurement of IT audit systems	New measure	Procurement of IT audit systems by year 3	Research on the appropriate Internal Audit IT system	Research on the appropriate Internal Audit IT system	Procurement of appropriate IT systems	Implementation of IT systems	Implementation of IT systems	TBC	TBC	TBC	Salaries
GPO 8	To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient enterprise risk management systems and processes .	Conduct awareness for all staff and Councillors on ERM processes and policies	No. of ERM workshops held	New Measure	10 ERM Workshops	2	2	2	2	2	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		To conduct a comprehensive strategic, operational, ICT and Fraud Risk Assessment	Number of Risk Assessment finalised by deadline	Risk Assessment done in March and April 2016	5 assessments	1	1	1	1	1	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Monitoring performance of effective enterprise risk	a) Number of risk registers updated	a) 4 annually	20 risk registers updated	4	4	4	4	4	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

		managem ent	b) Number of ethics/Risk Committee meetings held	b) 4	20 Ethics/Risk Committee meetings held	4	4	4	4	4	R 80 000, 00				
		Enterpris e Risk Managem ent Policy and Strategy	Reviewed Enterprise Risk Managemen t Framework and Strategy	Last reviewed June 2016	5 Reviewed Enterprise Risk Managemen t Framework and Strategy	1	1	1	1	1	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	
		Anti- Fraud and Corruptio n Strategy & Policy	Reviewed Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy & Policy	New Target	5 Reviewed Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy & Policy	1	1	1	1	1	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	
		Business Continuit y Plan	Implementa tion and Review of the Business Continuity plan	The Business Continuit y Plan was adopted in 2017/18.	Implementa tion and Bi- Annual reviews	Implemen tation	Review and implemen tation	Implemen tation	Review and implementatio n	Implementatio n	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	Salari es	
GPO 9	To improve the quality of life within	Sports event	No of sporting events participated /hosted	New measure	40 sporting events participated /hosted	8	8	8	8	8	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	

	the district	Youth development strategy	Develop, Adopt and implement youth development strategy	New measure	Develop, Adopt and implement the youth development strategy	Develop and adopted youth development strategy	Develop and adopt Youth Development Strategy	Implement the youth development strategy	Implement the youth development strategy	Implement the youth development strategy	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
GPO 10	To ensure effective Performance Management	Performance Management Framework	Reviewed Performance Management Framework	Last reviewed June 2016	5 Reviewed Performance Management Framework	Review PMS framework	Review PMS framework	Review PMS framework	Review PMS framework	Review PMS framework	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
		Annual Municipal Performance Report	Annual Municipal Performance Report prepared and submitted to Auditor - General by legislated deadline	Last submitted in 31 August 2016	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	AMPR submitted to AG by 31 August	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
G01 1	To ensure a sustainable and healthy environment	Water samples	Number of water samples taken and analysed	297 annually (2015/16)	1000	200	200	200	200	200	44800	49280	54208	59700

		Municipal Health services	% of all applications received and processed within 14 working days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
			Number of food handling premises inspected	600	3000	600	600	600	600	600	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries
			Number of health education awareness campaign held	48	250	50	50	50	50	50	6720	7392	8130	8950
			Number of vector control sites serviced	300	1500	300	300	300	300	300	2000	2200	2420	2640
			% of reported notifiable diseases investigated	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries	Salaries

TABLE 78: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

CHAPTER 7

FINANCIAL PLAN

This chapter provides an overview of the municipal budget.

7.1 OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPAL BUDGET

One of the biggest challenges of the Financial Plan is matching increased service demands with a relatively stagnant revenue base. This is further aggravated by the challenges of joblessness, communicable diseases and ravaged households where the latter, more often than not, are child-headed households.

These challenges make the need for realistic and timeous financial planning even more critical. The Financial Plan is necessarily informed by available resources. This contradicts strongly with the demands of the Strategic Plan which is visionary and goal oriented, striving to achieve an improved quality of life for all the residents and communities in the iLembe District Municipality. However, a Strategic Plan without the support of a disciplined Financial Plan is ultimately doomed as unattainable and “pie in the sky”. The Financial Plan provides the framework within which human challenges can be addressed in a realistic and often incremental manner based on the available resources. It steers away from creating unrealistic expectations, frustrations and anger. Ilembe District Municipality is faced with the enormous task of eradicating its massive backlogs in service provision. This would require massive resources to address. It is now paramount to concentrate on the financial planning part of this IDP to determine how and when these backlogs can be addressed on a sustainable basis and within the context of available resources.

The iLembe district Municipality’s budget is MFMA compliant with principles of the MFMA now fully introduced and entrenched in the Municipality’s financial affairs. Yet, the District needs to address its financial challenges on the following basis by:

- Further improving the Municipality’s image by using the new procedures to enhance service delivery.
- Ensuring that the systems introduced continuously improve during the year.
- Preserving the Municipality’s cash flow position.
- Introducing efficiency measures to provide resources to ensure value for money for taxpayers in line with developed ‘golden rules’.
- Further enhancing public participation in the next budget cycle.
- Continuing to improve on information provided to decision makers.
- Ensuring that growth in services is more closely aligned with citizen’s expectations.
- Adjusting the organisation in line with information produced from the performance management system.

7.1.1 THREE YEAR MUNICIPAL BUDGET

Financial viability and management remains one of the key priorities of Council. It remains more critical in the light of the current economic situation, which among other things requires self-sustenance and prudent financial controls. The Municipality’s cash flow situation still needs to improve further. The plan is to build up a working capital reserve of two to three months expenditure of the Municipality in the ensuing years. The budget for the municipality is summarised as follows:

	<i>Operating Budget (R)</i>	<i>Capital Budget (R)</i>
<i>Annual Budget 2020/2021</i>	<i>884 891 000</i>	<i>347 948 000</i>
<i>Indicative Budget 2021/2022</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>	<i>254 538 000</i>
<i>Indicative Budget 2022/2023</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>	<i>305 910 000</i>

TABLE 79: MUNICIPALITY BUDGET MTEF

7.1.2 OPERATING REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The table that follows indicates the expected operating revenue and expenditure for the Ilembe District Municipality. It includes revenue that would actually flow into the Municipality as well as allowances for billed, but not collected income. The “bottom line” is the disposable operating revenue, i.e. the amount that the Municipality would have to allocate in terms of this.

A summary of the 2020/2021 budget as follows:

	<i>Operating Budget (R)</i>	<i>Capital Budget (R)</i>
<i>Original Budget 2019/2020</i>	<i>855 555 000</i>	<i>347 948 000</i>
<i>Adjusted Budget 2019/2020</i>	<i>901 016 000</i>	<i>402 322 000</i>
<i>Original Budget 2020/2021</i>	<i>884 891 000</i>	<i>254 538 000</i>

TABLE 80: SUMMARY OF BUDGET 2020/2021

A summary of expenditure and income by Department in respect of the operating budget as follows:

<i>DEPARTMENT</i>	<i>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2019/2020</i>	<i>ADJUSTED BUDGET 2019/2020</i>	<i>ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/2021</i>	<i>INDICATIVE BUDGET 2021/2022</i>	<i>INDICATIVE BUDGET 2022/2023</i>
<i>TOTAL INCOME</i>	<i>1 160 406 000</i>	<i>1 275 024 000</i>	<i>1 180 820 000</i>	<i>1 320 595 000</i>	<i>1 320 595 000</i>
<i>CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE</i>	<i>119 696 000</i>	<i>109 610 000</i>	<i>131 454 000</i>	<i>139 799 000</i>	<i>139 799 000</i>

<i>BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE</i>	<i>149 824 000</i>	<i>151 486 000</i>	<i>162 167 000</i>	<i>178 861 000</i>	<i>178 861 000</i>
<i>ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S OFFICE</i>	<i>25 912 000</i>	<i>24 687 000</i>	<i>30 758 000</i>	<i>28 311 000</i>	<i>28 311 000</i>
<i>LED AND PLANNING</i>	<i>117 010 000</i>	<i>123 009 000</i>	<i>78 745 000</i>	<i>81 947 000</i>	<i>81 947 000</i>
<i>TECHNICAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE</i>	<i>384 889 000</i>	<i>443 929 000</i>	<i>419 683 000</i>	<i>470 072 000</i>	<i>470 072 000</i>
<i>COMMUNITY SERVICES AND COUNCIL GENERAL(EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL)</i>	<i>58 219 000</i>	<i>48 295 000</i>	<i>62 083 000</i>	<i>66 207 000</i>	<i>66 207 000</i>
<i>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</i>	<i>855 550 000</i>	<i>901 016 000</i>	<i>884 891 000</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>

TABLE 81: SUMMARY OF DEPT. INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

A summary of expenditure and income per category in respect of the operating budget as follows:

<i>Category</i>	<i>Original Budget 2019/2020</i>	<i>Adjusted Budget 2019/2020</i>	<i>Original Budget 2020/2021</i>	<i>Indicative Budget 2021/2022</i>	<i>Indicative Budget 2022/2023</i>
<i>Income</i>	<i>1 160 406 000</i>	<i>1 275 024 000</i>	<i>1 180 820 000</i>	<i>1 320 595 000</i>	<i>1 320 595 000</i>
<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>855 550 000</i>	<i>901 016 000</i>	<i>884 891 000</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>	<i>965 197 000</i>
<i>Employee Related .Costs</i>	<i>264 463 000</i>	<i>247 474 000</i>	<i>282 614 000</i>	<i>302 038 000</i>	<i>302 038 000</i>
<i>Remuneration of Councillors</i>	<i>10 941</i>	<i>9 450 000</i>	<i>11 707 000</i>	<i>12 527 000</i>	<i>12 527 000</i>
<i>Debt Impairment</i>	<i>29 421</i>	<i>5 721 000</i>	<i>32 246 000</i>	<i>35 341 000</i>	<i>35 341 000</i>
<i>Depreciation & Asset Impairment</i>	<i>85 912</i>	<i>87 102 000</i>	<i>94 041 000</i>	<i>106 343 000</i>	<i>106 343 000</i>

<i>Finance Charges</i>	<i>12 403 000</i>	<i>11 357 000</i>	<i>13 643 000</i>	<i>14 325 000</i>	<i>14 325 000</i>
<i>Bulk Purchases</i>	<i>132 057 000</i>	<i>170 470 000</i>	<i>144 734 000</i>	<i>158 629 000</i>	<i>158 629 000</i>
<i>Repairs and Maintenance</i>	<i>25 178 000</i>	<i>6 650 000</i>	<i>28 033 000</i>	<i>28 987 000</i>	<i>28 987 000</i>
<i>Contracted Services</i>	<i>143 025 000</i>	<i>192 452 000</i>	<i>156 221 000</i>	<i>177 635 000</i>	<i>177 635 000</i>
<i>Transfers & Grants</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Other Expenditure</i>	<i>152 150 000</i>	<i>170 341 000</i>	<i>121 651 000</i>	<i>129 372 000</i>	<i>129 372 000</i>

TABLE 82: SUMMARY OF INCOME & EXPENDITURE

The most significant source of internal income is the income from the water and sanitation services. The current budgeted percentage of internal revenue is 29%. The collection rate for the water and sanitation services income still requires improvement to ensure the achievement of the service delivery targets set on this budget. The iLembe District Municipality is implementing its credit control and debt management policy to ensure that this is achieved and that all outstanding debts are collected. The collection of these outstanding debtors is a priority of the District Municipality and is receiving the most urgent attention. The Municipality has initiated the following interventions to address revenue collection challenges, namely data cleansing exercise, changing faulty meters, restriction and/or disconnection of services where applicable and assessment of water meters throughout the district. These interventions address the challenges around the billing system including the accuracy thereof as well as the use of arrears from the past to encourage and reward payment of the current account.

7.1.3 REVENUE GENERATION

7.1.3.1 DATA CLEANSING

The objective of data cleansing is to obtain accurate consumer and property data so as to improve quality and accuracy of billing and improving and strengthening the consumer database.

In the 2012/13 financial year a proof of concept agreement was entered into with a data house to do desktop cleansing for the municipality. Exception reports will be produced which will enable the municipality to decide which properties and/or consumers have to be visited to enable verification of their data. Once the initial report has been issued, the data will then be submitted on a regular basis to obtain latest updates.

Another initiative of data cleansing is the fact that during 2012/2013 there was a launch of prepaid metering. Before the prepaid meters are installed, each household is to provide pivotal information pertaining to each household. That data will then be captured and processed and updated on a regular basis on the financial system therefore improving quality of consumer data and improve quality of carrying out Revenue related functions e.g. Billing, Debt Collection etc.

Another strategy of data cleansing started in 2015/2016. That was in the form of a meter audit. There were students and meter readers who were trained and furnished with devices to collect consumer data and also verify each meter at each household. That data is extracted and populated and updated on the financial system. The data cleansing and meter auditing project will improve the quality of data on the system and also improve the functioning of the section as a whole.

Further to that in 2018/2019, there was a data cleansing exercise that is ongoing in the form of Crosscheck where data profiling does take place and also Venn's Attorneys who also obtains the latest data for the municipality. That data is interrogated and is the uploaded onto the financial system.

7.1.3.2 TRAINING STAFF ON REVENUE RELATED POLICIES

- There are Credit Control and Debt Collection and Revenue related policies that are adopted by Council and are reviewed on an annual basis. The aim of the policies is to ensure that Revenue Management, Credit control and Debt Collection is governed by set processes and procedures. It is important that staff is properly trained to enable them to apply and implement such policies.
- A Customer Care and Management Policy was adopted by Council for implementation for the 2018/19 and 2019/2020 financial year. The policy is aimed at ensuring that whenever consumers raise concerns, they will be attended to efficiently. A structure has been set and adopted in order to enable proper implementation. Training on the financial system took place and Customer Care training aligned to the policy and standard operating procedures are in implementation and also on an on-going basis.
- Staff are trained on a weekly and monthly basis and sometimes on a daily basis on the different aspects of revenue. This may include queries, policy interpretation. This is also treated as "on the job training"

7.1.3.3 BILLING

Accurate billing for services rendered is a critical element of municipal Revenue Management. If the customer information and billing information is incorrect, the municipality has no fundamental basis to effectively collect revenue efficiently.

The current challenges that affect billing integrity are:

- Human error upon capturing data,
- Replaced meters where there is either no documentation submitted or late submission,
- New connections where there is late submission of documentation,
- Leaks caused by improper plumbing work when relocating meters and when installing meters.
- Non availability of sanitation pipeline map to ensure completeness of sewer revenue.
- Meters not zoned, hence difficult to attend to water loss by area
- Double charging of consumers where there is a prepaid meter installed and a basic charge for a conventional meter raised.

The installation of flow limiters will reduce some of the above challenges. The new connection and replacement challenges will be sorted by meters being recorded in our financial system when they are received and when they are replaced and or removed and allocated to a property which will enable us to track outstanding documents. Data Cleansing will also enable us to reconcile our data to the local municipal valuation rolls.

7.1.3.4 COLLECTION RATE

Table 77 below illustrates the payment ratio as based on total billings for the year and total receipts for the year. Though the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy are being implemented, a plateau has been reached in terms of monthly receipts as we are receiving on average about R10.5 million a month.

There was a high level of tampering with the restrictors and unfortunately it cannot be proved as they are not uniquely identifiable and proving whether it was taken out or not is a great challenge. Therefore, a new way of restricting was adopted and that one has a challenge that consumers are not coming forward once they are replaced with the smart meter, therefore it was resolved by a council resolution that should there be a problem, query, the consumer will be converted to a conventional metering system.

7.1.3.5 DEBTORS BOOK

From Table 78 below it is evident that there is still a challenge of increasing debt and our objective is to first contain the debt and then reduce it. Indigent consumers still receive the 10 KL allocation as per Indigent policy. Consumers with debt will be able to access water upon entering into payment arrangements for the outstanding debts in accordance with the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy. This will assist the municipality to contain the debt as well as reduce debt where payment arrangements are entered into. Currently about 35% of the debt is handed over to attorneys and collection agents. However as litigation is a long process, the impact is not evident at this stage.

The municipality is also in communication with National and Provincial Treasury in regards to various Government Departments debts. We are disconnecting water supply however this poses as a challenge as some are used by the public and lack of water raises high criticism. National and Provincial Treasury have requested invoices and age analysis of Government Departments in arrears especially sewer accounts in order to assist with debt collection. This process is yielding some rewards in terms of payments however the process is slow. Also the department of Education has ensured that Sec 21 schools show great initiative in reducing their municipal debts.

In the previous financial year Public Works indicated that they are not responsible for sewer charges on properties owned by them and advised tenants to settle accounts which has resulted in an increase of the amounts outstanding for other departments as we had to transfer sewer amounts to the departments who were utilising the properties. This was a challenge for most schools as they are not able to meet current monthly bills as well as paying for the overdue debt thus increasing the debtors' book.

7.1.3.6 WATER LOSSES

The Municipality experiences water losses which are as a result of unaccounted for water and water leaks. It should also be noted that unbilled water also contributes to the increase in unaccounted for water especially in Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. This has become apparent from the Water Loss exercise that Technical Services has been doing in the four Local Municipalities.

To reduce the unbilled water losses due to incorrect meter reading, illegal water connections and unmetered water connections, the supply area is to be zoned into smaller control areas and bulk meters installed. The reading routes will then be aligned to the supply zones and reading of both the individual meters and the bulk meter will be aligned for each zone to facilitate water balancing. Variances will be analysed so as to identify the reason for losses. The Municipality has embarked on a water loss monitoring exercise where the different areas are being monitored using the bulk meters, so as to identify areas where there are excessive water losses, and when identified a plan of action is put in place to reduce the water losses.

ITEM	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21

<i>Billing</i>	<i>66 590 049</i>	<i>85 451 102</i>	<i>116 854 986</i>	<i>116 854 986</i>
<i>Receipts</i>	<i>51 322 149</i>	<i>49 011 069</i>	<i>63 003 497</i>	<i>63 003 497</i>
<i>Payment Ratio</i>	<i>77%</i>	<i>66%</i>	<i>58%</i>	<i>58%</i>

TABLE 83: DEBTORS PAYMENT RATION

<i>ITEM</i>	<i>2017/18</i>	<i>2018/19</i>	<i>2019/20</i>	<i>2020/2021</i>
<i>Value of current Outstanding Debtors</i>	<i>274 022 485</i>	<i>304 359 132</i>	<i>402 216 595</i>	<i>402 216 595</i>
<i>Value of Debtors aged <30 days</i>	<i>9 667 505</i>	<i>11 303 698</i>	<i>12 896 270</i>	<i>12 896 270</i>
<i>Value of Debtors aged 30-60 days</i>	<i>15 485 754</i>	<i>16 725 436</i>	<i>25 061 847</i>	<i>25 061 847</i>
<i>Value of Debtors aged 60-90 days</i>	<i>12 034 918</i>	<i>13 697 096</i>	<i>19 997 912</i>	<i>19 997 912</i>
<i>Value of Debtors aged 90-120 days</i>	<i>10 480 307</i>	<i>12 276 270</i>	<i>19 808 211</i>	<i>19 808 211</i>
<i>Value of Debtors aged >120 days</i>	<i>243 811 135</i>	<i>264 053 727</i>	<i>337 310 239</i>	<i>337 310 239</i>

TABLE 84: SUMMARY OF DEBTORS BY AGE & VALUE

7.1.4 SCM - LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

7.1.4.1 Stores Management

The Municipality has its main stores warehouse at KwaDukuza and satellite stores in Mandeni, Ndwedwe and Maphumulo. All stores material are received at KwaDukuza Stores and issued to satellite stores as the need arises. Materials that are required for KwaDukuza area are issued directly to plumbers and contractors from the main store.

Currently only the Main Stores is operating on an on-line system, whilst the Satellite stores are still on a manual system.

7.1.5 ASSETS MANAGEMENT

The Unit is responsible for the management of all Municipal Assets. Asset Management section deals with all classes of assets owned by the municipality. The section ensures that all the Municipality assets are recorded on a Fixed Assets Register.

The following functions are performed:

- Conducting physical verification of movable assets on a quarterly basis to ensure the accuracy of the Fixed Assets Register
- Ensuring that all Municipal assets are insured adequately
- Ensuring that all Municipality assets are tagged/barcoded
- Performing Impairment testing on infrastructure assets
- Liaising with Head of Departments to ensure that the safekeeping and safeguarding of assets under their control is prioritised
- Reviewing of useful lives and residual values on an annual basis
- Depreciation of all asset classes
- Disposal of all auctioned assets
- Capitalised all assets purchased in Financial year

CHALLENGES WITH ASSETS SECTION:

- Ageing infrastructure assets with inadequate investment plans for replacements
- Minimal repairs & maintenance been done on infrastructure assets due to funding constraints.
- Low asset turnover ratio
- Absence of an electronic infrastructure asset management system from project construction to repairs and maintenance.

PROPOSED SOLUTIONS:

- External grant funding is to be sought to address the minimal repairs and maintenance due to our revenue base being predominantly rural/indigent.
- An Integrated Asset Management System is to be investigated and cost taking into consideration growing municipal assets base.

ACHIEVEMENTS:

- Ensuring that all completed projects in prior years were capitalised i.e. recorded on the Asset Register so to ensure all Infrastructure Assets are recorded accurately, including those still in work-in-progress.
- Developing and maintaining working relationships with key Department/Units within the Municipality, especially the Technical Services Department.
- Procurement of barcode scanners for the verification of movable assets for more accurate and faster data entry.

7.1.6 SUMMARY OF AG REPORT AND RESPONSES

Every municipality has a strategic objective to achieve clean audit. The municipality obtained unqualified audit opinions with emphasis of matter for the 2017, 2018 and 2019 financial years. The municipality has however obtained in the past, clean audit opinion for three consecutive years, 2014, 2015, and 2016, and continue to aim for clean administration.

2018/2019 AUDIT OUTCOME

The municipality obtained an unqualified audit opinion with emphasis of matter:

- Material water losses

The financial year 2018/19 became the second year of audit after the implementation of the financial reform, Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), which brought about major changes to the way reporting is done in the local government. Material water losses were incurred as a result of illegal connection, main leaks (ageing infrastructure), reservoir outflows and service connection leaks. As a result of restricted inactive accounts, pensioner accounts and deceased consumer accounts the iLembe District Municipality incurred material debt impairment losses. Material findings included changes to the annual financial statements, money owed to creditors not always paid within 30 days. An audit Action plan with plans to address the audit findings is monitored on a monthly and matters are from time to time monitored at all committee meetings of council including MANCO, EXCO, FPC, Risk Management Committee and Council. The audit committee fulfils its responsibilities as set out in section 166 (2) of the MFMA.

2017/2018 AUDIT OUTCOME

The municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with following emphasis of matter:

- Materials Water Losses

The 2017/18 was the first year of audit after the implementation of the financial reform, Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA). Material water losses were incurred as a result of illegal connection, main leaks (ageing infrastructure), reservoir outflows and service connection leaks. As a result of restricted inactive accounts, pensioner accounts and deceased consumer accounts the iLembe District Municipality incurred material debt impairment losses. The material findings included changes to the annual financial statements, money owed to creditors not always paid within 30 days and funds were invested for a week at iThala SOC, in contravention of municipal investment regulation. These are matters are from time to time monitored at all committee meetings of council including MANCO, EXCO, FPC and Council. The audit committee fulfils its responsibilities as set out in section 166 (2) of the MFMA.

2016/2017 AUDIT OUTCOME

The municipality received an unqualified audit with following emphasis of matter:

- Material impairment – Trade Debtors
- Materials Water Losses
- Unauthorised Expenditure

7.1.7 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK (CIF)

The Capital Investment Programme and Framework as attached hereto at **Annexure I** focus on addressing backlogs and specifically the financial implications thereof. It provides a sense of both issues and costs. This allows the iLembe Municipality and other spheres of government to come to grips with what needs to be done to address the backlogs in the area of urgency and in financial terms.

CHAPTER 8 SECTORAL ALIGNMENT

8.1 SECTOR DEPARTMENTS MTEFs

The following Sector Department updated MTEFs will be incorporated into the final iLembe District Municipality IDP:

- DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
- DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT
- DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
- DEPARTMENT OF TRNASPORT
- DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT
- UMNGENI WATER
- SEMCORP SIZA WATER
- ESKOM

DRAFT

CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE

This chapter details how the implementation of the IDP will be measured. It provides an overview of the municipality's Organisational Performance Management System and Back to Basics which includes the functionality ratings of the iLembe family of municipalities.

9.1 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 mandates municipalities to establish performance management systems, and the Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 describes the municipality's performance management system as consisting of a framework that articulates and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed and to determine the roles of different stakeholders.

9.2 ILEMBE ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SYSTEM

The iLembe District Municipality's adopted an Organisational Performance Framework in June 2012 and it is thereafter reviewed annually. The model used by iLembe District Municipality in terms of PMS implementation is as depicted in the diagram below:



FIGURE 25: ILEMBE ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SYSTEM OPMS

The components of the iLembe PMS are as follow:

Planning: Planning for performance simply means developing and reviewing the IDP annually in preparation for continuous implementation. Municipal performance planning is part of the IDP strategic planning processes. The IDP process and the performance management process are seamlessly integrated. Integrated development planning fulfils the planning phase of performance management. Performance management fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and the evaluation of the IDP process.

Monitoring: Monitoring of performance will be an ongoing process throughout the year. The iLembe District Municipality will use both paper-based and electronic report-based monitoring mechanism. Different role players are allocated tasks to monitor and gather information that would assist the municipality to detect early indications of under-performance and take corrective measures on time. Information management plays a central role during this phase. The iLembe District Municipality's monitoring system places responsibility on each Department, Division/Section and Individual employee to collect relevant data and information to support the monitoring process. Evidence of performance will be gathered, stored by each department and presented to substantiate claims of meeting (or not meeting) performance standards. This evidence is stored on files (both manual filing and digital

filing, where possible). These files will be regarded as portfolio of evidence kept for purposes of performance measurement, performance review and audit in the other phases.

- **Measurement and Analysis:** Performance Measurement is essentially the process of analysing the data provided by the above Performance Monitoring System in order to assess performance. At organisational level, Performance Measurement is formally executed on a quarterly basis, whilst Performance Measurement at departmental level is done on a quarterly basis with monthly progress reports prepared.
- **Performance Reviews:** Performance review is a process where the municipality, after measuring its own performance as detailed in the previous phase, assesses whether it is giving effect to the IDP. It is a phase where it will assess whether it is doing the right thing, doing it right and better, or not. Performance reviews will be conducted through the municipality's scorecard model by assessing performance against the 5 Key Performance Areas (KPA's), indicators, and targets.

The iLembe PMS does the following:

- Demonstrates how it will operate and be managed from the planning stage up to the stages of performance review and reporting.
- Defines the roles and responsibilities of each role-player, including the local community, in the functioning of the system.
- Clarifies the process of implementing the system within the framework of the IDP process.
- Determines the frequency of reporting and the lines of accountability for performance.
- Links the organisational performance to departmental performance.
- Provides for the procedure by which the system is linked with the municipality's IDP processes.
- Shows how any general key performance indicators contained in the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, will be incorporated into the municipality's planning and monitoring processes.

The key outputs identified for the iLembe PMS are:

- Assessed reality in terms of existing systems and models.
- Gaps analysed between IDP and PMS requirements.
- Communication with internal stakeholders and Local Municipalities, i.e. one-on-one input sessions, internal and external workshops with various stakeholders.
- Development of the Municipality and Departmental scorecard templates.
- Stakeholder input to the draft scorecards.
- Finalised scorecards for Council approval as a performance planning and measurement tool.
- Verification of the Portfolios of evidence against reported actuals before submission to the Internal Auditors for auditing purposes.
- Credible information reported to the public.

9.3 ILEMBE SCORECARD AND SDBIP

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, (SDBIP) is aligned to the IDP and budget. The legislation requirement for the SDBIP is stated in the MFMA, and Chapter 6 of the MSA.

- The Strategic Imperative – Through links with the IDP.
- The Financial Imperative – Through links with the budget.
- The Performance Imperative – Through links to the PMS.

The SDBIP requires a detail of five necessary components and these are:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source.
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote.
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote.
- Ward/Local Municipality information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward/Local Municipality over three years.

The municipality embarked on a strategic planning session in October 2016, where a five (5) year strategic plan was developed and included Indicators and targets for the 5 years for each business Unit. The SDBIP is attached as **Annexure J** to this document.

9.4 ILEMBE BACK TO BASICS

The iLembe family of municipalities have committed to implementing the *Back to Basics* Programme which aims to meet the *Back to Basic* delivery. The programme is about serving the people at a basic level through the five *pillars* of putting people first, promoting good governance, sound financial management, building institutional capacity and delivering basic services as per the provincial priorities (State of the Province Address 2017).

The 2018/2019 action plan has been implemented and monitored with progress reports to national on a monthly basis and provincial on a quarterly basis. Feedback sessions are held quarterly between the iLembe family of Municipalities and COGTA to indicate progress and scoring of the B2B assessment.

The scoring system is based on the quarterly provincial B2B assessment tool, which consists of 39 key indicators with related secondary indicators and qualitative data inputs per indicator. These indicators are weighted and scored according to predetermined norms and standards. These scores are calculated per B2B pillar and in total on a quarterly basis as part of the municipal B2B performance assessment. The four quarterly scores are added up and divided into 4 to determine the annual scoring and rating of municipalities. The final results are categorised as follows:

- Functional – 70% and above
- Challenged -50% - 69%
- Requiring Intervention – 0-49%

The table below illustrates the latest B2B status for iLembe family of municipalities.

MUNICIPALITY	NATIONAL CATEGORISATION AS AT SEPTEMBER 2014	MUNICIPAL B2B CATEGORISATION (JUNE 2017 – JUNE 2018): ILEMBE DISTRICT				
		KZN COGTA SEPT 2017	KZN COGTA DEC 2017	KZN COGTA MAR 2018	KZN COGTA JUN 2018	KZN COGTA SEP 2018 (Prelim)
Ilembe	Functional	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Challenged
KwaDukuza	Functional	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Challenged
Mandeni	Functional	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Functional (Unchanged)	Challenged
Ndwedwe	Challenged	Functional (Improved)	Functional (Unchanged)	Challenged (Regressed)	Requiring Intervention	Challenged
Maphumulo	Challenged	Requiring Intervention (Regressed)	Functional (Improved)	Functional (Unchanged)	Challenged (Regressed)	Functional

TABLE 85: B2B STATUS OF ILEMBE FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

Furthermore, the Back to Basics is cascaded down to the municipal SDBIP by:

- Through incorporating the Back to Basics reporting template with the municipal scorecards to ensure coordination and implementation of the programme.
- The B2B support plan is aligned to the SDBIP and IDP.
- The performance indicators are aligned to the B2B pillars and are part of the SDBIP's, most of the KPI's are relating to the finance department.

The programme will ensure that we continue to improve the lives of our people through service delivery while at the same time ensuring good governance and consultation with our communities.

9.4.3 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The programme is measured on an assessment that is main questions, scored and supplementary questions considered. The B2B action plan is developed, implemented and monitored on a quarterly basis. The feedback assessments are done on a quarterly basis by COGTA.

The following actions and steps are followed when the performance assessment model is applied for the quarterly assessment, scoring and categorisation:

- Circulation of the template to all municipalities
- Submission of the completed reporting template to COGTA by municipalities
- Further collection and/or verification of the municipal performance information from various COGTA business units responsible for certain specialist's indicators.
- Assessments and gap analysis conducted based on performance standard and weighting that was developed per indicator and portfolio of evidence identified to determine the level of functionality.
- The key performance indicators are assessed under each pillar on a quarterly basis. The functionality scoring is done based on the relevant standards achieved together with portfolio of evidence submitted.
- Presentation of results and gap analysis presented to municipalities
- All financial indicators are accumulative – assistance in respect to the financial indicators provided by the COGTA: Municipal Finance Unit
- Any Municipality that is currently under the COGTA intervention will be categorised as "Requiring intervention" regardless of the scoring on the template.

CONCLUSION

This 2020/21 IDP review of iLembe District Municipality seeks to simplify IDP rhetoric and focus on the outcome and impact of service delivery. It is imperative to note that for next three years Ilembe District Municipality will upscale service delivery aligned with the call from the President to induce service delivery through methods that ensure employment and reduce poverty levels thus improving quality of life for iLembe residents.

The iLembe IDP continues to focus on a performance based service delivery strategy that incorporates various government tools that focus on performance, alignment, IGR, job creation and “speedy service delivery”. In developing this IDP, iLembe District Municipality ensured that all municipal structures form part of the core that contributed in the production process. The people’s needs set the tone for Municipal programmes; the municipal political structure brought a dynamic oversight to ensure that the people’s needs are a backdrop that informs the prioritization process, which leads to implementation strategies that seeks to induce service delivery.

Job creation is at the core of iLembe’s 5 year service delivery strategic plans. Enterprise Ilembe Economic Development Agency in partnership with all iLembe family municipalities seek to fast track job creation projects in various economic sectors, i.e. agriculture, tourism, manufacturing and retail/services. As part of a single performance strategy Enterprise Ilembe is at the core of Ilembe’s 5 year service delivery strategic plans that seek to speed up implementation of projects and create more jobs for the Ilembe District citizens.

Eradication of service delivery backlogs and stimulating economic growth through the provision of infrastructure are the driving factors for the current Council. Ilembe District has enhanced its partnership with sector departments and government agencies, thorough various forms of engagements i.e. IGR and Sector alignment engagements.

In ensuring that job creation through an accelerated service delivery strategy does not compromise a fragile green environment of Ilembe as whole, the District has adopted its Environmental Management Framework (EMF) and it adheres to all NEMA requirements, in its endeavour to fast track service delivery. The current IRSDP and SDF are aligned to the EMF that will create the foundation for more efficient development approval process. Moreover Enterprise iLembe is also in a process of enhancing green economy opportunities in keeping with COP 17 resolutions that put emphasis on more to be done on green economy as part of the mainstream economy.

In conclusion iLembe District Municipality is aligning all its strategic plans (5 year plans, Key Performance Areas, business plans etc.) in order to ensure adequate alignment with government programmes on job creation. Ilembe will surely create an environment for private and international investors to see this vast area as an investment destination that can rival any part of South Africa, Africa and the World.

LIST OF ANNEXURES

- ANNEXURE A: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**
- ANNEXURE B: DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN**
- ANNEXURE C: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT SECTOR PLAN**
- ANNEXURE D: LGSETA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**
- ANNEXURE E: MASTER WATER AND SANITATION PLAN**
- ANNEXURE F: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN**
- ANNEXURE G: FINANCIAL VIABILITY/SUSTAINABILITY (FINANCIAL RATIO'S)**
- ANNEXURE H: MUNICIPAL FRAUD RISK REGISTER**
- ANNEXURE I: CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK**
- ANNEXURE J: SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**

DRAFT